

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA

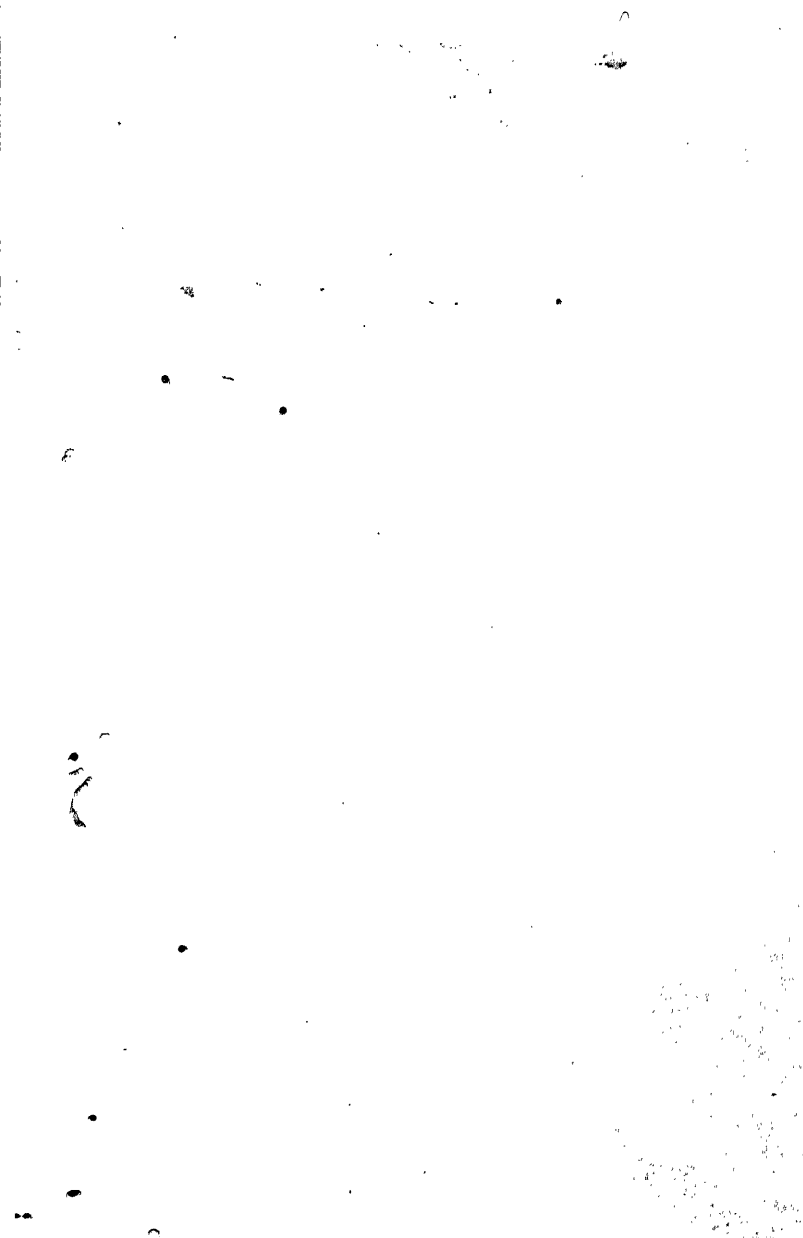
DEPARTMENT OF ARCHAEOLOGY

**CENTRAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL  
LIBRARY**

Ac. 7963

CALL No. 492.75/Jeb

D.G.A. 79.





## GAEKWAD'S ORIENTAL SERIES

Published under the Authority of  
the Government of His Highness  
the Maharaja Gaekwad of Baroda.

GENERAL EDITOR :

B. BHATTACHARYYA, M.A., Ph.D.,  
*Rājāratna, Jñānaratna.*

No. LXXIX.

## THE FOREIGN VOCABULARY OF THE QUR'ĀN





# THE FOREIGN VOCABULARY OF THE QUR'ĀN

*By*

ARTHUR JEFFERY, Ph.D.

*Professor of Semitic Languages  
School of Oriental Studies  
Cairo*

7963

~~444~~  
~~12769~~

492.75  
Jef

Ref 297  
Jef

1938  
Oriental Institute  
Baroda

CENTRAL ANTHROPOLOGICAL  
LIBRARY NEW DELHI

Acc. No. 7963 .....

Date. 11-12-56 .....

Call No. 492.75 .....

*Jaf*

Printed in Great Britain by Stephen Austin & Sons, Ltd., Hertford,  
and Published on behalf of the Government of His Highness  
the Maharaja Gaekwad of Baroda by Benoytosh  
Bhattacharyya, Director, Oriental  
Institute, Baroda.

Price Rs. 12-0

TO MY WIFE



## FOREWORD

Little further advance can be made in our interpretation of the Qur'ān or of the life of Muḥammad, until an exhaustive study has been made of the vocabulary of the Qur'ān. It is interesting to note how recent work at Islamic origins, such as that done by the late Professor Horovitz and his pupils at Frankfurt, and in the books of Tor Andrae and Karl Ahrens, has tended to run to a discussion of vocabulary. The Qur'ān is the first Arabic book, for though there was earlier poetry, it was not written down till much later, and some doubts have been raised as to the genuineness of what did get written down. For the interpretation of this first Arabic book, we have been content until recently to turn to the classical commentaries, but the tendency of the commentators is to interpret the book in the light of the Arabic language of their own day, and with few exceptions their philological lucubrations are of more interest for the study of the development of Muslim thought about the Qur'ān, than they are for settling the meaning the words must have had for the Prophet and for those who listened to his utterances.

Some day, it is to be hoped, we shall have a Glossary to the Qur'ān comparable with the great *Wörterbücher* we have to the Old and New Testaments, in which all the resources of philology, epigraphy, and textual criticism will be utilized for a thorough investigation of the vocabulary of the Qur'ān. Meanwhile this present Essay attempts to make one small contribution to the subject by studying a number of the non-Arabic elements in the Qur'ānic vocabulary.

Emphasis has been placed in recent years on the too long forgotten fact that Arabia at the time of Muḥammad was not isolated from the rest of the world, as Muslim authors would have us believe. There was at that time, as indeed for long before, full and constant contact with the surrounding peoples of Syria, Persia, and Abyssinia, and through intercourse there was a natural interchange of vocabulary. Where the Arabs came in contact with higher religion and higher civilization, they borrowed religious and cultural terms. This fact was fully recognized by the earliest circle of Muslim exegetes, who show no hesitation in noting words as of Jewish, Christian, or Iranian

origin. Later, under the influence of the great divines, especially of ash-Shāfi'ī, this was pushed into the background, and an orthodox doctrine was elaborated to the effect that the Qur'ān was a unique production of the Arabic language. The modern Muslim savant, indeed, is as a rule seriously distressed by any discussion of the foreign origin of words in the Qur'ān.

To the Western student the Jewish or Christian origin of many of the technical terms in the Qur'ān is obvious at the first glance, and a little investigation makes it possible to identify many others. These identifications have been made by many scholars whose work is scattered in many periodicals in many languages. The present Essay is an attempt to gather them up and present them in a form convenient for the study of interested scholars both in the East and the West.

The Essay was originally written in 1926, and in its original form was roughly four times the size of the present volume. It would have been ideal to have published it in that form, but the publishing costs of such a work with full discussion and illustrative quotation, would have been prohibitive. The essential thing was to place in the hands of students a list of these foreign words which are recognized as such by our modern scholarship, with an indication of their probable origin, and of the sources to which the student may turn for fuller discussion. Our own discussion has therefore been cut down to the minimum consistent with intelligibility. The same reason has made it necessary to omit the Appendix, which consisted of the Arabic text, edited from two MSS. in the Royal Library at Cairo, of as-Suyūṭī's *al-Muḥadḍḥab*, which is the original treatise at the basis of his chapter on the foreign words in the *Itqān* and of his tractate entitled *al-Mutawakkilī*.

In making a choice of such references to the old poets as remain, it was thought better to retain those used in the older works of reference which would be generally accessible to students, rather than make a display of learning by references to a host of more modern works dealing with the early poetry. In the case of references to Iranian sources, however, the author, for lack of library facilities, has been compelled to limit himself to the few texts, now somewhat antiquated, which were available to him in Cairo.

No one is more conscious than the author of the limitations of his philological equipment for the task. A work of this nature could

have been adequately treated only by a Nöldeke, whose intimate acquaintance with the literatures of the Oriental languages involved, none of us in this generation can emulate. With all its limitations and imperfections, however, it is hoped that it may provide a foundation from which other and better equipped scholars may proceed in the important task of investigation of the Qur'ānic vocabulary.

For reasons of general convenience the verse numbering of the Qur'ān citations is throughout that of Flügel's edition, not the Kūfan verse numbering followed in the Egyptian standard text.

The thanks of the author, as of all students interested in Oriental research, are due in a special manner to the kindness and generosity of H.H. the Maharaja Gaekwad of Baroda, which have permitted the work to appear in the series published under his august patronage.

ARTHUR JEFFERY.

CAIRO.  
*December, 1937.*





## BIBLIOGRAPHY

- Addai Sher. *Al-Alfāz al-fārisiyya al-mu'arraba*. Beirut, 1908.
- Aghānī. *Kitāb al-Aghānī of Abū'l-Faraj al-Iṣfahānī*, 20 vols. Cairo, 1868.
- Ahlwardt, W. *Divans of the Six Ancient Arabic Poets*. London, 1870.
- Ahrens, K. "Christliches im Qoran," in *ZDMG*, lxxxiv (1930), pp. 15-68 and 148-190.
- *Muhammed als Religionsstifter*. Leipzig, 1935.
- Andrae, Tor. *Der Ursprung des Islams und das Christentum*. Upsala, 1926.
- al-Baidāwī. *Anwār al-Tanzīl*, 5 parts. Cairo, 1330.
- al-Baghawī. *Ma'ālim al-Tanzīl*. Four vols, on margin of Tafsīr al-Khāzin. Cairo, 1332.
- Barth, F. *Sprachwissenschaftliche Untersuchungen zum Semitischen*. Leipzig, 1907-1911.
- *Etymologische Studien zum Semitischen*. Leipzig, 1893.
- Bartholomae, C. *Altiranisches Wörterbuch*. Strassburg, 1904.
- Bell, R. *Origin of Islam in its Christian Environment*. London, 1926.
- Brockelmann, C. *Grundriss der vergleichenden Grammatik der semitischen Sprachen*, 2 vols. Berlin, 1908-13.
- Burhān-i Qāṭi'. *Persian Lexicon*. Calcutta, 1818.
- Caetani, L. *Annali dell' Islam*, vols. i and ii. Milano, 1905, 1907.
- Cheikhō, L. *An-Naṣrāniyya wa-Ādābuhā bain 'Arab al-Jāhiliyya*. Beirut, 1912-1923.
- Corpus Inscriptionum Semiticarum*. Paris, 1881 ff.
- Cook, S. A. *Glossary of the Aramaic Inscriptions*. Cambridge, 1898.
- Cooke, G. A. *North Semitic Inscriptions*. Oxford, 1903.
- Delitzsch, F. *Wo lag Paradies?* Leipzig, 1881.
- *Assyrisches Handwörterbuch*. Leipzig, 1896.
- De Vogüé, M. *La Syrie centrale: Inscriptions sémitiques*. Paris, 1868.
- Dillmann, A. *Lexicon Linguae Aethiopicae*. Lipsiae, 1865.
- Dinkard. Pahlavi Text and Translation of the Dinkard by Peshotun D. B. Sanjana, vols. i-iv. Bombay, 1880.
- Dozy, R. *Supplément aux Dictionnaires arabes*, 2 vols. Leide, 1881.
- Dussaud, R. *Mission dans les régions désertiques de la Syrie moyenne*. Paris, 1903.
- Dvofák, R. *Über die Fremdwörter im Koran*. Wien, 1885.
- *Ein Beitrag zur Frage über die Fremdwörter im Koran*. München, 1884.
- Eickmann, W. *Die Angelologie und Dämonologie des Korans*. Leipzig, 1908.
- Encyclopædia of Islam*. Ed. Houtsma, etc. Leiden, 1913 ff.
- Euting, J. *Nabatäische Inschriften aus Arabien*. Berlin, 1885.
- *Sinaitische Inschriften*. Berlin, 1891.
- Fihrist. *Ibn an-Nadīm's Kitāb al-Fihrist*, ed. Flügel. Leipzig, 1871.
- Fischer, A. *Glossar to Brünnow's Arabische Chrestomathie*. Berlin, 1928.
- Fleischer, H. *Kleinere Schriften gesammelt*, 3 vols. Leipzig, 1885-8.
- Fraenkel, S. *De Vocabulis in antiquis Arabum carminibus et in Corano peregrinis*. Leiden, 1880.
- *Die Aramäischen Fremdwörter im Arabischen*. Leiden, 1886.
- "Miscellen zum Koran," in *ZDMG*, lvi, 71 ff.
- Frahang. *Glossary to the Frahang i Pahlavik*, by H. F. J. Junker. Heidelberg, 1912.
- Freytag, G. *Lexicon Arabico-Latinum*, 4 vols. Halle, 1837.
- Geiger, A. *Was hat Mohammed aus dem Judenthume aufgenommen?* Bonn, 1833.
- Gesenius-Buhl. *Hebräisches und aramäisches Handwörterbuch über das A. T.* Leipzig, 1899.
- Geyer, R. "Zwei Gedichte von al-A'sha," in *SBZW*. Wien, 1904 and 1921.
- Glaser, E. *Die Abessinier in Arabien und Afrika*. München, 1895.
- *Altjemenische Nachrichten*. München, 1908.
- *Skizze der Geschichte und Geographie Arabiens*. Berlin, 1890.

- Goldziher, I. *Die Richtungen der islamischen Koranauslegung*. Leiden, 1920.
- *Muhammedanische Studien*, 2 vols. Halle, 1888–1890.
- “Linguistisches aus der Literatur der muhammedanischen Mystik,” in *ZDMG*, xxvi (1872).
- *Abhandlungen zur arabischen Philologie*. Leiden, 1896.
- Grimme, H. “Über einige Klassen südarabischer Lehnwörter im Koran,” in *ZA*, xxvi (1912).
- *Mohammed*, 2 vols. Münster, 1892–5.
- Grünbaum, M. “Über schem hammephorasch und über sprachliche Nachbildungen,” in *ZDMG*, xxxix (1885).
- Guidi, I. *Della Sede primitiva dei popoli semitici*. 1879.
- Harris, Z. S. “Glossary of Phœnician,” in his *Grammar of the Phœnician Language*. Philadelphia, 1936.
- Herzfeld, E. *Paikuli, Monument and Inscription*. Berlin, 1924.
- Hess, J. J. *Die Entzifferung der thamudischen Inschriften*. Freiburg, 1911.
- Hirschfeld, H. *New Researches into the Composition and Exegesis of the Koran*. London, 1902.
- *Beiträge zur Erklärung des Korān*. Leipzig, 1886.
- *Jüdische Elemente im Koran*. Berlin, 1878.
- “Essai sur l'histoire des Juifs de Medine,” in *REJ*, vii and ix. 1883–5.
- Hommel, F. *Die Namen der Säugethiere bei den südsemitischen Völkern*. Leipzig, 1879.
- *Südarabische Chrestomathie*. München, 1893.
- Horn, P. *Grundriss der neupersischen Etymologie*. Strassburg, 1893.
- Horowitz, J. *Das koranische Paradies*. Jerusalem, 1923.
- “Jewish Proper Names and Derivatives in the Koran,” in the *Hebrew Union College Annual*, ii. Cincinnati, 1925.
- *Koranische Untersuchungen*. Berlin, 1926.
- Hübschmann, H. “Die semitischen Lehnwörter im Altarmenischen,” in *ZDMG*, xlv.
- *Armenische Grammatik*. Theil i, “Etymologie.” Leipzig, 1897.
- *Persische Studien*. Strassburg, 1895.
- Hurgonje, C. Snouck. Review of Fraenkel's “Aramäische Fremdwörter,” in *WZKM*, i. 1887.
- Ibn Hishām. *Sirat an-Nabi*, ed. Wüstenfeld. Göttingen, 1858–1860.
- Ibn Qutaiba. *Adab al-Kātib*, ed. Grünert. Leiden, 1901.
- Ibn Sa'd. *Tabaqāt*, ed. Sachau et aliis. Leiden, 1904 ff.
- Ibn al-Athīr. *An-Nihāya*, 4 vols. Cairo, 1322.
- Jacob, G. *Das Leben der vorislamischen Beduinen, nach den Quellen geschildert*. Berlin, 1895.
- al-Jawālīqī. *Al-Mu'arrab*, ed. Sachau. Leipzig, 1867.
- al-Jawhārī. *As-Sihāh*, 2 vols. Cairo, 1296.
- Kāmil. *The Kāmil of al-Mubarrad*, ed. W. Wright. Leipzig, 1864–1892.
- al-Khafā'ī. *Shifā al-Ghulī fi mā fi Kalām al-'Arab min ad-Dakhīl*. Cairo, 1325.
- al-Kindī. *Risāla*, ed. Muir. London, 1880.
- Krauss, S. *Griechische und lateinische Lehnwörter im Talmud, Midrasch und Targum*, vol. ii. Berlin, 1899.
- von Kremer. *Geschichte der herrschenden Ideen des Islams*. Leipzig, 1868.
- *Culturgeschichtliche Streifzüge auf dem Gebiete des Islams*. Leipzig, 1873.
- Lagarde, P. de. *Gesammelte Abhandlungen*. Leipzig, 1866.
- *Persische Studien*. Göttingen, 1884.
- *Armenische Studien*. Göttingen, 1877.
- *Mittheilungen*, iii. Göttingen, 1889.
- *Übersicht über die Bildung der Nomina*. Göttingen, 1889.
- Lammens, H. *L'Arabie occidentale avant l'Hégire*. Beirut, 1928.
- *La Mecque à la veille de l'Hégire*. Beirut, 1924.
- *Les Sanctuaires préislamiques dans l'Arabie occidentale*. Beirut, 1926.

- Lane, E. W. *Arabic English Lexicon*, 8 vols. London, 1863-1893.
- Leszynsky, R. *Die Juden in Arabien zur Zeit Mohammeds*. Berlin, 1910.
- Levy, J. *Chaldäisches Wörterbuch über die Targumim*, 2 vols. Leipzig, 1897.
- *Neuhebräisches und chaldäisches Wörterbuch über die Talmudim und Midraschim*, 4 vols. 1876.
- Lewy, H. *Die semitischen Fremdwörter im Griechischen*. Berlin, 1895.
- Lidzbarski, M. *Ephemeris für semitische Epigraphik*, 3 vols. Giessen, 1902 ff.
- *Handbuch der nordsemitischen Epigraphik*. Weimar, 1898.
- *Das Johannesbuch der Mandäer*, 2 vols. Giessen, 1905-1915.
- Lisān al-'Arab. *Arabic Lexicon of Ibn Manẓūr*, 20 vols. Cairo, 1308.
- Littmann, E. *Semitic Inscriptions*. New York, 1904.
- "Zur semitischen Epigraphik," *MVAG*. Berlin, 1904.
- Löw, I. *Die semitischen Sprachen*. Leipzig, 1881.
- Margoliouth, D. S. *Schweich Lectures on Relations between Arabs and Israelites*. London, 1924.
- Mingana, A. "Syriac Influence on the Style of the Kur'an," in *Rylands Bulletin*. 1927.
- Montgomery, J. A. *Aramaic Incantation Texts from Nippur*. Philadelphia, 1913.
- Mordtmann und Müller. *Sabäische Denkmäler*. Wien, 1883.
- Mordtmann, J. H. *Beiträge zur minäischen Epigraphik*. Weimar, 1897.
- *Ilmjärische Inschriften*. Berlin, 1893.
- Muḥiṭ al-Muḥiṭ. *Arabic Lexicon of Bustānī*, 2 vols. Beirut, 1867-1870.
- Müller, D. H. *Epigraphische Denkmäler aus Arabien*. Wien, 1889.
- "Arabisch-aramäische Glossen," in *WZKM*, i (1887).
- "Südarabische Studien," in *SBAW*, Wien, 1887.
- *Südarabische Denkmäler*. Wien, 1899.
- *Epigraphische Denkmäler aus Abessinien*. Wien, 1894.
- Nöldeke, Th. *Geschichte des Qorans*. Göttingen, 1860.
- *Mandäische Grammatik*. Halle, 1875.
- *Neue Beiträge zur semitischen Sprachwissenschaft*. Strassburg, 1910.
- *Persische Studien*, 2 vols. 1888-1892.
- *Geschichte der Perser und Araber zur Zeit der Sasaniden*. Leiden, 1879.
- *Die Ghassanischen Fürsten aus dem Hause Ġafnas*. Berlin, 1887.
- "Hatte Muhammed christliche Lehrer?" in *ZDMG*, xii (1858).
- Nöldeke-Schwally. *Geschichte des Qorans*, 2nd ed., vol. i. Leipzig, 1909.
- Nyberg, H. S. *Hilfsbuch des Pehlevi. Glossar*. Uppsala, 1931.
- Opitz, K. *Die Medizin im Koran*. Stuttgart, 1906.
- Oxford Hebrew Lexicon*, ed. Brown, Driver, and Briggs. Oxford, 1907.
- Pahlavi-Pazand Glossary*, by Hoshangji Jamsaspji Asa, revised by M. Haug. Bombay, 1870.
- Payne-Smith, R. *Thesaurus Syriacus*, 2 vols. 1879-1901.
- Pautz, O. *Muhammeds Lehre von der Offenbarung*. Leipzig, 1898.
- Qāmūs. *The Qāmūs of al-Fairūzabādī*, 2 vols. Cairo, 1298.
- Rāghib. *Al Mufradāt fi Gharib al-Qur'ān, of Rāghib al-Isfahānī*. Cairo, 1324.
- Reichelt, H. *Awestisches Elementarbuch*. Heidelberg, 1909.
- *Avestan Reader*, with Glossary. Strassburg, 1911.
- Reckendorf, H. *Die syntaktischen Verhältnisse des Arabischen*. Leiden, 1898.
- Rhodakanakis, N. "Zur semitischen Sprachwissenschaft," in *WZKM*, xxv.
- Rossini, Conti. *Chrestomathia Arabica Meridionalis Epigraphica*, with Glossarium. Roma, 1931.
- Rothstein, G. *Die Dynastie der Lakhmiden in al-Hira*. Berlin, 1899.
- Rudolph, W. *Die Abhängigkeit des Qorans von Judenthum und Christenthum*. Stuttgart, 1922.
- Ryckmans, G. *Les Noms propres sud-sémitiques*, i-iii. Louvain, 1934-5.
- Sacco, G. *Le credenze religiose di Maometto*. Roma, 1922.
- Sachau, E. *Gawaligī's Almu'arrab mit Erläuterungen herausgegeben*. Leipzig, 1867.

- Salemann, C. "Mittelpersisch," in Geiger und Kuhn's *Grundriss der iranischen Philologie*. Strassburg, 1895.
- *Manichäische Studien*. St. Petersburg, 1908.
- Sāyast-ne-Sāyast*, ed. with Glossary by Jehangir C. Tavadia. Hamburg, 1930.
- Schulthess, Fr. *Lexicon Syropalæstinum*. Berlin, 1903.
- Spwally, Fr. *Idioticon des christlich-palästinischen Aramäisch*. Giessen, 1893.
- "Lexicalische Studien," in *ZDMG*, liii (1899).
- Shikand-Gumānik-Vijār*—the Sanskrit-Pāzand Text edited with Glossary by Jamasp Asa and E. W. West. Bombay, 1887.
- Siddiqi, A. *Studien über die persischen Fremdwörter im klassischen Arabisch*. Göttingen, 1919.
- as-Sijistānī. *Nuzhat al-Qulūb fī Gharīb al-Qur'ān*. Cairo, 1924.
- Spiegel, Fr. *Iranische Altertumskunde*, 3 vols. Leipzig, 1871-8.
- *Die altpersische Keilschriften*. Leipzig, 1881.
- Spitta, W. "Lücken in Gawaliqi's al-Mu'arrab," in *ZDMG*, xxxiii (1879).
- Sprenger, A. *Das Leben und die Lehre des Moḥammad*, 3 vols. Berlin, 1861-5.
- as-Suyūṭī. *Al-Iqān fī 'Ulūm al-Qur'ān*. Calcutta, 1852-4.
- *Al-Muzhir fī 'Ulūm al-Lughā*, 2 vols. Cairo, 1282.
- *Al-Mutawakkilī*, ed. Wm. Y. Bell. Cairo, 1926.
- Sycz, S. *Ursprung und Wiedergabe der biblischen Eigennamen im Quran*. Frankfurt, 1903.
- at-Ṭabarī. *Annales*, ed. De Goeje et aliis, 15 vols. Leiden, 1879-1901.
- *Tafsīr al-Qur'ān*, 30 vols. Cairo, 1321.
- Tāj al-'Arūs. *Arabic Lexicon of as-Sayyid Murtaḍa*, 10 vols. Cairo, 1307.
- ath-Tha'libī. *Kitāb Fiqh al-Lughā wa Sirr al-'Arabīya*. Cairo, 1923.
- Tisdall, W. St. C. *The Original Sources of the Qur'ān*. London, 1911.
- Torrey, C. C. *The Commercial-theological Terms in the Quran*. Leiden, 1892.
- *The Jewish Foundation of Islam*. New York, 1933.
- Vollers, K. "Beiträge zur Kenntniss der lebenden arabischen Sprache," in *ZDMG*, l and li (1896-7).
- Vullers, J. A. *Lexicon Persico-Latinum Etymologicum*, 2 vols. Bonn, 1855.
- Wellhausen, J. *Reste arabischen Heidenthums*, 2nd ed. Berlin, 1897.
- Wensinck, A. J. *Mohammed en de Joden te Medina*. Leiden, 1908.
- West, E. W. *Glossary and Index of Pahlavi Texts*. Bombay, 1874.
- Yāqūt. *Mu'jam al-Buldān*, ed. Wüstenfeld, 6 vols. Leipzig, 1866-1870.
- az-Zamakhsharī. *al-Kashshāf*, ed. Nassau Lees. Calcutta, 1856.
- *Asās al-Balāgha*, 2 vols. Cairo, 1923.
- Zimmern, H. *Akkadische Fremdwörter als Beweis für babylonischen Kultureinfluss*. Leipzig, 1917.

## ABBREVIATIONS

|                  |   |
|------------------|---|
| <i>Act. Or</i>   | <i>Acta Orientalia</i> , ediderunt Societates Orientales Batava, Danica, Norvegica. Lugd. Batav. 1923 ff. |
| <i>AIW</i>       | <i>Altiranisches Wörterbuch</i> . (Bartholomae.)  |
| <i>AJSL</i>      | <i>American Journal of Semitic Languages</i> .  |
| <i>BA</i>        | <i>Lexicon Syriacum of Bar Ali</i> .  |
| <i>Bagh</i>      | <i>Al-Baghawī's Commentary on the Qur'an</i> .  |
| <i>Baiḍ</i>      | <i>Al-Baiḍāwī's Commentary on the Qur'an</i> .  |
| <i>BB</i>        | <i>Lexicon Syriacum of Bar Bahlul</i> .   |
| <i>BDB</i>       | Brown, Driver, and Briggs <i>Oxford Hebrew Lexicon</i> .  |
| <i>Beit. Ass</i> | <i>Beiträge für Assyriologie</i> .  |
| <i>BGA</i>       | De Goeje's <i>Bibliotheca Geographorum Arabicorum</i> .   |
| <i>BQ</i>        | <i>Lexicon Persicum, Burhān-i Qāfi'</i> . Calcutta, 1818.   |
| <i>CIS</i>       | <i>Corpus Inscriptionum Semiticarum</i> .   |
| <i>Div. Hudh</i> | <i>The Divan of the Hudhailites</i> . Part i, ed. Kosegarten; part ii, ed. Wellhausen.                    |
| <i>EI</i>        | <i>Encyclopædia of Islam</i> .  |
| <i>ERE</i>       | <i>Encyclopædia of Religion and Ethics</i> .  |
| <i>GA</i>        | Lagarde's <i>Gesammelte Abhandlungen</i> .  |
| <i>GGA</i>       | <i>Göttingische Gelehrte Anzeigen</i> .   |
| <i>HAA</i>       | <i>Handbuch der altarabischen Altertumskunde</i> , i. Kopenhagen, 1927.                                   |
| <i>JA</i>        | <i>Journal asiatique</i> .  |
| <i>Jal</i>       | <i>The Qur'an Commentary of Jalālāin</i> .  |
| <i>JAOS</i>      | <i>Journal of the American Oriental Society</i> .   |
| <i>JASB</i>      | <i>Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal</i> .   |
| <i>JE</i>        | <i>The Jewish Encyclopædia</i> .  |
| <i>JRAS</i>      | <i>Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society</i> .   |
| <i>JThS</i>      | <i>Journal of Theological Studies</i> .   |
| <i>KU</i>        | Horovitz's <i>Koranische Untersuchungen</i> .   |
| <i>LA</i>        | <i>The Arabic Lexicon Lisān al-'Arab</i> .  |
| <i>MGWJ</i>      | <i>Monatsschrift für Geschichte und Wissenschaft des Judentums</i> .                                      |
| <i>MVAG</i>      | <i>Mittheilungen der vorderasiatischen Gesellschaft</i> .   |
| <i>MW</i>        | <i>The Moslem World</i> .   |
| <i>NSI</i>       | Cooke's <i>North Semitic Inscriptions</i> .   |
| <i>OLZ</i>       | <i>Orientalische Literaturzeitung</i> .   |
| <i>PPGI</i>      | <i>Pahlavi-Pazend Glossary</i> .  |
| <i>PSEA</i>      | <i>Proceedings of the Society for Biblical Archaeology</i> .  |
| <i>PSm</i>       | Payne Smith's <i>Thesaurus Syriacus</i> .   |
| <i>REJ</i>       | <i>Revue des Études juives</i> .  |
| <i>RES</i>       | <i>Répertoire d'épigraphie sémitique</i> .  |
| <i>ROC</i>       | <i>Revue de l'orient chrétien</i> .   |
| <i>SBAW</i>      | <i>Sitzungsberichte der königl. Akad. d. Wissenschaft</i> . (Berlin or Wien.)                             |
| <i>TA</i>        | <i>The Arabic Lexicon Tāj al-'Arūs</i> .  |
| <i>Tab</i>       | <i>At-Ṭabari's Commentary on the Qur'an</i> .   |
| <i>ThLZ</i>      | <i>Theologisches Literaturzeitung</i> .   |
| <i>TW</i>        | <i>Targumisches Wörterbuch</i> , ed. Levy.  |
| <i>WZKM</i>      | <i>Wiener Zeitschrift für Kunde des Morgenlandes</i> .  |
| <i>ZA</i>        | <i>Zeitschrift für Assyriologie</i> .   |
| <i>Zam</i>       | <i>Az-Zamakhshari's Commentary on the Qur'an</i> .  |
| <i>ZATW</i>      | <i>Zeitschrift für alttestamentliche Wissenschaft</i> .   |
| <i>ZDMG</i>      | <i>Zeitschrift der deutschen Morgenländischen Gesellschaft</i> .  |
| <i>ZS</i>        | <i>Zeitschrift für Semitistik</i> .   |



## INTRODUCTION

One of the few distinct impressions gleaned from a first perusal of the bewildering confusion of the Qur'ān, is that of the amount of material therein which is borrowed from the great religions that were active in Arabia at the time when the Qur'ān was in process of formation. From the fact that Muḥammad was an Arab, brought up in the midst of Arabian paganism and practising its rites himself until well on into manhood,<sup>1</sup> one would naturally have expected to find that Islam had its roots deep down in this old Arabian paganism. It comes, therefore, as no little surprise, to find how little of the religious life of this Arabian paganism is reflected in the pages of the Qur'ān. The names of a few old deities<sup>2</sup>; odd details of certain pagan ceremonies connected with rites of sacrifice and pilgrimage<sup>3</sup>; a few deep-rooted superstitions connected with Jinn, etc., and some fragments of old folk-tales,<sup>4</sup> form practically all the traces one can discover therein of this ancient religion in the midst of whose devotees Muḥammad was born and bred. It may be true, as Rudolph insists,<sup>5</sup> that in many passages of the Qur'ān the Islamic varnish only thinly covers a heathen substratum, but even a cursory reading of the book makes it plain that Muḥammad drew his inspiration not from the religious life and experiences of his own land and his own people, but from the great monotheistic religions which were pressing down into Arabia in his day.<sup>6</sup> Most of the personages who move through the pages of the Qur'ān, viz. Ibrāhīm, Mūsā, Dāwūd, Sulaimān, Nūḥ, 'Isā, are well-known Biblical characters. So also the place-names—Bābil, Rūm, Madyan, Sabā', and many of the commonest religious terms—Shaitān, Tawrah, Injil, Sakīna, Firdaus, Jahannam, are equally familiar to all who know the Jewish and Christian Scriptures. So one is not surprised

<sup>1</sup> Convincing proof of this is found in the statement of the Prophet quoted in Yāqūt, *Mu'jam*, iii, 664, to the effect that on a certain occasion he sacrificed a ewe to 'Uzzā, which he excuses on the ground that at that time he was following the religion of his people.

<sup>2</sup> Sūra, liii, 19, 20; lxxi, 22, 23.

<sup>3</sup> ii, 153; xxii, 28-30; v, 1-4; xxii, 37.

<sup>4</sup> Such as those of 'Ād and Thamūd.

<sup>5</sup> *Abhängigkeit*, 26, n. 9. His reference here is to Sūras cxiii, cxiv in particular, but the statement is true of many passages elsewhere.

<sup>6</sup> Nöldeke-Schwally, ii, 121; Buhl, *ET*, ii, 1066; Ahrens, *Muḥammad als Religionsstifter*, 22 ff.



at the judgment of some of the earlier investigators, such as Marracci, *Prodromus*, i, 41: "Ita ut Alcoranus sit mixtura trium legum, seu religionum, Hebraicae, Christianae, et Israeliticae, additis paucis quiesquillis, quae e cerebro suo Mahumetus extraxit."

Closer examination of the question reveals even further and more detailed correspondences than these which appear on the surface,<sup>1</sup> and forces on one the conviction that not only the greater part of the religious vocabulary, but also most of the cultural vocabulary of the Qur'ān is of non-Arabic origin. The investigation of the "Fremd-wörter" of the Qur'ān thus becomes a question of primary importance for the study of the origins of Islām, for as Hirschfeld remarks: "One of the principal difficulties before us is . . . to ascertain whether an idea or expression was Muhammad's spiritual property or borrowed from elsewhere, how he learnt it and to what extent it was altered to suit his purposes."<sup>2</sup> By tracing these words back to their sources we are able to estimate to some extent the influences which were working upon Muhammad at various periods in his Mission, and by studying these religious terms in their native literature contemporary with Muhammad, we can sometimes understand more exactly what he himself means by the terms he uses in the Qur'ān.

Quite early in the history of Islām, Muslims themselves were confronted with the perplexing problem of these foreign words, for it presented itself immediately they were called upon to face the task of interpreting their Scripture. With the death of the Prophet and the cutting off of the fountain of revelation, came the necessity of collecting the scattered fragments of this Revelation and issuing them in book form.<sup>3</sup> Then as the Qur'ān thus collected became recognized as the ultimate source of both religion and law, there came the necessity of interpretation.<sup>4</sup> The primary source of such interpretation was the immediate circle of the Prophet's Companions, who were naturally

<sup>1</sup> Vide Rudolph, *Abhängigkeit des Korans von Judentum und Christentum*, 1922, and Ahrens, *Christliches im Koran*, 1930.

<sup>2</sup> *New Researches*, p. 4.

<sup>3</sup> The popular Muslim account of the collection is given in as-Suyūṭī, *Itq*, 135, and in many other well-known works, e.g. *Fihrist*, 24; Ya'qūbī, *Historia*, ii, 152; Ibn al Athīr, *Chronicon* (ed. Tornberg), ii, 279; iii, 86. See also Noldeke-Schwally, ii, 11 ff., and the criticism in Caetani, *Annali*, vii, pp. 407-418.

<sup>4</sup> Goldziher, *Richtungen*, 55 ff.

supposed to know best what the Prophet meant in many of his revelations<sup>1</sup>; so the tendency grew in later days to trace back all explanations to this circle, with the result that we frequently find various conflicting opinions traced back through different chains of authorities to the same person.<sup>2</sup>

Now it is conceivable that there may have been correct tradition from the Prophet himself in many cases as to the interpretation of some of the strange words that meet us in the Qur'ān, but if so, it is evident that this tradition was soon lost,<sup>3</sup> for by the time the classical exegetes came to compile their works there was a bewildering entanglement of elaborate lines of conflicting tradition as to the meaning of these words, all emanating from the same small circle of the Prophet's immediate Companions. Numerous examples of this can be found on almost every page of the great Commentaries of at-Ṭabarī, al-Baghawī, or ar-Rāzī, but a typical case may be cited here in illustration.

Thrice in the Qur'ān<sup>4</sup> we find mention of a people called Ṣābiān,

الصَّابِئُونَ, who with the Jews and Christians (i.e. the أَهْلَ الْكِتَابِ), and the Magians, receives special recognition and favour. Yet as to the identity of these Ṣābiān we find among the authorities the widest divergences. Thus at-Ṭabarī, in commenting on ii, 59, tells us that some held that they were a community without a religion, others said they were a monotheistic sect but without a Book or a Prophet: others said they worshipped angels, and others that they were a community of the People of the Book who followed the *Zabūr* (زبور), as the Jews followed the *Taurah* and the Christians the *Injīl*. Later writers have a still greater variety of opinions about them, that they were star-worshippers, descendants of the people of Noah, or some sect midway between

<sup>1</sup> Quite early we find popular opinion claiming that only the Companions, or followers of Companions, were capable of giving correct interpretations of the difficulties of the Qur'ān.

<sup>2</sup> e.g. in commenting on الرِّقِيم in xviii, 8, at-Ṭabarī gives us lines of tradition all going back to Ibn 'Abbās to prove that *Raqīm* means a *village*, a *valley*, a *writing*, or a *mountain*. Thus we are forced to conclude either that Ibn 'Abbās is a very unsafe authority whose opinion on the meaning of important words varied considerably at different times, or that the lines of tradition are worthless.

<sup>3</sup> Lists of interpretations coming from the Prophet himself are given by some writers, e.g. as-Suyūṭī, *Itqān*, 918 ff. (and see Goldziher, *Richtungen*, 64), but such have little value.

<sup>4</sup> ii, 59; v, 73; xxii, 17.

Jews and Christians, or between Jews and Magians—and in all these cases the chains of tradition go back, of course, to the immediate circle of the Prophet. It would seem almost incredible that when the Qur'ān grants special privilege and protection to four communities as true believers, no exact tradition as to the identity of one of these communities should have survived till the time when the Traditionists and Exegetes began their work of compilation. The facts, however, are plain, and if so much uncertainty existed on so important a matter as the identity of a protected community, one can imagine how the case stands with regard to unimportant little details which are of profound interest to the philologist to-day, but which, in the early days of Islām, had no doctrinal or political significance to bring them prominently before the attention of the Muslim savants.

The traditional account of the development of Qur'ānic exegesis,<sup>1</sup> of which this problem of the foreign words forms a part, makes it begin with Ibn 'Abbās, a cousin of the Prophet, whom later writers consider to have been the greatest of all authorities on this subject.<sup>2</sup>

He is called the *ترجمان القرآن*, the *بحر* or sea of Qur'ānic science, the *حبر الامة* Rabbi of the Community, and many traditions give wonderful accounts of his vast erudition and infallible scholarship.<sup>3</sup> Modern scholarship, however, has not been able to endorse this judgment,<sup>4</sup> and looks with considerable suspicion on most traditions going back to Ibn 'Abbās. It would seem, however, that he had access to stores of information supplied by Jewish converts such as Ka'b b. Matī' <sup>5</sup> and Wahb b. Munabbih,<sup>6</sup> so that frequently, although his own interpretation of a word or verse may be of little value, the material he produces from these authorities with the phrase *زعم كعب*, etc., may be of the first importance. Tradition also credits Ibn 'Abbās with founding a

<sup>1</sup> *as-Suyūṭī, Itq.* 908 ff., gives an account of the earliest exegesis of the Qur'ān. Goldziher, *Richtungen*, chaps. i and ii.

<sup>2</sup> "Ergilt als Übermensch des tafsīr," as Goldziher neatly expresses it, *Richtungen*, 65.

<sup>3</sup> See *an-Nawawī*, 351-4; Ibn Hajar's *Iṣāba*, ii, 802-813 (and *Kāmil*, 566-9, for examples of his authoritative explanation).

<sup>4</sup> Siddiqi, 12, 13, treats him with more deference than is merited. As illustrating the opinion of modern scholarship, we may note the judgment of three very different savants: Buhl, *EI*, i, 20; Noldeke, *Sketches*, p. 108; Sacco, *Credenze*, p. viii.

<sup>5</sup> Usually called Ka'b al-Aḥbār. See *an-Nawawī*, 523; Ibn Hajar, iii, 635-639; *EI*, ii, 582.

<sup>6</sup> See *an-Nawawī*, 619.

School of Qur'ānic Exegesis, and gives him several famous pupils, notable among whom were Mujāhid,<sup>1</sup> 'Ikrima,<sup>2</sup> Ibn Jubair,<sup>3</sup> 'Aṭā',<sup>4</sup> and Ibn Abī Rabāḥ.<sup>5</sup> It is probable that all these men had more or less contact with Ibn 'Abbās, but it is hardly correct to think of them as pupils of his in this science or as carrying on his tradition as a School in the way we speak of the pupils of the great Jewish Doctors. Any student of the Tafsīr will have noticed how much of the traditional exegesis is traced back to this group, much of it possibly quite correctly, and this is particularly true of the statements as to the foreign words in the Qur'ān,<sup>6</sup> so that al-Jawālīqī at the commencement of his *Mu'arrab*<sup>7</sup> can shield himself behind their authority from any accusation of unorthodoxy.

It is clear that in the earliest circle of exegetes it was fully recognized and frankly admitted that there were numerous foreign words in the Qur'ān. Only a little later, however, when the dogma of the eternal nature of the Qur'ān was being elaborated, this was as strenuously denied, so that al-Jawālīqī can quote on the other side the statement of Abū 'Ubaida<sup>8</sup> as given by al-Ḥasan—"I heard Abū 'Ubaida say that whoever pretends that there is in the Qur'ān anything other than the Arabic tongue has made a serious charge against God, and he quoted the verse: 'Verily we have made it an Arabic Qur'ān.'"<sup>9</sup> The question is discussed by many Muslim writers, and is excellently summarized by as-Suyūṭī in the Introduction to his treatise *Al-Muḥadḥ-ḥab*, and further in chap. xxxviii of his *Itqān* (Calcutta ed., pp. 314-326). The discussion is of sufficient interest to engage our attention here.

<sup>1</sup> Mujāhid b. Jabr died in A.D. 719 at the age of 83. See an-Nawawī, 540; adh-Dhahabī, i, 14.

<sup>2</sup> He was a Berber slave of Ibn 'Abbās and died about A.D. 723 at the age of 80. He is said to have travelled widely in Irāq, Khorasān, Egypt, and S. Arabia. See an-Nawawī, 431; Yāqūt, *Irshād*, v, 62 ff.; adh-Dhahabī, i, 14.

<sup>3</sup> Sa'īd Ibn Jubair died in A.D. 713 at the age of 49. See adh-Dhahabī, i, 11; an-Nawawī, 278.

<sup>4</sup> 'Aṭā' b. Yasār died in A.D. 712. See an-Nawawī, 424; adh-Dhahabī, i, 13.

<sup>5</sup> 'Aṭā' b. Abī Rabāḥ died in A.D. 733. See an-Nawawī, 422; adh-Dhahabī, i, 16.

<sup>6</sup> A glance at as-Suyūṭī's *Mutawakkilī* will serve to show how large a proportion of the foreign words he treats are traced back to the authority of one or other of the members of this circle.

<sup>7</sup> Ed. Sachau, p. 4, quoted also by al-Khafājī, 3. قال أبو عبيدة وروى عن ابن عباس ومجاهد وعكرمة وغيرهم في أحرف كثيرة أنه من غير لسان العرب.

<sup>8</sup> Abū 'Ubaida Ma'mar b. al-Muthanna, the great Humanist of the reign of Harūn ar-Rashīd, who was of Judæo-Persian origin and a student of the rare words in Arabic. See *Fihrist*, 53, 54; Ibn Khallikān, iii, 388; al-Anbārī, *Ṭabaqāt al-Uḍabā'*, 137; an-Nawawī, 748; Siddiqi, *Studien*, 29.

<sup>9</sup> as-Suyūṭī, *Itqān*, 315, gives the tradition a little differently.

It appears that in the Schools a majority of authorities were against the existence of foreign words in the Qur'ān. "The Imāms differ," says as-Suyūṭī (*Itq*, 314) "as to the occurrence of foreign words in the Qur'ān, but the majority, among whom are the Imām ash-Shāfi'ī,<sup>1</sup> and Ibn Jarīr,<sup>2</sup> and Abū 'Ubaida, and the Qāḍī Abū Bakr,<sup>3</sup> and Ibn Fāris,<sup>4</sup> are against their occurrence therein." The fundamental argument of these authorities is that the Qur'ān in many passages refers to itself as an Arabic Qur'ān,<sup>5</sup> and they lay particular stress on the passage xli, 44: **وَلَوْ جَعَلْنَاهُ قُرْآنًا أَعْجَمِيًّا لَقَالُوا لَوْلَا فُصِّلَتْ آيَاتُهُ أَأَعْجَمِيٌّ وَعَرَبِيٌّ** "Now had we made it a foreign Qur'ān they would have said—Why are its signs not made plain? Is it foreign and Arabic?"<sup>6</sup> The Qur'ān thus lays stress on the fact that this revelation has been sent down in a form which the Arabs will easily understand—**لَعَلَّكُمْ تَعْقِلُونَ**<sup>7</sup>—and how,

<sup>1</sup> This is the great Jurist who died in A.D. 820. He seems to have been particularly vehement in his denial of the existence of non-Arabic elements in the Qur'ān, for as-Suyūṭī says **لقد شدد الشافعي الكبير على القائل بذلك** (*Itq*, 315).

<sup>2</sup> This is at-Ṭabarī, the well-known commentator, whose full name was Abū Ja'far Muḥammad b. Jarīr at-Ṭabarī (A.D. 838-923), whom as-Suyūṭī frequently quotes under the name Ibn Jarīr. The reference here is to his great Commentary in the Introduction to which he treats of this question of "Fremdwörter".

<sup>3</sup> This is in all probability the Qāḍī Abū Bakr al-Bāqilānī whose book **أعجار القرآن** as-Suyūṭī mentions among his sources for the compilation of the *Itqān*, cf. *Itq*, 14.

<sup>4</sup> Abū'l-Ḥusain Aḥmad b. Fāris of Qazwīn, also very frequently quoted by as-Suyūṭī both in the *Itqān* and in the *Muzhir* as well as in his smaller works. See Yāqūt's *Iṣṭiṣṣāṭ*, ii, 6, and for his works, *Fihrist*, 80; Ḥājjī Khalifa, 770; and Flügel, *Die grammatischen Schulen der Araber* (Leipzig, 1862), p. 246.

<sup>5</sup> e.g. **قرآن عربي** xii, 2; xxxix, 29; xli, 2, 44; xlii, 5; xliii, 2; **لساناً عربياً** xvi, 105; xxvi, 195; xlvii, 11; **حكماً عربياً** xliii, 37.

<sup>6</sup> Some points in this translation need a note. First, the **لولا** is usually rendered as "unless" and the sentence left an unfinished one. In Qur'ānic Arabic, however, **ل** seems to be used frequently as a simple interrogative (cf. Reckendorf, *Syntax*, p. 35; Noldeke, *Neue Beiträge*, p. 21), and Ṭab. on this verse expressly takes it as meaning **هل**. As **آيات** properly means "signs", that rendering has been left here though this is one of the passages where it approaches very near its later sense of *verses*. The concluding words are capable of many interpretations, the usual being to contrast the clauses as, "Is it a foreign Qur'ān and they to whom it is sent being to Arab?" or "Is it a foreign Qur'ān and he who speaks an Arab?"

<sup>7</sup> xliii, 2; xli, 2, etc.

they ask, could the Arabs have been expected to understand it, were it sent down in a non-Arabic tongue? <sup>1</sup>

Others took a different line of argument, and claimed that the existence of foreign words in the Qur'ān would be a reflection on the sufficiency of Arabic as a medium for the divine revelation. The Qur'ān, said the theologians, is the final and most perfect of divine revelations, and Allah naturally chose to reveal the final revelation in the most perfect of all languages, so how can one pretend that Arabic was lacking in the necessary religious vocabulary, and that Allah had to borrow Nabataean or Persian or Syriac words to express His purpose? as-Suyūṭī (*Hq*, 315) quotes Ibn Fāris as representative of this attitude. "Ibn Fāris said that if there is therein anything from a language other than Arabic that would raise a suspicion that Arabic was imperfect as compared with other tongues, so that it had to come in a language they did not know." If asked to account for the fact that the early authorities had great difficulty in explaining certain words which they were forced to conclude must be of foreign origin, a thing which would hardly have been likely were they ordinary Arabic words, the advocates of this view reply that the Arabic language is so rich and copious that it is practically beyond the powers of any ordinary mortal to encompass all its variety,<sup>2</sup> so it is no wonder if certain words were strange to the interpreters. In illustration of this they refer to a tradition that Ibn 'Abbās was uncertain about the

meaning of the word فاطر until one day he overheard two desert Arabs quarrelling over a well, when suddenly one of them said انا فطرتها, and immediately its meaning became clear.<sup>3</sup> If further asked how the Prophet could have known all these words, they quote the dictum of

<sup>1</sup> Dvořák reminds us (*Fremdwörter*, 5) that Muḥammad himself used these words him (xvi, 105; xxv, 5; xlv, 13), his argument being—what he hears from this foreigner is a foreign tongue, whereas he himself understands only Arabic. Yet the Qur'ān is Arabic which they understand perfectly, so their charge is false, for how could they understand the Qur'ān if it were composed of what he learned from this foreigner? This argument does not seem to have had much effect in convincing the Meccans to whom it was addressed (see Osborn, *Islam under the Arabs*, 20, 21), though later Muslim theologians regarded it as conclusive.

<sup>2</sup> So as-Suyūṭī, *Hq*, 315: ولكن لغة العرب متسعة جدًا ولا يبعد ان تحفى على الأكار: الجملة.

<sup>3</sup> Vide Baiḍ, on vi, 14.

ash-Shāfi'ī, لا يحيط باللغة الأني "None but a Prophet thoroughly comprehends a language".<sup>1</sup>

The authority of the great philologists, however, carried much weight, and many were fain to admit that Ibn 'Abbās and his successors must have been right in stating\* that certain words were Abyssinian, or Persian, or Nabataean, and yet they were very unwilling to grant that Arabic was thus confessedly imperfect.<sup>2</sup> To meet the difficulty they came forward with the suggestion that these were odd cases of coincidence where Arabic and these other tongues happened to use the same word for the same thing, but which in the case of Arabic happened to be used for the first time in the Qur'ān. This, curiously enough, is the position taken by at-Ṭabarī in his *Tafsīr*,<sup>3</sup> and is even seriously defended at the present day by the ultra-orthodox in spite of the overwhelming weight of the probabilities against such a series of coincidences, not to speak of the definite linguistic evidence of borrowing on the part of Arabic.

This line of argument was not one which was likely to commend itself to many of the more instructed Muslim savants, so we are not surprised to find others taking up a more likely-looking position and claiming that in cases where the two languages agree, it is the Abyssinian or Nabataean, or Syriac, or Persian which has borrowed from Arabic. Since Arabic is the most perfect and richest of all languages, they argued, it is much more likely that the surrounding peoples would have borrowed vocabulary from the Arabs than that the Arabs took over words from them. This, as-Suyūṭī tells us, was the

<sup>1</sup> The reference is to ash-Shāfi'ī's *Risāla* (Cairo, 1312), p. 13. See further on this point, Dvofák, *Fremde*, 10, with his references to Goldziher, *ZDMG*, xxvi, 768. There are several traditions as to Muhammad's great linguistic attainments, and he is said to have been particularly skilled in Ethiopic: cf. Goldziher, *op. cit.*, 770. Perhaps the most curious of these traditions is that in *Kanz*, ii, 41, that the language of Ishmael was a lost tongue but that Gabriel came and instructed Muhammad therein.

<sup>2</sup> This jealousy for the perfection of their language is characteristically Oriental. An interesting example of it from a Syriac writer will be found in Budge's *Cave of Treasures*, 1928, p. 132.

<sup>3</sup> Cairo ed. of 1323, vol. i, pp. 6-9, on which see Loth in *ZDMG*, xxxv, 595. as-Suyūṭī, *Itq*, 315, summarized his view: "Said Ibn Jarīr—What is handed down from Ibn 'Abbās and others on the interpretation of words of the Qur'ān to the effect that they are Persian or Abyssinian or Nabataean, etc., only represents cases where there is coincidence among the languages, so that the Arabs, Persians, and Abyssinians happen to use the same word." There is an excellent example of this line of argument in as-Sijistānī, 111.

opinion of Shaidhala. "Said Abū'l-Ma'ālī 'Azizī b. 'Abd al-Malik,<sup>1</sup> these words are found in the Arabic language for it is the widest of languages and the most copious in vocabulary, so it is possible that it was the first to use these words which others then adopted."<sup>2</sup>

The swing of the pendulum in the opposite direction is represented at its furthest extreme by those who say that the very fact of the Qur'ān being in Arabic is a proof that it is not a Divine Book, for had it been a heavenly revelation it would have come down in one of the Holy tongues, i.e. Hebrew or Syriac. Unfortunately, we know little about the supporters of this opinion, but the fact that at-Ṭabarī considers it necessary to refute them would seem to show that they exercised no inconsiderable influence in certain circles. Such an extreme position, however, was never likely to gain general acceptance, and the popular view among such as were constrained to admit the conclusions of the philologists as to the existence of foreign words in the Qur'ān, was that this was not strange in view of the fact that the Qur'ān is the final revelation. The Qur'ān itself states that when a Prophet was sent to any people he preached in the language of that people so as to be understood by them. Thus, e.g. we read in xiv, 4,

“وَمَا أَرْسَلْنَا مِنْ رَسُولٍ إِلَّا بِلِسَانِ قَوْمِهِ لِيُبَيِّنَ لَهُمْ” and we have sent no Prophet save in the tongue of his own people that (his message) might be plain to them”. So it is obvious that the Qur'ān, being sent to the Arab people, must be in Arabic, but since it sums up and completes all previous revelations, it is only to be expected that technical terms of Hebrew and Syriac or other origin which were used in previous revelations should be included in this final revelation. Moreover, as the Qur'ān is intended for all peoples, one should not be surprised to find in it something from all languages,<sup>3</sup> a

<sup>1</sup> i.e. Shaidhala, whom as-Suyūṭī frequently quotes among his authorities, *ride Itq*, 13; *Mutaw*, 45.

<sup>2</sup> *Itq*, 315.

<sup>3</sup> at-Ṭabarī quotes in favour of this idea the savant Abū Maisara at-Ṭābi' al-Jalīl, whom as-Suyūṭī, *Itq*, 316, also quotes, adding that Sa'id b. Jubair and Wahb b. Munabbih were of the same opinion, and that Ibn an-Naḡīb claimed that one of the *خصائص* of the Qur'ān distinguishing it above all other Scriptures, is that while it was revealed in the tongue of the people to whom it was first sent, it also contains much of the tongues of the *لغات* of other peoples. Dvořák, *Fremde*, 11, 12, points out that this is not the point by taking the tradition of the seven *أحرف* to refer to seven different languages from whose vocabulary something is used in the Qur'ān. Here, however, there is no question of "languages" but of different Arab dialects (cf. as-Suyūṭī, *Itq*, 110; Ibn al-Athīr, *Nihāya*, i, 250, 251), so this is really irrelevant to the discussion.



point which is sometimes emphasized by a reference to the claim that the Qur'ān contains all previous knowledge, and information about everything, which would not be true if it did not contain all languages.<sup>1</sup> Obviously all of all languages was not contained, but what was sweetest, most pleasant, and most suitable.<sup>2</sup>

The most sensible statement on this whole question, however, is that suggested by as-Suyūṭī, *Itq*, 316, and expounded by ath-Tha'ālibī<sup>3</sup> in his *Kitāb al-Jawāhir*, i, 17: "In my opinion the truth of the matter is this. The Qur'ān is in plain Arabic containing no word which is not Arabic or which cannot be understood without the help of some other language. For these (so-called foreign) words belonged to the (language of the) ancient Arabs, in whose tongue the Qur'ān was revealed, after they had had contact with other languages through commercial affairs and travel in Syria and Abyssinia, whereby the Arabs took over foreign words, altering some of them by dropping letters or lightening what was heavy in the foreign form. Then they used these words in their poetry and conversation so that they became like pure Arabic and were used in literature and thus occur in the Qur'ān. So if any Arab is ignorant about these words it is like his ignorance of the genuine elements of some other dialect, just as Ibn 'Abbās did not know the meaning of *Fāṭir*, etc. Thus the truth is that these words were foreign, but the Arabs made use of them and Arabicized them, so from this point of view they are Arabic.<sup>4</sup> As for at-Ṭabarī's opinion that in these cases the two languages agree word for word, it is far-fetched, for one of them is the original and the other a derivative as a rule, though we do not absolutely rule out coincidence in a few exceptional cases."

If challenged as to how, on this view, the Qur'ān could be called قرآن

عربي مبين "a plain Arabic Qur'ān", its defenders reply with as-Suyūṭī,<sup>5</sup> that the presence of a few foreign words therein no more makes it

<sup>1</sup> as-Suyūṭī, *Itq*, 316—an opinion which is quoted also by al-Khafājī, 3 and 4. See also *Itq*, 322.

<sup>2</sup> As as-Suyūṭī says: فاختر له من كل لغة اعذبها واخفها واكثرها استعمالا للرب.

<sup>3</sup> This is not the famous philologist whose *Fih al-Lughā* we shall have occasion to quote frequently in the course of our work, but a N. African exegete 'Abd ar-Rahmān ath-Tha'ālibī, whose *Tafsīr* was published in four volumes at Algiers in 1905.

<sup>4</sup> So al-Jawālīqī, *Mu'arrab*, 5, says: ان هذه الحروف بغير لسان العرب في الاصل ثم لفظت به العرب بالسنتها فربته نصار عربيا بتريها اياه فهي عربية في هذه الحال اعجبة الاصل. <sup>5</sup> *Itq*, 315.

non-Arabic than the presence of many Arabic words in a Persian ode makes the ode non-Persian. In any case the reference of **عربي مبين** is to the Qur'ān as a whole, and not to individual words in it. as-Suyūṭī even finds one authority<sup>1</sup> who considered that the presence in the Qur'ān of such words as **استبرق** and **سندس** for fine silk brocade,

**زنجبيل** and **مسك** for precious spices, **سرادق** and **اباريق**, etc., for other articles of luxury and civilization, is a proof of the excellence of the Qur'ān, for the Qur'ān was to tell men of the best things and thus could not be bound down and limited by the rude civilization of the Arabs of the Jāhiliyya. Naturally the pre-Islamic Arabs had not words for many things belonging to the higher stage of civilization to which the Qur'ān was to lead them, and it was only natural that the Qur'ān should use the new words that were necessary to describe the new excellences, words which indeed were not unknown to many of the Arabs of the Jāhiliyya who had come into contact with the civilization of Persia and of Roum.

So as-Suyūṭī concludes with al-Jawālīqī and Ibn al-Jauzī that both parties to the quarrel are right.<sup>2</sup> The great philologists were right in claiming that there are foreign words in the Qur'ān, for in regard to

• origin (أصل) these words are Persian or Syrian or Abyssinian. But the Imām ash-Shāfi'ī and his followers are also right, for since these words have been adopted into the Arabic language and polished by the tongues of the Arabs, they are indeed Arabic.<sup>3</sup> So we can comfortably

conclude—**قد اخطأت هذه الحروف بكلام العرب فمن قال انها عربية فهو صادق ومن قال عجمية فصادق**.

Turning now to the question of the languages from which these

<sup>1</sup> *Itq*, 316, 317.

<sup>2</sup> *Itq*, 318, and al-Jawālīqī, *Mu'arrab*, 5. The reference to Ibn al-Jauzī is doubtless to his *Funūn al-Afnān*, which as-Suyūṭī often quotes, cf. *Itq*, 13, and *Mutaw*, 44.

<sup>3</sup> Note as-Suyūṭī's quotation on this point from Abū 'Uбайд al-Qāsim b. Sallām, a quotation which is also given with slight verbal alterations in *TA*, i, 9, as from Abū 'Ubaida.

borrowed words came, we find that as-Suyūṭī,<sup>1</sup> whose classification is the most complete that has come down to us, divides them in the *Muta-wakkilī* into the following classes :—

- (i) Words borrowed from Ethiopic (لسان الحبشة)
- (ii) Words borrowed from Persian (اللغة الفارسية)
- (iii) Words borrowed from Greek (اللغة الرومية)
- (iv) Words borrowed from Indian (اللغة الهندية)
- (v) Words borrowed from Syriac (اللغة السريانية)
- (vi) Words borrowed from Hebrew (اللغة العبرانية)
- (vii) Words borrowed from Nabataean (اللغة النبطية)
- (viii) Words borrowed from Coptic (اللغة القبطية)
- (ix) Words borrowed from Turkish (اللغة التركية)
- (x) Words borrowed from Negro (اللغة الزنجية)
- (xi) Words borrowed from Berber (اللغة البربرية)

It is obvious at the first glance that much of this is mere guess-work, and equally obvious that the philologers whom as-Suyūṭī quotes had frequently very little conception of the meaning of the linguistic terms they use. It is necessary, therefore, to inquire a little more closely into what may have been meant by these terms and what may have been the possibilities of Arabic having drawn on any of these languages for religious and cultural vocabulary.

(i) *Abyssinian*.—Philologically, Ethiopic, the ancient language of Abyssinia, is the most closely related to Arabic of all the Semitic tongues; Ethiopic and Arabic, with the languages of the S. Arabian

<sup>1</sup> Sprenger's list, "Foreign Words Occurring in the Qoran," in *JASB*, xxi (1852), pp. 109-114, is taken from his MS. of as-Suyūṭī's *Al-Muhaddhab*.

inscriptions, being grouped together as South Semitic as opposed to the North Semitic group. The modern Abyssinian languages, and particularly Amharic, have in some respects diverged very considerably from the ancient Ge'ez, but it was presumably this ancient language with which the Arabs were in contact in pre-Islamic days and during Muḥammad's lifetime. These contacts, as a matter of fact, were fairly close. For some time previous to the birth of Muḥammad the southern portion of Arabia had been under Abyssinian rule,<sup>1</sup> and tradition relates that Muḥammad was born in the Year of the Elephant, when Mecca was saved from the Abyssinian army which marched up under Abraha to destroy the city. It is practically certain that there were trade relations between Abyssinia and Arabia at a much earlier period than the Axumite occupation of Yemen,<sup>2</sup> and that friendly relations continued in spite of the Year of the Elephant is clear from the fact that Muḥammad is said to have sent his persecuted followers to seek refuge in Abyssinia,<sup>3</sup> and that the Meccan merchants employed a body of mercenary Abyssinian troops.<sup>4</sup>

That Muḥammad himself had personal contact with people who spoke *لسان الحبشة* seems to be indicated from the fact that tradition tells us that his first nurse was an Abyssinian woman, Umm Aiman,<sup>5</sup> that the man he chose as first Muczzin in Islam was Bilāl al-Ḥabashī, and the tradition already noted that the Prophet was particularly skilled in the Ethiopic language.<sup>6</sup>

Abyssinian slaves appear to have been not uncommon in Mecca after the rout of the famous army of the Elephant,<sup>7</sup> and it would not have been difficult for Muḥammad in his boyhood to have learned many words of religious significance from such sources.<sup>8</sup> It must

<sup>1</sup> at-Ṭabarī, *Annales*, i, 926 ff.; Ibn Hishām, 25 ff.; al-Mas'ūdī, *Murūj*, iii, 157, and see particularly Nöldeke's *Sasaniden*, 186 ff.

<sup>2</sup> *EI*, i, 119, and Lammens, *La Mecque*, 281 ff.

<sup>3</sup> This was in A.D. 616, and is known as the First Hijra, cf. at-Ṭabarī, *Annales*, i, 1181. Dvořák, *Fremdw*, 25, would derive some of the Ethiopic elements in the Qur'ān from the two Abyssinian migrations, but this is hardly likely.

<sup>4</sup> Lammens, "Les Ḥabāsh," in *JA*, xi<sup>e</sup> ser., vol. viii, 1916, p. 425 ff.

<sup>5</sup> Abū'l-Fiḍā, *Viṭa Mohammedis*, p. 2, an-Nawawī, 756.

<sup>6</sup> *Infra*, p. 8. al-Khafājī, 111, under سنة gives an example of the Prophet's use of Ethiopic.

<sup>7</sup> Azrakī, p. 87. See also Essay I in Lammens' *L'Arabie occidentale avant l'Hégire*, Beyrouth, 1928.

<sup>8</sup> Sprenger, *Moh. und der Koran*, p. 54, suggests that the mentor referred to in Sūra, xvi, 105, xxv, 5, 6, may have been an Abyssinian.

also be borne in mind that during the Axumite occupation of S. Arabia many Ethiopic words of cultural significance may have come into current use in Arabia through commercial and political intercourse.<sup>1</sup>

(ii) *Persian*.—The contacts between Arabia and the Sasanian Empire of Persia were very close in the period immediately preceding Islam. The Arab Kingdom centring in al-Ḥīra on the Euphrates had long been under Persian influence and was a prime centre for the diffusion of Iranian culture among the Arabs,<sup>2</sup> and in the titanic struggle between the Sasanian and Byzantine Empires, where al-Ḥīra had been set against the kingdom of Ghassān, other Arab tribes became involved and naturally came under the cultural influence of Persia.<sup>3</sup> The court of the Lakhmids at al-Ḥīra was in pre-Islamic times a famous centre of literary activity. The Christian poet 'Adī b. Zaid lived long at this court, as did the almost-Christian al-A'shā, and their poems are full of Persian words.<sup>4</sup> Other poets also, such as Tarafa and his uncle Mutalammis, Al-Ḥārith b. Hilliza, 'Amr b. Kulthūm, etc., had more or less connection with al-Ḥīra,<sup>5</sup> while in some accounts we find 'Abīd b. al-Abras and others there. There is some evidence to suggest that it was from al-Ḥīra that the art of writing spread to the rest of the Arabian peninsula.<sup>6</sup> But not only along the Mesopotamian area was Persian influence felt. It was a Persian general and Persian influence which overthrew the Abyssinian suzerainty in S. Arabia during Muḥammad's lifetime,<sup>7</sup> and there is even a suspicion of Persian influence in Mecca itself. How far Persian cultural influence penetrated the peninsula we have little means of telling, but it will be remembered that one of Muḥammad's rivals was

<sup>1</sup> It has been noted by more than one scholar that the terms connected with sea-faring and sea-borne trade seem to be greatly influenced by Ethiopic. Andrae, *Ursprung*, 15, speaking of this Axumite occupation says: "Mit den neuen Herrschern kamen aber sicher auch Geistliche herüber, und wir dürfen annehmen, dass eine grosse Zahl der äthiopischen Lehnwörter als Bezeichnung für kultische und religiöse Dinge, die uns im Koran begegnen, während dieser Periode ihren Weg in den arabischen Sprachschatz gefunden haben."

<sup>2</sup> Rothstein, *Die Dynastie der Lakhmiden in al-Ḥīra*, *passim*, and Siddiqi, 76.

<sup>3</sup> We even hear of Arabs in that region becoming Zoroastrians, *vide note on* اسبندی in Siddiqi, 79.

<sup>4</sup> Ibn Qutaiba, *Shi'r*, 136 f. Siddiqi, 82 ff., gives examples from other poets showing how great was the Persian influence on the poetry of that period.

<sup>5</sup> Nicholson, *Literary History*, p. 107, and Shargūṭi's introduction to the *Mu'allaqāt*, Cairo, 1338.

<sup>6</sup> Rothstein, *Lakhmiden*, 27.

<sup>7</sup> at-Ṭabarī, *Annales*, i, 948 ff.; Ibn Hishām, 41-6; Ḥamza, *Annales*, 139; and see Spiegel, *Iranische Altertumskunde*, iii, 454.

an-Naḍr b. al-Hārith, who frequently drew away the Prophet's audiences by his tales of Rustam and Isfandiyār.<sup>1</sup>

By فارسی the Muslim writers obviously mean the later Persian language which was known to them when Persia had long been an important part of the Islamic Empire, but the language which would have been known in Arabia in pre-Islamic times, the language with which Muḥammad himself may have come in contact, was Pahlavi,<sup>2</sup> the official language of the Sasanian Empire (A.D. 226-640).<sup>3</sup> This Pahlavi was a curious language whose written form was strangely compounded with Semitic elements, but which in its spoken form doubtless represented a more archaic form of the Persian we find in the later Muslim literature of Persia, though with a greater admixture of Semitic words.

The fact that the pre-Islamic and early Muslim contacts with Persia were with a people using Middle and not Modern Persian has frequently been forgotten by Oriental investigators into the foreign elements in Arabic. Thus Addai Sher on p. 4 of the Introduction to his study كتاب الالفاظ الفارسية المعربة, in detailing the changes which Persian words have undergone in passing into Arabic, complains that the Arabs frequently added a ج or a ق at the end of words, e.g. they wrote جوزينج or جوزينق for the Persian كوزينه, and قريج for كربه. In such cases, of course, the Arabic ج or ق represents the Pahlavi suffix و k, which in Modern Persian becomes ه after a short vowel, but is dropped after a long vowel,<sup>4</sup> as in فرشته beside Arm. հրշակ from Phlv. 𐭌𐭕𐭕𐭕𐭕. A good example

<sup>1</sup> Ibn Hishām, 235, 236, and see Blochet in *RHR*, xl, 20 ff. Naḍr is supposed to be the person referred to in Sūra xxxi, 5.

<sup>2</sup> Or Middle Persian, as the philologists prefer to call it, see Salemann in Geiger and Kuhn's *Grundriss*, i, and Nöldeke, "Zum Mittelpersischen," in *WZKM*, xvi, 1-12.

<sup>3</sup> Haug, "Essay on the Pahlavi Language," p. 33 in *PPGI*; Herzfeld, "Essay on Pahlavi," in *Paikuli*, pp. 52-73.

<sup>4</sup> Vide Haug, *Essay on Pahlavi*, p. 117, and Blochet in *Revue Sémitique*, iv, 267. "Note sur l'arabisation des mots persans."

of this occurs in the Qur'ān in the word استبرق, where the Persian word is استبره and the Arabic ق and Persian ه represent a Pahlavi 𐭥 which appears again very clearly in the Syriac ܐܫܬܪܩ and Armenian 𐌱𐌹𐌸𐌹𐌱𐌹𐌸, which are borrowed from the same Pahlavi word.

It is unfortunate that the Middle Persian literature which has survived to our own time has survived only in late copies, but we have every reason to believe, as in the similar case of the Hebrew codices of the O.T., that the MSS. in our hands represent the genuine ancient books very faithfully. What is even more unfortunate is that so little of the Pahlavi literature has come down to us. It will be noticed in any treatment of the Persian element in early Arabic that there are many cases where there can be little doubt that we are dealing with words borrowed from an Iranian source, but where the only form which can be quoted in comparison is from Modern Persian, the older form from which the word would have been derived not having survived in the remnants of the Pahlavi literature which have come down to our day.<sup>1</sup>

as-Suyūṭī sometimes refers to Persian by the definite title فارسية and sometimes by the more indefinite أعجمية, which like عجمية he also frequently uses as meaning nothing more than *foreign*.<sup>2</sup> There is no ground, however, for thinking that any distinction of dialect is meant to be indicated by the varying use of these terms.

(iii) *Greek*.— as-Suyūṭī uses two terms for Greek in his discussion of the foreign words, viz. يونانية and رومية. Thus in discussing the word رقيم in *Itq.* 321, he tells us that Shaidhala said it was رومية, whereas on the same page in connection with the word سرى he quotes Shaidhala again as saying that the word was يونانية. Dvořák, *Fremdw.* 20, thinks that a distinction is being made here between ancient and medieval

<sup>1</sup> It is possible that a fuller acquaintance with Pahlavi would enable us to explain a number of strange terms in the Qur'ān for which at present we have no solution.

<sup>2</sup> See the discussion on the use of these terms in Dvořák, *Fremdw.* 20, 21.

Greek, and that when the word **יוֹנָאִיָּה** is used we are to understand the ancient Classical Greek, whereas in contradistinction to this **רומיָה** stands for Byzantine Greek. When, however, we come to examine the words which are said by as-Suyūṭī's authorities to be either **רומיָה** or **יוֹנָאִיָּה** we find that these authorities have no understanding whatever of the matter, and it seems in the last degree unlikely that any of them would have known the distinction between the two forms of Greek.<sup>1</sup>

Any direct contact with the Greek language at the time of Muḥammad or the period immediately preceding his birth, would necessarily have been with Byzantine Greek. At that time Byzantine influence was supreme in Syria and Palestine, and the Arab confederacy of Ḡhassān, which acted as a buffer state between the Byzantine Empire and the desert tribes, and was used as an offset to the Persian influence at al-Ḥira, was a channel whereby Byzantine influence touched the Arabs at many points.<sup>2</sup> Intercourse with Constantinople was constant, and both the pre-Islamic poet Imrū'ul-Qais,<sup>3</sup> and the Ḥanif 'Uthmān b. al-Ḥuwairith<sup>4</sup> are said to have visited the Byzantine court. Contact with Christian communities in Syria which used the Greek language was a channel for the introduction of Greek words, and some trade words may have come as a result of Greek commercial ventures along the Red Sea littoral,<sup>5</sup> as we learn from the *Periplus Maris Erythraci*,<sup>6</sup> that Arab captains and crews were employed in this trade.

Byzantine Greek as a spoken language was doubtless widely spread in Palestine and Syria at the time, and the presumption is that it would be not unfamiliar to many Arabs connected more or less closely

<sup>1</sup> But see Jähiz, *Three Essays*, ed. Finkel, pp. 16, 17.

<sup>2</sup> Nöldeke, *Ghassanischen Fürsten*, p. 12 ff. Note also the Greek words occurring in the Nabataean inscriptions, e.g. **אופרנס** = *εὐφρόνιος*; **אסרתנא** = *στρατηγός*; **סקלשיקא** = *συγκλητικός*; **הפרכיה** = *ἐπαρχία*, etc. (on all of which see Cook, *Glossary*), and the number of Greek words in the Palestinian Talmud (cf. S. Krauss, *Griechische und lateinische Lehnwörter im Talmud*, Berlin, 1899).

<sup>3</sup> Rückert, *Amrīkais der Dichter und König*, 94 ff.; Shanqīṭī, p. 9; Nicholson, *Literary History*, 104.

<sup>4</sup> Ibn Hishām, 144; and see Caetani, *Annali*, i, p. 190.

<sup>5</sup> Thus there is reason to believe that the Ar. **فلك** is from *ἐφ'ὅλακιον*; cf. Vollers in *ZDMG*, li, 300, 325.

<sup>6</sup> In C. Müller, *Geogr. Graec. Min.*, i, 271.





This S. Arabian language, or language group, as revealed to us from the inscriptions of the Minaean, Sabaeen, Himyaritic, and other kingdoms, belongs to the S. Semitic group, and is closely related to Ethiopic, the classical language of Abyssinia. The latest inscriptions in the language date from A.D. 550, and the language would seem to have been supplanted by Arabic as a spoken language in those regions,<sup>1</sup> even before the time of Muḥammad, though the survival to the present day of the Mahri and Soqōṭri<sup>2</sup> dialects would seem to indicate that in odd corners this old language might have survived until quite a late period. With the break-up of the S. Arabian kingdom tribes of these peoples migrated to other areas of Arabia, so that at the commencement of the Islamic period we find them widely scattered over the peninsula.<sup>3</sup> Though when we meet them there they are using the N. Arabian dialects of the tribes among whom they dwelt,<sup>4</sup> there can be no doubt that words of S. Arabian origin could have found their way into Arabic from these scattered communities.

When we examine the words which the philologers class as *Indian*,<sup>5</sup> we find, however, that none of them are real S. Arabian words. They are merely words which the early authorities could not explain, and

had to refer to some remote origin, and so for them **الهند** might quite well have meant the distant land of India, with which the Muslim conquests in the East had made them vaguely familiar.

• (v) *Syriac*.—This is undoubtedly the most copious source of Qur'ānic borrowings. Syriac, which still survives to-day as a liturgical language and as the dialect of a few communities of Oriental Christians in Syria, Mesopotamia, and Persia, was at that time the spoken language of those Christian communities best known to the Arabs.<sup>6</sup> How widely Syriac was spoken at the time of Muḥammad

<sup>1</sup> Nicholson, *Literary History*, p. 6.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. D. H. Müller, *Die Mehri und Soqōṭri-Sprache*, Wien, 1902-5.

<sup>3</sup> Vide Blan, "Die Wanderung der sabäischen Völkerstämme," *ZDMG*, xxii (1868), p. 65 ff.

<sup>4</sup> This fact has been forgotten by Ṭaha Ḥusain in his essay on the pre-Islamic poetry, where he argues against the genuineness of some of the old poetry on the ground that while the poet was of a South Arabian tribe his language is North Arabic, and not one of the South Arabian dialects.

<sup>5</sup> Cf. the list in as-Suyūṭī, *Mutaw*, 51, 52.

<sup>6</sup> For the purposes of this Essay, Syriac = Christian Aramaic, and thus includes the Christian-Palestinian dialect and the Aramaic dialect of the Christian population of N. Syria as well as the Classical Syriac dialect of Edessa, which is the one best known to us from the literature and commonly usurps to itself the title of Syriac.

in the area now known as Syria, is difficult to determine, but it seems fairly certain that while Greek was the dominant literary language in the region at that period the common people of native origin generally spoke Syriac. South of Syria, however, we find that the so-called Christian-Palestinian dialect was more or less in literary use down to the eleventh century,<sup>1</sup> while in the fifth and sixth centuries it was in such common use there and of such importance as to warrant a special translation of the Scriptures and Church manuals into the dialect.<sup>2</sup> It was in Mesopotamia, however, that Syriac was in widest use as a literary and as a colloquial language. It was from this area that Aramaic made such a profound impress on the Middle Persian language and literature,<sup>3</sup> and there can be no doubt that from the Syriac used by the Christian portion of the community of al-Ḥīra and the surrounding districts came the major portion of Syriac influence upon Arabic.

It will be remembered that it was in this area that one of the earliest forms of Arabic script, the Kūfīc, was invented, based apparently on a modification of the Syriac script,<sup>4</sup> and it was from the same area that the system of vowel pointing in Arabic was developed from the old Nestorian system.<sup>5</sup> Here also in the court of the kings of al-Ḥīra, the Christian 'Ibādites laid the foundation of Arabic literature,<sup>6</sup> and it was in this area that Arab tribes such as Tamīm and Taghlib and Quḍā'a seem first to have come under Christian influence,<sup>7</sup> so that from here, along the trade routes, streams of Christian culture spread throughout Arabia.<sup>8</sup>

We are still in need of a critical discussion of the spread of Christianity in Arabia,<sup>9</sup> but one fact seems certain, namely that such Christianity as was known among the Arabs in pre-Islamic times was

<sup>1</sup> The date when the scribe Ābūd copied the Lectionary published by Erizzo, *Evangeliarion Hierosolymitanum*, Verona, 1861.

<sup>2</sup> Nöldeke, *ZDMG*, xxii, 525, gives this as the date of the version. Since about A.D. 700 (Schulthess, *Grammatik*, p. 7), the language has been superseded as a colloquial by Arabic, and there are Arabicisms to be met with in the MSS. which were written by Arabic-speaking monks, cf. Nöldeke, loc. cit., p. 523 n.

<sup>3</sup> See Haug in *PPH*, and *Essays*, p. 81; and Salemann in Geiger and Kuhn's *Grundriss*, i, 250.

<sup>4</sup> Rothstein, *Lakhmiden*, 27; Moritz in *EL*, i, 383.

<sup>5</sup> Moritz in *EL*, i, 384.

<sup>6</sup> Nicholson, *Literary History*, 138.

<sup>7</sup> Cheikho, *Nasrāniya*, see Index under these names.

<sup>8</sup> Nicholson, op. cit., 30.

<sup>9</sup> The discussion was begun by Wright, *Early Christianity in Arabia*, 1855, and continued, though in an uncritical way, by Cheikho in his *Nasrāniya*. The latest and best discussion, though by no means complete, is in Andrae's *Ursprung*, 1926.

largely of the Syrian type, whether Jacobite or Nestorian. In the kingdom of Ghassān the dominant party appears to have been Monophysite,<sup>1</sup> though some, under Byzantine influence, became Melkite.<sup>2</sup> In al-Ḥira also many important Christian families would seem to have been Monophysite, if we can believe the accounts of the mission of Simeon of Beth Arshan,<sup>3</sup> though the predominant party there was Nestorian.<sup>4</sup> The Christian community in S. Arabia at Najrān, which was perhaps the oldest Christian community in Arabia,<sup>5</sup> and whose persecution by the Jewish king Dhū Nawās is mentioned in the Qur'ān,<sup>6</sup> appears to have been a mixed community. There is no doubt that many of them were Nestorians,<sup>7</sup> while others as clearly were Monophysites more or less related to the Monophysite Church of Abyssinia.<sup>8</sup>

Vocabulary of Syriac origin was already coming into use in Arabia in pre-Islamic times. The court of al-Ḥira was a rendezvous of the poets and litterateurs of the day, and many of the pre-Islamic poets, such as Imrū'ul-Qais, Mutalammis, and 'Adī b. Zaid, were Christians. Their poetry, naturally, was impregnated with Christian words and ideas, but even in the extant poetry of such non-Christians as an-Nābigha and al-A'shā,<sup>9</sup> who spent much time at al-Ḥira, we find the same strong influences of Syrian Christianity.<sup>10</sup> The trade routes again were channels whereby Syriac vocabulary entered Arabic. The wine trade,<sup>11</sup> e.g., was largely in the hands of these Christians,<sup>12</sup> and so

<sup>1</sup> Nöldeke, *Ghassanischen Fürsten*, pp. 20, 21.      <sup>2</sup> Andrae, *Ursprung*, 31.

<sup>3</sup> See "Lives of the Eastern Saints", by John of Ephesus, in *Patr. Orient.* xvii, p. 140. These converts of Simeon are said to have been brought back to the orthodox faith by the preaching of Maraba (Labourt, *Le Christianisme dans l'Empire perse*, p. 191). Assemani, *Bibl. Or.*, iii, 2, 606, mentions Monophysite Bishops of al-Ḥira.

<sup>4</sup> Andrae, *Ursprung*, 25; Lammens in *ROC*, ix, 32 ff.

<sup>5</sup> See the long account of them in Andrae, *Ursprung*, 7-24.

<sup>6</sup> Sūra, lxxxv, 4 ff. It is only fair, however, to state that Western scholars are not unanimous in accepting this as a reference to the persecution of Najrān, though the weight of the evidence is in its favour.

<sup>7</sup> Cf. the "Lives of the Eastern Saints", in *Patr. Orient.*, v, 330 ff.

<sup>8</sup> Littmann, *Deutsche Aksum-Expedition*, i, 50.

<sup>9</sup> There is a tradition that an-Nābigha was a Christian, on the strength of which Cheikho includes him among the Christian Arab poets, but Nicholson (*Literary History*, 123), rightly rejects the tradition as without authority. Al-A'shā also is frequently claimed as a Christian, and is included by Cheikho in his collection, but see Nicholson, p. 124.

<sup>10</sup> Wellhausen, *Reste*, 234; Lyall, *Ancient Arabian Poetry*, pp. 92 and 119; von Kremer in *SBAW*, Wien (1881), vol. xcviii, 555 ff.

<sup>11</sup> Jacob, *Alarabisches Beduinenleben*, 99, has an interesting note hereon, referring to *Aghāni*, viii, 79; cf. Wellhausen, *Reste*, 231.

<sup>12</sup> Though Jews also engaged in the trade, cf. Goldziher, *ZDMG*, xlvii, 185.

we find that most of the early Arabic terms in connection with this trade are of Syriac origin.<sup>1</sup>

There were slight differences in pronunciation between the Jacobites and the Nestorians, and Mingana notes that the vowelling of the proper names in the Qur'ān seems to follow the Nestorian pronunciation rather than the other,<sup>2</sup> though in many cases, as we shall see, the Qur'ānic forms approximate most closely to those found in the Christian-Palestinian dialect.

It is possible that certain of the Syriac words we find in the Qur'ān were introduced by Muḥammad himself. That he had personal contact with Christians of the Syrian Church is definitely stated in the Traditions. We read that he went in early life on trading journeys to Syria with the caravans of the Quraish,<sup>3</sup> and there is an account of how on one occasion he listened to a sermon by Quss, Bishop of Najrān,<sup>4</sup> at the festival of 'Ukāz near Mecca.<sup>5</sup> Earlier Christian writers suggested that his mentor was a monk named Sergius,<sup>6</sup> and the legends of Nestor and Bahīra<sup>7</sup> at least show that there was an early recognition of the fact that Muḥammad was at one time in more or less close contact with Christians associated with the Syrian Church.<sup>8</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Rothstein, *Lakkmidien*, p. 26.

<sup>2</sup> *Syriac Influence*, 83. as-Suyūṭī once (*Itq.* 325) quotes a word as being from the Haurānic dialect, by which he apparently means some dialect of Syriac.

<sup>3</sup> at Ṭabarī, *Annales*, i, 1123; Ibn Sa'd, i, i, 75 ff.; Ibn Hishām, 115 ff.; al-Mas'ūdī, *Murūj*, iv, 132, 152; Sprenger, *Mohammed und der Koran*, p. 6, sees in Sūrā, xxxvii, 137, a recollection of his having passed the Dead Sea on one of these journeys.

<sup>4</sup> That he was Bishop of Najrān we learn from *LA*, viii, 58. From al-Baiḥaqī's *Mahāsīn*, 351 ff., we would gather that he was rather an Arab soothsayer and fortune-teller.

<sup>5</sup> Jāhiz, *Bayān*, i, 119; *Khizāna*, i, 268. On Quss see Sprenger, *Leben*, i, 102 ff. and Andrae, *Ursprung*, 202 ff.

<sup>6</sup> Al-Kindī, *Risāla*, p. 76, and the Byzantine writers, e.g. ἦν δὲ τις φευδαρβῆς διόματι Σίρριος, says George Phrantzes (ed. Neubuhr, p. 295). It is doubtful whether Sergius and Bahīra are different personages.

<sup>7</sup> at Ṭabarī, *Annales*, i, 1124; Ibn Sa'd, i, i, 76; al-Mas'ūdī, *Murūj*, iv, 153. On these legends see Hirschfeld, *New Researches*, 22 ff.; Gotthelf, *ZA*, xiii, 189 ff.; Sprenger, *Leben*, i, 178 ff.; ii, 381 ff.; Caetani, *Annali*, i, 136, 169; Noldeke, *ZDMG*, xii, 699 ff.

<sup>8</sup> Nestor is obviously connected with Nestorianism (cf. نسطورية) and Bahīra or Bahira is the Syr. {ܒܚܝܪܐ} - δέκλειτος (Noldeke, *ZDMG*, xii, 704 n.), commonly used of monks (Nau, *Expansion nestorienne*, p. 215), though Hirschfeld, p. 23, argues that it is a Jewish word. Loth, *ZDMG*, xxxv, 620 ff., suggests that some of Muḥammad's material may have come from one Suhāib, a Greek from the region of Mosul. The question as to whether Muḥammad could have had a Scripture teacher has been discussed by the present writer in an essay in the volume, *From the Pyramids to Paul* (New York, 1935), pp. 95-118.

It goes without saying that not all the words which as-Suyūṭī's authorities class under the term *السريانية* are of Syriac origin. Goldziher has pointed out<sup>1</sup> that *سرياني* was frequently used by Muslim writers for anything ancient, time honoured, and consequently little understood, and he quotes a line from Ibn 'Abd Rabbihi, who in his *'Iql al-Farīd*, speaking of a notoriously bad copyist, says: *كان اذا نسخ الكتاب مرتين عاد سريانيا* "if he copied a book twice 'twould be Syriac". Dvořák<sup>2</sup> also refers to a common Turkish phrase quoted by Vambéry: *بو سريانيميدر بو بز اكليمه دق* "Is it perhaps Syriac? We could not understand it," somewhat as we say, "It was all Greek to me." It is thus clear that *سرياني* in the writings of the Muslim exegetes may frequently have meant nothing more than that a word was of the old learned tongues and so more or less unintelligible to the ordinary person.

(vi) *Hebrew*.—We learn from the Muslim historians that Jews were prominent in the pre-Islamic community at Madīna,<sup>3</sup> and that there were in fact three considerable tribes of Jews in that area, the Banū Qainuqā', Banū Quraiza, and Banū Nadīr,<sup>4</sup> who were proprietors of lands and plantations of palm trees, and who exercised no little influence on the Arabs around them.<sup>5</sup> There were also many Jewish tradesmen in the city who are said to have been particularly skilled as jewellers and armourers.<sup>6</sup> We learn also of communities at al-'Alā<sup>7</sup> (the ancient Dedan), Taima,<sup>8</sup> Khaibar,<sup>9</sup> and Fadak,<sup>10</sup> in North Arabia,

<sup>1</sup> *ZDMG*, xxvi, 774.

<sup>2</sup> *Fremdwörter*, 22 n.

<sup>3</sup> Ibn Hishām, 351; at-Tabarī, *Annales*, i, 1359 ff. For a discussion of their position and influence there, see Hirschfeld, *REJ*, vii, 167 ff.; Leszynsky, *Die Juden in Arabien*, 1910; and Wensinck, *De Joden te Medina*, Leiden, 1908.

<sup>4</sup> We learn also of a tribe Banū Hadal (or Handal or Bahdal), cf. Yāqūt *Mu'jam*, iv, 462, and see Hirschfeld, *REJ*, vii, 169 ff. The *Aghānī* also mentions other smaller tribes or families.

<sup>5</sup> *Aghānī*, xix, 94.

<sup>6</sup> Cf. Hirschfeld, *op. cit.*; Wellhausen, *Reste*, 230; Caetani, *Annali*, i, 386.

<sup>7</sup> Rudolph, *Abhängigkeit*, p. 1.

<sup>8</sup> Shammākh, *Divan*, ed. Shauqī, p. 26; Yāqūt, *Mu'jam*, i, 907.

<sup>9</sup> Yāqūt, *Mu'jam*, ii, 504 ff.

<sup>10</sup> Yāqūt, *Mu'jam*, iii, 856, 857; Abū Dā'ūd, *Sunan*, xix, 26.

and doubtless they were known in many other areas from which, however, no evidence of their presence has survived. We have no evidence as to when they arrived in N. Arabia, but it was possibly at an early period.<sup>1</sup> Arabian legend places their first settlements there in the time of Moses and Aaron.<sup>2</sup> Acts ii, 11, would seem to indicate that there were settlements of them there at the commencement of the Christian era, and in the Mishna (Shabb. vi, 6)<sup>3</sup> we have fairly reliable evidence of early settlements in that area.<sup>4</sup> It has been frequently suggested that the destruction of Jerusalem in A.D. 70 drove many Jewish families to seek refuge in N. Arabia,<sup>5</sup> and thus added to the importance of the communities already settled there.<sup>6</sup>

There were Jewish settlements also in S. Arabia.<sup>6</sup> Whether they were founded by Jews who had followed the spice road from N. Arabia,<sup>7</sup> or by traders who had crossed from Egypt or Abyssinia,<sup>8</sup> it is impossible now to say. Perhaps there were communities there from both these centres of trade. That they exercised no little religious influence there is indicated both by the Jewish imprint on many of the S. Arabian religious inscriptions,<sup>9</sup> and by the fact that we have very consistent tradition as to the conversion of one of the Himyarite kings to Judaism.<sup>10</sup> It was the persecution of the Christian communities by this proselyte Dhū Nawās, or Masrūq, which was said to have led to the Axumite invasion and occupation of S. Arabia.

The polemic of the Qur'ān itself is sufficient evidence of the importance of the Jews as a religious body in the community to which Muḥammad addressed his message. As, however, these Arabian Jews all bear Arab names, are organized in tribes on the Arab fashion, and, when we meet them in the literature, act and talk like genuine Arabs, some have thought that they were not real Jews but Arab

<sup>1</sup> Torrey, *Foundation*, 10 ff., argues for a considerable settlement of expatriated Jews in Taima as early as the sixth century B.C.

<sup>2</sup> *Aghāni*, xix, 94.

<sup>3</sup> i.e. fol. 65a.

<sup>4</sup> Notice also that there are numerous Arabic words and Arabisms in the Mishna, cf. Margolouth, *Schweich Lectures*, p. 58.

<sup>5</sup> Caetani, *Annali*, i, 383; Leszynsky, *Die Juden in Arabien*, p. 6.

<sup>6</sup> *Aghāni*, xiii, 121.

<sup>7</sup> Rudolph, *Abhängigkeit*, p. 1; Wellhausen, *Reste*, 230.

<sup>8</sup> Caetani, *Studia*, i, 261.

<sup>9</sup> Margolouth, *op. cit.*, 67 ff., thinks there is some doubt about this, but see *MW*, xix, 13.

<sup>10</sup> Muir, *Book of the Himyarites*, xlii ff.; Fell in *ZDMG*, xxxv, 1-74; Ibn Hishām, 20 ff.; at Tabari, *Annales*, i, 918 ff.; al-Mas'ūdī, *Murūj*, i, 129.

proselytes.<sup>1</sup> It is difficult, however, in face of the polemic of the Qur'ān, to think of them as other than Jews by race as well as religion, and their adoption of Arab customs may well be explained by the Jewish habit of assimilating themselves to the community in which they dwell.<sup>2</sup>

Whether these Jews had any great familiarity with Hebrew, however, is a different question. One would gather from the Qur'ān that they were far better acquainted with the Rabbinic writings than they were with the Scriptures, and when we find Muḥammad borrowing technical terms of Jewish origin they are generally of an Aramaic rather than a Hebrew form. It would seem from a passage in Ibn Hishām,<sup>3</sup> that they had a Beth ha-Midrash which Muḥammad visited on at least one occasion,<sup>4</sup> though we are left to conjecture what they studied there. Some accounts we have do not speak very highly of their intellectual acquirements.<sup>5</sup> On the whole, one would judge that much of Muḥammad's knowledge of Judaism was gained from the general stock of information about Jewish practice and versions of Jewish stories and legends that were current among the Arabs who had lived in contact with Jewish communities, for much of this material, as we shall see, can be found also in the old poetry.<sup>6</sup> Certainly some of his knowledge of Judaism came through Christian channels, as is demonstrated by the Christian form of many Old Testament

<sup>1</sup> Winckler, *MIAG*, vi, 222; Margoliouth, op. cit., 61. Hirschfeld, *New Researches*; p. 3, notes that the Arabs seem to have intermarried freely with them.

<sup>2</sup> The second essay in Lammén's *L'Arabie occidentale* contains much interesting material on the position of Jews in the Hijāz at the time of Muḥammad, though he is inclined to emphasize their influence a little too strongly.

<sup>3</sup> p. 383 and Baiḍ, on Sūra, ii, 91. Abū Bakr also visited this Beth ha-Midrash, vide Ibn Hishām, 388. Pautz, *Offenbarung*, 39, translates the words بيت المدراس by *Synagogue*, but see Geiger, 13.

<sup>4</sup> There is also a Tradition that Muḥammad used to listen to Jabr and Yasar, two Jewish smiths at Mecca, as they read together out of their Scriptures. Vide Margoliouth, *Mohammed*, 108.

<sup>5</sup> This is indeed suggested by the Qur'ān itself, Sūra, ii, 80, though we also gather from the Qur'ān that they had copies of their Scriptures and could write (ii, 73, 169). Ṭabarī, *Tafsīr*, xxi, 4, has a tradition that the Madinan Jews read the Torah in Hebrew and interpreted it in Arabic. (On their dialect, cf. Caetani, *Annali*, i, 386; Leszynsky, 22 ff.) As to what Scriptures we may reasonably suppose them to have possessed, see Hirschfeld, *New Researches*, 103.

<sup>6</sup> Torrey, *Foundations*, following Aug. Müller, assumes that these Arabian Jews spoke a Judæo-Arabic dialect, and refers to this dialect all the curious forms found in the Qur'ān, e.g. **مُؤْمِر** **زبور**, etc. The theory is interesting but hardly convincing. Even less convincing is the theory of Finkel, elaborated in an essay in *MIW*, 1932, p. 169 ff., that the Jewish material in the Qur'ān comes from non-Talmudic, old Israelitish tradition.



names that occur in the Qur'ān.<sup>1</sup> It is probable that in the Qur'ān there is evidence that Muḥammad attempted to purchase information about the Scriptures from certain Jews of the city only to find later that they had deceived him,<sup>2</sup> and Geiger seems to suggest<sup>3</sup> that perhaps Muḥammad deliberately sought for and incorporated Jewish terminology into his revelation in order to win over the Jews before he made his final break with them.

as-Suyūṭī sometimes uses *عبرانية* or *عبرية* to denote Hebrew, and sometimes *لغة اليهود*, and once, in discussing *لينة*, he says that the word was *بلسان يهود يثرب* "in the tongue of the Madinan Jews".<sup>4</sup> Dvořák, *Fremdw*, 19, would draw a distinction from as-Suyūṭī's use of these terms, taking *عبرانية* and *عبرية* to mean classical Hebrew, and *لغة اليهود* as the language of the Jews of later times, perhaps the dialectal Hebrew used in Arabia.<sup>5</sup> One is inclined to doubt, however, whether the Arab philologists had sufficient knowledge to make such a distinction between the earlier and later forms of Hebrew, and an examination of the words which as-Suyūṭī's authorities place in the two classes,<sup>6</sup> makes it perfectly clear that there is nothing more in this distinction than there is in his varying use of *بالنبطية* and *بلغة النبط*. Moreover, from *Muḥir*, i, 105, it would seem that the term *عبرانية* was used somewhat vaguely by the philologists.

(vii) *Nabataean*.—We find in as-Suyūṭī's lists quite a number of words which various authorities claim to be of Nabataean origin. The Nabataean kingdom, which from about the sixth century B.C. had stretched over the territory from the old Edomite kingdom in the

<sup>1</sup> See herein under *اسماعيل*, *يونس*, *سليمان*, *اليس*, etc. Mingana, *Syriac Influence*, 82, goes so far as to say that there is not a single Biblical name in the Qur'ān which is exclusively Hebrew in form.

<sup>2</sup> Sūra, ii, 74, 169.

<sup>3</sup> *Was hat Mohammed aus dem Judenthume aufgenommen*, p. 36.

<sup>4</sup> *Itq*, 324.

<sup>5</sup> Especially in view of the phrase: *لغة يهود يثرب*.

<sup>6</sup> *Vide Mutaw*, pp. 56-9.

south-east of Palestine as far north as Damascus,<sup>1</sup> was of Arab origin, and exercised no little influence on the Ḥaurān and N. Arabia, even after it was absorbed in the Roman *Provincia Arabia*. Its deities Allāt, Manūthu, and Hubalu, were revered even in Mecca,<sup>2</sup> and its period of power and prosperity was near enough to the period when we first come in contact with the pre-Islamic literature for the memory of it still to linger, much embellished with legendary details, in the poetic lore of the desert Arabs. We have a fair idea of the Nabataean language<sup>3</sup> from numerous inscriptions collected in N. Arabia,<sup>4</sup> but the Nemara inscription from the Ḥaurān, dated A.D. 328,<sup>5</sup> is in classical Arabic, though written in Nabataean characters, and shows that by that date the old Nabataean language had been sup-

planted by Arabic. When the philologists use the term *نبطي*, however, it does not necessarily refer to these *Naṣṣarāiōi* of Petra and the Ḥaurān, for the Arabs used the word for many communities in Syria and Irāq, and as Nöldeke has shown,<sup>6</sup> the Muslim philologists really mean Aramaic when they speak of *النبطية*.

We have already discussed how Syriac words may have come into Arabic, and need say no more on the subject of the Christian Aramaic. If the Jews of Arabia were Jews by race, and not merely proselytes, we might expect that Jewish Aramaic would have been more commonly known among them than Hebrew,<sup>7</sup> and this is confirmed by the fact that, as we have already noticed, the Jewish words in the Qur'ān are more generally Aramaic in form than Hebrew. It is not necessary

<sup>1</sup> *ERE*, ix, 121, and Quatremère in *JA*, xv (1835, p. 5 ff.).

<sup>2</sup> *אלה* and *מנוחו* are the *الللات* and *مناة* of Sūra, liii, 19, 20, and *הבלו* is the *هبل* who, as we learn from al-Mas'ūdī, *Murūj*, iv, 46, was the chief god of the Ka'ba.

<sup>3</sup> Nabataean was a dialect of West Aramaic, though full of Arabic words and idioms.

<sup>4</sup> Collections will be found in *CIS*, vol. ii; de Vogüé, *Inscriptions sémitiques*; and Euting, *Nabatäische Inschriften aus Arabien*, Berlin, 1885.

<sup>5</sup> Lidzbarski, *Ephemeris*, ii, 34.

<sup>6</sup> *ZDMG*, xxv, 122 ff. al-Mas'ūdī, *Murūj*, iii, 240, says that the country of Babel was occupied by the Nabataeans. Sometimes, however, *نبطي* is used just like *سرياني* to refer to anything unintelligible to the Muslim savants, cf. the reference in *al-Mas'ūdī*, *Murūj*, p. 55 n., to *Isṭaḥ al-Manṭiq*, p. 168.

<sup>7</sup> "The Jews in North Arabia and Syria read the Bible in Synagogues in the Hebrew original, but for domestic study they probably used Aramaic translations as did the Christians. Many Biblical words which occur in the Qur'an have evidently gone through an Aramaic channel."—Hirschfeld, *New Researches*, 32.

to assume that many of these words were borrowings of the Prophet himself, for in a city like Madīna, where Jewish influence was so strong and where there was apparently a keen interest in religious matters, it is probable that many such words would have been borrowed in pre-Islamic times, and as a matter of fact many such are to be found in the old poetry.<sup>1</sup>

It is not impossible, of course, that Aramaic words may have entered from sources which were neither Syriac nor Jewish, but it is doubtful if any words of the genuine Nabataean dialect are to be found in the Qur'ān. A glance at as-Suyūṭī's list of so-called Nabataean words<sup>2</sup> gives one the impression that the philologists used the term

mainly as a cloak for their ignorance, *نبطية* being a good enough designation for any strange word whose origin they could not ascertain.<sup>3</sup>

(viii) *Coptic*.—as-Suyūṭī finds some six words which his authorities, Shaidhala, al-Wāsiṭī, and others, classed as Coptic loan words.<sup>4</sup> It hardly needs saying that none of them are Coptic, and indeed in the case of some of them one wonders why anyone ever thought of considering them other than Arabic. Coptic was the liturgical language of the Christian communities of Egypt at the time of Muḥammad, as indeed it has remained to the present day. How much more than a liturgical language it was is doubtful, though we have reason to believe that the cultural language, if not the language of everyday life in Egypt at that period, was Greek.<sup>5</sup> It is practically certain that Greek would have been the language of commerce, and we may well doubt whether any Coptic vocabulary would have entered Arabic along the trade routes.<sup>6</sup> It is a remarkable fact that the colloquial Arabic of Egypt which grew up after the Muslim conquest of the country, while it is full of Greek loan words contains but few words derived from Coptic.

That Muḥammad himself had at least one point of intimate contact

<sup>1</sup> The classical discussion of this element in Arabic vocabulary is Fraenkel's *Aramäische Fremdwörter im Arabischen*, Leiden, 1886.

<sup>2</sup> *Mutaw*, 59-62.

<sup>3</sup> So Dvofák, *Fremdw*, 21, 22.

<sup>4</sup> *Mutaw*, pp. 62-4.

<sup>5</sup> Burkitt, *JThS*, xxvii, 148 ff. suggests that Coptic was perhaps never much more than a liturgical language.

<sup>6</sup> Evidence of early contact with Mecca may be seen in the story of Coptic workmen having been employed in the rebuilding of the Ka'ba.

with Egyptian Christianity is evident from the fact that one of his concubines was Miriam, a Coptic slave girl,<sup>1</sup> who was the mother of his beloved son Ibrāhīm, and the cause of no little scandal and flurry in the Prophet's domestic circle. It is possible that he learned a few Christian legends from Miriam, but if he learned along with them any new Christian terminology of Coptic origin, this has left no trace in the Qur'ān.

As we might expect, the Muslim philologists show no real acquaintance with the Coptic language, in spite of the fact that in discussing the word غساق *as-Suyūṭī* (*Itq*, 323) refers to a dialect of Coptic, viz.

الطحاوية.<sup>2</sup> Dvořák, arguing from the fact that the philologists stated

that الاولى meant الآخر in Coptic, and الآخر meant الاولى,<sup>3</sup> suggests that the Muslims simply made these statements in order to throw contempt on the Coptic community.<sup>4</sup> In any case it is clear that there is no philological justification whatever for their attribution of a Coptic origin to any Qur'ānic words.

(ix) *Turkish*.—It goes without saying that no dialect of Turkish had any influence on Arabic until well on into the Islamic period. There is one word, however, which we find given as Turkish by quite an array of authorities including even al-Jawālīqī,<sup>5</sup> and Ibn Qutaiba,<sup>6</sup> viz. غساق, which occurs twice in the Qur'ān (xxxviii, 57, lxxviii, 25), and is said to mean the corruption which oozes from the bodies of the damned. The word غساق certainly can be found in the Turkish

<sup>1</sup> There is, of course, no certainty that Miriam was a Copt by race, and there are some grounds for thinking that she may have been an Abyssinian slave-girl living in Egypt before she was sent as a gift to Muḥammad.

<sup>2</sup> طحا is a district of Upper Egypt, cf. Yāqūt, *Mu'jam*, iii, 516.

<sup>3</sup> *Itq*, 319; *Mutaw*, 63.

<sup>4</sup> *Fremde*, 23, 24. Along with الاولى must be classed بطائن of lv, 54, which clearly means "inner linings", but which the same authorities, according to as-Suyūṭī, say means "exteriors" (ظواهر) in Coptic. It should be noted, however, that as-Suyūṭī also quotes authorities as claiming that وراء was Nabataean for امام, see *Itq*, 325; *Mutaw*, 61.

<sup>5</sup> *Mu'arrab*, 107 (cf. Khafājī, 142); as-Suyūṭī, *Itq*, 323; *Mutaw*, 64. Others, however, as we have seen, said it was Coptic.

<sup>6</sup> *Adab al-Kātib*, 527.

Lexicons, but is obviously a loan word from Arabic.<sup>1</sup> The only reason one can suggest for the common opinion that it was Turkish is that the word may in later times have come to be commonly used by the Turkish soldiery at the Muslim courts, so that the scholars, at a loss how to explain so curious a word, jumped to the conclusion that it must be Turkish, and this opinion was then, as usual, attributed to the circle of Ibn 'Abbās.

(x) *Negro*.—Two words, حصب meaning *fuel* and منساة a *staff*, as-Suyūṭī tells us,<sup>2</sup> were considered by some authorities to be borrowings from the language of the woolly haired blacks الزنجية. This الزنجية is the language of the زنوج, and the Lexicons inform us that الزنج is رومی so that زنجي or زنجي from زنج is like رومی from روم or فارسی from فرس. The only reason for the philologists classing Qur'ānic words as من الزنجية is that they were entirely at a loss to explain the words and so suggested an origin in some remote corner of the earth, which perhaps appealed to them as better than giving no origin at all.<sup>4</sup>

(xi) *Berber*. Sometimes we find as-Suyūṭī quoting authority for words being بلغة البربر, and at other times for their being بلسان اهل بلسان اهل المغرب, which mean the same thing.<sup>5</sup> By

<sup>1</sup> See Redhouse, *Turkish Lexicon*, sub voc.

<sup>2</sup> Itq. 320; *Madaw*, 64. Other authorities, however, said that منساة was Ethiopic (Itq. 325; *Madaw*, 42).

<sup>3</sup> *LA*, iii, 114. The word is familiar to us from Zanzibar.

<sup>4</sup> "Es lässt sich nicht verkennen, dass wir es hier mit willkürlicher Verhüllung und Verschönerung der Unwissenheit zu thun haben, die sich überdies, indem sie eine weit abliegende Sprache als Ursprung eines Wortes hinstellt, möglicherweise auch den Schein der Gelehrsamkeit zu geben trachtet. Dies scheint mir der Fall bei den Wörtern zu sein, die auf die Sprache der Berbern, Neger, Afrikabewohner u.a. zurückgeführt werden, Sprachen, die von unserem erweiterten Standpunkte der Wissenschaft wenig bekannt sind: umso weniger können wir eine Kenntnis derselben bei den Arabern voraussetzen, und noch weniger ihr Vorkommen im Koran erklären." *Dorak*, *Freemantle*, 21.

<sup>5</sup> This is obvious from as-Suyūṭī's discussion of مهل, vide Itq. 325.

Berber, the philologists mean the Hamitic languages of N. Africa,<sup>1</sup> known to us at the present day from the Tamashek, Kabyli, and kindred dialects. The spread of Islam along N. Africa brought the Arabs into contact with these Berber tribes,<sup>2</sup> whose influence on Islam in that area was as profound as that of the Turks in Mesopotamia, but it is ridiculous to think that any elements of Berber vocabulary entered Arabic in the pre-Islamic or Qur'anic period. One may doubt whether any of the Muslim philologists had any acquaintance with the Berber dialects,<sup>3</sup> and certainly the words quoted as Berber by as-Suyūṭī's authorities have no connection with any Hamitic tongue. Again all we can say

is that these words were puzzles to the scholars of the day, and **بلسان** **اهل المغرب** **بلغة البربر** or **اهل المغرب** at least sounded well as a cloak for their ignorance.

From the discussion thus far it has become obvious that we cannot rate very highly the work of the Muslim authorities who have dealt with this difficult and important subject.<sup>4</sup> Goldziher has well said that "to attempt to explain all that has been set forth (by these authorities) as Hebrew, Syriac, Nabataean, etc., from one's knowledge of these tongues would be undertaking a fruitless task. These, languages, like the people who spoke them, belong to a grey antiquity, and are merely general terms for anything mysterious, esoteric, and understandable, and to which belongs everything of whose origin there is no certainty, but whose great age is obvious."<sup>5</sup> Occasionally one gets flashes of what looks like philological learning, as e.g. when we find at-Ṭabarī in the Introduction to his *Tafsīr* (i, 6), quoting Ḥammād

b. Salama on **فرت من قسورة**,<sup>6</sup> to the effect that the word for *lion* in

<sup>1</sup> See al-Mas'ūdī, *Murāj*, iii, 242, for the home of the Berbers.

<sup>2</sup> Once, in dealing with **قنطار** as-Suyūṭī (*Itq*, 323) refers to **لسان اهل الافريقية** by which he probably means Berber.

<sup>3</sup> Their theories as to the origin of the Berbers are interesting. al-Mas'ūdī, *Murāj*, iii, 241, makes a curious confusion between the Philistines and the Phoenicians, for he tells us that the Berbers came from Palestine and settled in N. Africa, and that their kings were known as **جالوت** a dynastic name, the last bearer of which was the Jālūt who was killed by David.

<sup>4</sup> The philologists did much better in dealing with such foreign words outside the Qur'ān, i.e. with later borrowings of Islamic times. Some account of them and their methods will be found in Siddiqi, *Studien*, 14-64.

<sup>5</sup> *ZDMG*, xxvi, 766.

<sup>6</sup> lxxiv, 51. Ḥammād's line of Tradition as usual goes back to Ibn 'Abbās.

Arabic is أسد, in Persian شار, in Nabataean أريا, and in Ethiopic قسورة. An examination of the Lexicons, however, shows that there is nothing in Aramaic or Ethiopic even remotely resembling these words, though شار is somewhat like the Persian شیر = Pahlavi 𐭮𐭥𐭥𐭥, *shēr* meaning *tiger* or *lion*.<sup>1</sup> Indeed, as a general rule, the philologists are at their best when dealing with Persian words, a fact which may perhaps be explained by the Persian origin of so many of these savants themselves.

All things considered, one is not surprised that they had so little success with the problems of the foreign words in the Qur'ān, or that they detected so few out of the relatively large number recognized by modern scholarship, for they had but the most meagre philological resources at their disposal. What is cause for surprise is that as-Suyūṭī is able to gather from the older authorities so many words whose Arabic origin to us is obvious, but which they regarded as foreign.

One group of these we may explain as Dvořák does,<sup>2</sup> as cases where the Arabic word is rare,<sup>3</sup> or occurs in a context where the usual meaning perhaps does not lie immediately on the surface, but where the word can be easily explained from related words or from the sense of the passage, and so comes to be regarded as a foreign word with that meaning. As examples we may take two words that are said to be the one Nabataean and the other Coptic.

(i) In xix, 24, we have the word تَحْت which as-Suyūṭī tells us<sup>4</sup> was considered by Abū'l-Qāsim in his *Lughāt al-Qur'ān*, and by al-Kirmānī in his *Al-Ajā'ib*, to be a Nabataean word meaning بطن. The growth of this theory is fairly clear. The word occurs in a passage where Muḥammad is giving an account of the birth of Jesus, an account whose main features he had derived from some oral reproduction of the fables of the *Hist. Nativ. Mariae*. In the first place we note that the Qurra' were not certain of the reading, for Baiḍ, *in loco*, tells us that some read فَنَادَاهَا مِّنْ تَحْتَهَا while others read فَنَادَاهَا

<sup>1</sup> Cf. *PPH*, 214; Horn, *Grundriss*, § 803.

<sup>2</sup> *Fremdw.*, 29.

<sup>3</sup> In the list of words of this class it will be noted that most are *hapax legomena* in the Qur'ān.

<sup>4</sup> *Iḡ*, 320; *Mudaw.*, 63.

ثَحْتِهَا. Secondly, there was some difference of opinion among the exegetes as to whether the one who called was Gabriel, standing at the foot of the hill, or the babe Jesus. Now it seems clear that when they felt some difficulty over this تَحْتِ, certain of the exegetes who knew from Christian sources that the one who called was the babe, and who had probably heard of the legends of Jesus speaking to his mother before his birth,<sup>1</sup> assumed that تَحْتِ could not be taken here in its usual Arabic meaning of *beneath*, but must be a foreign word meaning *by* or *womb*. The guess of Nabataean, of course, has nothing to support it, for the Aramaic ܬܚܬܐ like the Hebrew תחת, Syriac ܬܚܬܐ, and Ethiopic ታሕተ, has exactly the same meaning as the Arabic تَحْتِ.

(ii) In xii, 23, we read that Joseph's mistress says to him هَيْتَ لَكَ. The word occurs only in this passage in the Qur'ān and is a rare expression even outside the Qur'ān, though, as has been pointed out by Barth,<sup>2</sup> there can be no question that it is genuine Arabic. It was so rare and unusual a word, however, that it was early taken by the exegetes as foreign<sup>3</sup> and explained as Coptic,<sup>4</sup> doubtless on the ground that the Egyptian lady would have spoken to her slave in the Egyptian tongue, and as the only Egyptian language known to the Muslim philologists was Coptic, this rare word was taken to be of Coptic origin.

Similarly سَيِّدَهَا in xii, 25, which is explained as Coptic for زَوْجَهَا,<sup>5</sup> was doubtless a case of the same sort, and likewise two other Coptic suggestions in the same Sūra, viz. مَرْجَاةٌ and بَضَاعَةٌ of xii, 88, both of

<sup>1</sup> See Tha'labī, *Qīṣaṣ al-Anbiyā'*, p. 269.

<sup>2</sup> *Sprachwiss. Untersuch.*, i, 22, with reference to Ibn Ya'ish, i, 499, line 7. Cf. also Reckendorf, *Die syntaktischen Verhältnisse des Arabischen*, Leiden, 1898, p. 325; Wright, *Arabic Grammar*, i, 294 d.

<sup>3</sup> Siddiqi, *Studien*, 13.

<sup>4</sup> *Itq*, 325. Others thought it Aramaic (*Mulaw*, 54) or Ḥauranic (*Muzhir*, i, 130), or Hebrew (*Itq*, 325).

<sup>5</sup> *Itq*, 322, from Al-Wāsiṭī.



which are said to be Coptic for قليل,<sup>1</sup> though, of course, there is nothing in the Coptic vocabulary to justify this assertion, and the words are undoubtedly genuine Arabic.

In this group we may also class the following words collected by as-Suyūṭī from earlier authorities as foreign borrowings, but which are all obviously Arabic. عَبَدْتَ in xxvi, 21, which is said to be Nabataean for قَتَلْتَ,<sup>2</sup> also اَبْلَمَى in xi, 46, which some took to be Indian or Ethiopic for اشربى<sup>3</sup>; and اخلد of vii, 175, which was said to be Hebrew for مال<sup>4</sup>; and حصب of xxi, 98, said to be Zinjī for تحريك<sup>5</sup>; also رَمَزْتُ in iii, 36, said to be a Hebrew word meaning الشفتين<sup>6</sup>; and رَهَوْتُ of xlv, 23, said to be of Nabataean or Syriac origin<sup>7</sup>; and غاض of ii, 139-145, which is claimed as Ethiopic<sup>8</sup>; and غاض in xi, 46; xiii, 9, also said to be Ethiopic<sup>9</sup>; also كَوَّر of xxxix, 7; lxxxi, 1, explained as the Persian for غور<sup>10</sup>; and لينة of lix, 5, said to be Hebrew<sup>11</sup>; and مناص of xxxviii, 2, said to be Nabataean or Coptic

<sup>1</sup> *Itq.* 324, and *Mutaw.* 63. There is apparently some confusion between the two on the part of the *Mutaw.* for in the *Muhadhdhab*, from which both the *Itqān* and the *Mutaw* draw, only مَجَاة is given.

<sup>2</sup> *Itq.* 323, and see Dvořák, *Fremdw.* 29.

<sup>3</sup> *Itq.* 318; *Mutaw.* 39, 51. Ethiopic በለዐ (Heb. בָּלַע; Syr. حَلَا; Aram. ܠܥܠܝܐ) will give a form አበለዐ, but the Qur'ānic اَبْلَمَى is doubtless a normal Arabic formation from اَبْلَعَ, cf. Rāghib, *Mufradāt*, 59.

<sup>4</sup> *Itq.* 318; *Mutaw.* 56.

<sup>5</sup> *Itq.* 320; *Mutaw.* 64; see also Fleischer, *Kl. Schr.* ii, 132.

<sup>6</sup> *Itq.* 321; *Mutaw.* 57.

<sup>7</sup> *Itq.* 321; *Mutaw.* 54, 61.

<sup>8</sup> *Itq.* 322; *Mutaw.* 37.

<sup>9</sup> *Itq.* 323; *Mutaw.* 45.

<sup>10</sup> *Itq.* 324; *Mutaw.* 46.

<sup>11</sup> *Itq.* 324; *Mutaw.* 59; and see Dvořák, *Fremdw.* 20.

for فرار<sup>1</sup>; and منساة of xxxiv, 13,<sup>2</sup> and ناشئة of lxxiii, 6,<sup>3</sup> both of which are said to be derived from an Abyssinian source; also هَوْن of xxv, 64, claimed as Syriac or Hebrew<sup>4</sup>; and وزر of lxxv, 11, said to be Nabataean for الجبل والملجاء<sup>5</sup>; also يَحْوَر of lxxxiv, 14, explained by some as Ethiopic for يرجع,<sup>6</sup> and صهر of xxii, 21, said to be Berber for نضج<sup>7</sup>; also اصرى in iii, 75, which is said to be Nabataean for عهدى<sup>8</sup>; and أَوَاه of ix, 115; xi, 77, which some took to be Abyssinian or Hebrew<sup>9</sup>; and اَوَاب in xvii, 27, etc., which was also claimed as of Abyssinian origin<sup>10</sup>; and يَصْدُون of xliii, 57, which some said meant يَضْجُون in Ethiopic.<sup>11</sup>

Another group consists of rare words used in the Qur'ān, which may be Arabic or may not be. A word like قسورة in lxxiv, 51, is a puzzle at the present day, so that it is no wonder if it gave some trouble to the early exegetes. It is usually taken to mean *lion*, and as-Suyūṭī quotes authorities for its being an Abyssinian word.<sup>12</sup> There is no such word, however, in Ethiopic or any of the later Abyssinian dialects, the common Ethiopic words for *lion* being አሰድ = Ar. أسد, or ዐንሳ (sometimes አንሳ) = Ar. عنبس. Addai Sher, 126, suggests that the word is of Persian origin, but there seems no basis for this. So far as one can see there is nothing in any of the other languages

<sup>1</sup> *Itq.* 325; *Mutaw.* 63; the *Muhawhidhab* agrees with *Mutaw.*

<sup>2</sup> *Itq.* 325; *Mutaw.* 42, 64.

<sup>3</sup> *Itq.* 325; *Mutaw.* 43.

<sup>4</sup> *Itq.* 325; *Mutaw.* 53, 56.

<sup>5</sup> *Itq.* 325; *Mutaw.* 61.

<sup>6</sup> *Itq.* 325; *Mutaw.* 44, ይረከር from ረከር is perhaps in mind here, or may be

ይረከር.

<sup>7</sup> *Itq.* 326; *Mutaw.* 65.

<sup>8</sup> *Itq.* 319; *Mutaw.* 62.

<sup>9</sup> *Itq.* 319; *Mutaw.* 38, 57.

<sup>10</sup> *Itq.* 319; *Mutaw.* 42.

<sup>11</sup> *Itq.* 326; *Mutaw.* 44.

<sup>12</sup> *Itq.* 323; *Mutaw.* 43.

to help us out, and perhaps the simplest solution is to consider it as a formation from *قسر*, though the great variety of opinions on the word given by the early authorities makes its Arabic origin very doubtful. Very similar is *مهل*,<sup>1</sup> which is said to mean either *fused brass* or *the dregs of oil*.<sup>2</sup> as-Suyūṭī quotes early authorities for its being a Berber word,<sup>3</sup> which of course is absurd. Hebrew *מַהַל*<sup>4</sup> and Aram. *ܡܗܠ*, meaning to spoil wine by mixing water with it, may have some connection with the meaning *دردی الزيت* or *عكر الزيت*

given by the Lexicons,<sup>5</sup> but it is difficult to derive the Qur'ānic *مهل* from this, and equally difficult to explain it as an Arabic word.<sup>6</sup>

Yet a third group consists of those few words where a little linguistic learning has led the Muslim philologists into sad error.

For instance, the word *أل* which occurs only in ix, 8, apparently means *consanguinity, relationship*, and is a good Arabic word, yet we find as-Suyūṭī<sup>7</sup> telling us that Ibn Jinnī<sup>8</sup> said that many of the early authorities held that this *أل* was the name of God in Nabataean, the reference of course being to the common Semitic divine name *El*.

Similarly *منفطر* of lxxiii, 18, which there is no reason for taking as other than a regular formation from *فطر* to *rend* or *cleave* (cf. Heb. *פטר*; Syr. *ܦܬܪ*), is said by some authorities to be Abyssinian,<sup>9</sup> on the ground, apparently, of some hazy connection in their minds between it and *ḥmḥ*. So also *دری* of xxiv, 35, which Shaidhālā and

<sup>1</sup> Sūra, xviii, 28; xlv, 45; lxx, 8.

<sup>2</sup> Jawharī, *Ṣiḥāḥ*, ii, 241; Rāghib, *Mufradāt*, 404.

<sup>3</sup> *Itq*, 325; *Mutaw*, 65.

<sup>4</sup> Used only in Is. i, 22.

<sup>5</sup> *LA*, xiv, 155.

<sup>6</sup> *غسق* of xxxviii, 57; lxxviii, 25 (cf. as-Suyūṭī, *Itq*, 323; *Mutaw*, 64), and *طوى* of xx, 12; lxxix, 16 (cf. as-Suyūṭī, *Itq*, 322; *Mutaw*, 57), are perhaps to be included along with these.

<sup>7</sup> *Itq*, 319; *Mutaw*, 61.

<sup>8</sup> The *Mutaw* tells us that the reference is to his grammatical work *Al-Muḥtasib*.

<sup>9</sup> *Itq*, 325; *Mutaw*, 43.

Abū'l-Qāsim said was of Abyssinian origin,<sup>1</sup> cannot be other than Arabic, the Eth. **ḥḥḥ** providing a possibility of solution for philologists who found some difficulty in deriving **دری** from **دَرَّ** to flow abundantly.

With these we may perhaps class **سکر** of xvi, 69, which was said to be Abyssinian for **خل**,<sup>2</sup> though Eth. **ḥḥc** is from **ḥḥḥ** to get drunk (cognate with Heb. **שכר**; Syr. **ܫܚܪ**, and cf. Akk. *šikaru*, Gr. *σίκερα*), the difficulty apparently arising because the Arabic root **سکر** means to fill a vessel. Also **حرم**, a very common word, cognate with Heb. **חָרַם**, was by some taken to be Abyssinian,<sup>3</sup> doubtless because **ሐረመ** was commonly used in the technical sense of to consecrate or dedicate to God. Perhaps also **ألم** from **أليم** to suffer pain, which some thought was a Zinjī word, and some Heb.,<sup>4</sup> should come under this head.

Perhaps a fourth class may be formed of a few words like **طه** and **يس**. These particular signs occur among the mystic letters of the Qur'ān, which Goossens takes with some probability as contractions for older names of the Sūras,<sup>5</sup> but which puzzled the exegetes, and are taken by them to be foreign words.<sup>6</sup> Similarly **سين** of xcv, 2, is obviously only a variant of **سيناء** used for purposes of rhyme, but we learn from as-Suyūṭī that some authorities took it to be Abyssinian.<sup>7</sup>

As was to be expected, modern scholarship has detected many more words of foreign origin in the vocabulary of the Qur'ān than

<sup>1</sup> *Itq*, 320; *Mutaw*, 45.

<sup>2</sup> *Itq*, 321; *Mutaw*, 40.

<sup>3</sup> *Itq*, 320.

<sup>4</sup> *Itq*, 319; *Mutaw*, 58.

<sup>5</sup> In his article in *Der Islam*, xiii, 191 ff.

<sup>6</sup> For **طه** see as-Suyūṭī, *Itq*, 322; *Mutaw*, 40, 52, 61; and for **يس** *Itq*, 325; *Mutaw*, 42.

<sup>7</sup> *Itq*, 322; *Mutaw*, 44. As these authorities say it means beautiful in Eth. and **ሀረድ** does mean to be beautiful, we might perhaps class **سين** in group three as a blunder due to uncritical knowledge of the cognate languages.

were ever noted by Muslim investigators. In the sixth century Arabia was surrounded on all sides by nations of a higher civilization, the Empires of Byzantium, Persia, and Abyssinia possessed most of her fertile territory, and mighty religious influences, both Jewish and Christian, were at work in the peninsula at the time when Muḥammad was born. In his young manhood Muḥammad was greatly impressed by this higher civilization and particularly by the religion of the great Empire of Rōm, and there can be no serious doubt that his conception of his mission, as he first clearly outlined it for himself, was to provide for the Arabs the benefit of this religion and in some measure this civilization.<sup>1</sup> It was therefore natural that the Qur'ān should contain a large number of religious and cultural terms borrowed from these surrounding communities. This religion, as he insists over and over again in the Qur'ān, is something new to the Arabs: it was not likely, therefore, that native Arabic vocabulary would be adequate to express all its new ideas, so the obvious policy was to borrow and adapt the necessary technical terms.<sup>2</sup> Many of these terms, as a matter of fact, were there ready to his hand, having already come into use in Arabia in pre-Islamic times, partly through Arab tribes who had accepted Christianity, partly through commerce with Jews, Christians, and Persians, and partly through earlier inquirers interested in these religions. In fact it is very probable that if we knew more about those elusive personalities—Umayya b. Abī-ṣālt, Musailama, and the Ḥanīfs, we should find that there was in Arabia at that time a little circle of seekers after monotheism who were using a fairly definite vocabulary of religious terms of Jewish and Christian origin, and illustrating their preaching by a little group of stories partly of Judæo-Christian, and partly Arabian origin. In the beginning Muḥammad but followed in their footsteps, but he grasped the political arm and became a figure in the world, while of the others we can now discern but the hazy outlines, though they so largely prepared the way for him.

It is clear also that Muḥammad set himself definitely to learn about things Jewish and Christian,<sup>3</sup> and thus undoubtedly himself

<sup>1</sup> Bell, *Origin*, 98, 99.

<sup>2</sup> "Thus the Qur'an appeared so foreign to everything with which Arabic thought was familiar, that the ordinary vernacular was inadequate to express all these new ideas," Hirschfeld, *New Researches*, p. 4.

<sup>3</sup> Hirschfeld, however, goes a little too far when he says, *New Researches*, 13, "Before entering on his first ministry, Muhammed had undergone what I should like to call a course of Biblical training."

imported new technical terms from these sources. It has been remarked not infrequently that the Prophet had a penchant for strange and mysterious sounding words,<sup>1</sup> and seemed to love to puzzle his audiences with these new terms,<sup>2</sup> though frequently he himself had not grasped correctly their meaning, as one sees in such cases as *سكينة* and *فرقان*.

Sometimes he seems even to have invented words, such as *غساق*, *سلسبيل*, and *تسنيم*.<sup>3</sup>

The foreign elements in the Qur'anic vocabulary are of three distinct kinds:—

(i) Words which are entirely non-Arabic, such as *زنجيل*, *استبرق*, *نمارق*, *فردوس*, etc., which cannot by any linguistic juggling be reduced to developments from an Arabic root, or which though seemingly trilateral, e.g. *جبت*, have no verbal root in Arabic. These words were taken over as such from some non-Arabic source.

(ii) Words which are Semitic and whose trilateral root may be found in Arabic, but which nevertheless in the Qur'an are used not in the Arabic sense of the root, but in a sense which developed in one of the other languages. Such words as *فاطر*, *صوامع*, *درس*, *بارك* are illustrations. Words of this class when once naturalized in Arabic may and do develop nominal and verbal forms in a truly Arabic manner, and thus frequently disguise the fact that originally they were borrowings from outside.

(iii) Words which are genuinely Arabic and commonly used in the Arabic language, but which as used in the Qur'an have been coloured in their meaning by the use of the cognate languages. For instance, *نور* meaning *light* is a common enough Arabic word, but when

<sup>1</sup> Hirschfeld, op. cit., 5; Dvořák, *Fremdw*, 17, who says: "In solchen Fällen haben wir dann nichts anderes anzunehmen, als das Streben Muhammed's, durch die seinen Landsleuten mehr oder weniger unverständlichen Ausdrücke sich selbst den Schein der Gelehrsamkeit zu geben und zu imponieren, vielleicht auch die Absicht, mystisch und undeutlich zu sein"; Bell, *Origin*, 51.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. Sūra, ci, 1, 2, 6, 7; lxxiv, 27; lxxxvi, 1, 2, etc.

<sup>3</sup> Nöldeke, *Sketches*, 38.

used with the meaning of *religion* as in ix, 32—"But God determineth to perfect His religion though the unbelievers abhor it," it is undoubtedly under the influence of the Syr. use of ܪܘܚ. So ܪܘܚ used in a theological sense has been influenced by ܪܘܚ,<sup>1</sup> and in particular ܪܘܚ ܩܕܝܫ is obviously the Syriac ܪܘܚ ܕܥܡܝܢ.<sup>2</sup> So ܐܡ in the sense of *metropolis* in vi, 92, etc., was doubtless influenced by the Syr. ܐܡܝܢ,<sup>3</sup> and ܢܦܫ when used as a technical religious term may have come under the influence of the Christian use of ܢܦܫܐ.<sup>4</sup> Sometimes there is no doubt of the Qur'anic word being a translation of some technical term in one of the cognate languages. A clear instance is that of ܟܠܡܐ used of Jesus in iv, 169, etc., where it is obviously a translation of the Syr. ܟܠܡܐ of Jno. i, 1, etc.,<sup>5</sup> which like the Eth. ܐܠܐ and the Copt. ܡܝܬܪܐ represents the Gk. λόγος. Similarly ܪܫܐ is doubtless a translation of the Syr. ܪܫܐ = ἀπόστολος, and ܝܘܡ and ܣܥܐ in eschatological passages translate the ἡμέρα and ὥρα of the Judæo-Christian eschatological writings.<sup>6</sup> Casanova<sup>7</sup> claims that ܥܠܡ in such passages as ii, 140, 114; iii, 17, 54, 59, etc., has a technical meaning associated with ܟܬܐܒ and is opposed to the word ܐܗܠܝܐ,<sup>8</sup> and is thus meant as a translation of γνῶσις,<sup>9</sup> and so of Christian or Gnostic origin. So one might go on enumerating words of undoubtedly

<sup>1</sup> Cf. the Mandæan ܪܘܚ in Lidzbarski's *Mandäische Liturgien*, Berlin, 1920.

<sup>2</sup> Mingana, *Syriac Influence*, 85; Pautz, *Offenbarung*, 36; Fraenkel, *Vocab*, 24.

<sup>3</sup> Mingana, *op. cit.*, 88; Horovitz, *KU*, 141, though ܐܡܝܢ is used in precisely the same sense on Phœnician coins.

<sup>4</sup> Mingana, *op. cit.*, 85.

<sup>5</sup> Margoliouth, *ERE*, x, 540.

<sup>6</sup> Doubtless through the Syr. ܪܫܐ and ܣܥܐ.

<sup>7</sup> *Mohammed et la fin du monde*, 88 ff.

<sup>8</sup> Which Wellhausen, *Reste*, 71, n. 1, considered to be a translation of ἄγνοια as in Acts xvii, 30. See also, Casanova, 90; Gerock, *Christologie*, 104; Nöldeke-Schwally, i, 242, n. 10. Lidzbarski, *ZS*, i, 94, suggested Gnostic influence here.

<sup>9</sup> Again probably through the Syr. ܪܫܐ.

Arabic origin, but which as used in the Qur'ān have been influenced more or less by the vocabulary of the religions which were so strongly influencing Arabia just before Muḥammad's day and which made such a profound impress on his own teachings. As these, however, can hardly be called foreign words, only in the rarest instances are they included in the following lists.

Philological questions as to the changes which foreign words undergo in coming into Arabic, need not be discussed here, as such discussion has already been given for Aramaic words by Fraenkel in the Introduction to his *Aramäische Fremdwörter*, and for Iranian words by Siddiqi, *Studien*, 19 ff., 65 ff. On the broader question of demonstration of borrowing, the writer feels that the form of demonstration demanded by certain modern writers is really uncalled for and unnecessary. The English musical terms *piano*, *cantata*, *soprano*, *adagio*, *fortissimo*, *contralto*, *arpeggio*, etc., are obviously borrowed from the Italian, and there is no need of an elaborate demonstration of cultural contact with dates and names and historical connections, to prove that these words, though English, are of Italian origin. Similarly such Arabic

words as *جناح* ; *مِسْك* ; *زنجبیل* ; *استبرق* are on the very surface obvious borrowings from Middle Persian, and the philological argument for their foreign origin is perfectly valid on its own ground, without elaborate proof of cultural contact, etc., in each individual case.





## THE FOREIGN WORDS

أَبَّ (abb).

lxxx, 31.

Herbage.

It occurs only in an early Meccan passage describing the good things God has caused to grow on the earth by sending down rain. The early authorities in Islam were puzzled by the word as is evident from the discussion by Ṭab. on the verse, and the uncertainty evidenced by Zam. and Baiḍ. in their comments, an uncertainty which is shared by the Lexicons (cf. *LA*, i, 199; Ibn al-Athīr, *Nihāya*, i, 10), and particularly by the instructive story given in Bagh, vii, 175. as-Suyūṭī, *Itq*, 318, quotes Shaidhala as authority for its being a foreign word

meaning *grass* in the language of أَهْلُ الْغَرْبِ, by which, as we gather from the *Mutaw*, 65, he means the Berber tongue.

There can be little doubt that it is the Aram. אִיבָא (= אִנְבָּה of Dan. iv, 9, where the Dagesh forte is resolved into Nūn). The אִיבָא of the Targums is the equivalent of Heb. אֵב from אֵבֵב *to be green* (cf. Cant. vi, 11; Job viii, 12). Fraenkel, *Vocab*, 24, thought that the Arabic word was a direct borrowing from the Targumic אִיבָא, but the probabilities seem in favour of its coming rather from Syr. ܐܒܐ, meaning *quicquid terra producit* (Mingana, *Syriac Influence*, 88). It was probably an early borrowing from the Mesopotamian area.<sup>1</sup>

أَبَابِيلَ (abābīl).

cv, 3.

In the description of the rout of the Army of the Elephant we read—وَأَرْسَلَ عَلَيْهِمْ طَيْرًا أَبَابِيلَ where أَبَابِيل is said to mean *flocks*—حَزَائِقُ Zam., or جَمَاعَاتُ Bagh. and to be the plu. of أَبَالَة, which Khafājī, *Shifā*, 31, lists as a foreign word whether spelled أَبَالَة or أَبَالَة or أَبَالَة. The long account in *LA*, xiii, 5, makes it clear that the philologists knew not what to make of the word.

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Zimmern, *Akkadische Fremdwörter*, p. 55.

Burton, *Pilgrimage*, ii, 175, quotes a Major Price as suggesting that the word has nothing to do with the birds but is another calamity

in addition, the name being derived from *أَيْلَة* a vesicle. Sprengel indeed as early as 1794 (see Oritz, *Die Medizin im Koran*, p. 76), had suggested a connection of the word with smallpox, deriving it from

*أب* = father and *أَيْل* = lamentation, and stating that the Persians use the word *أَيْلَة* for smallpox. This theory has some support in the tradition that it was smallpox which destroyed Abrahā's army,<sup>1</sup> but it is difficult to see how the word could be of Pers. origin for it occurs in Pers. only as a borrowing from Arabic, and doubtless from this passage.

Carra de Vaux, *Penseurs*, iii, 398, has a suggestion that it is of Persian origin, and would take the *طيرا ابابيل* as a mistaken reading for *تير بابيل* = *babylonian arrows*, which caused the destruction of the army. The suggestion is ingenious, but hardly convincing, as we seem to know nothing elsewhere of these *تير بابيل*.

Apparently the word occurs nowhere in the early literature outside the Qur'ān, unless we admit the genuineness of Umayya's line—

حول شيطانهم ابابيل \* ريون شدوا سنوراً مرسورا (Frag. 4, l. 3, in Schulthess' ed.), where it also means *crowds*. If it is to be taken

as an Arabic word it may possibly be a case of *توكيد الاتباع*, especially

in view of the expression quoted from al-Akhfash *جاءت ابلك ابابيل*.

The probability, however, seems in favour of its being of foreign origin, as Cheikho, *Naṣrāniya*, 471, notes, though its origin is so far unknown.

إِبْرَاهِيمَ (Ibrāhīm).

Occurs some 69 times, cf. ii, 118; iii, 30; xlii, 11, etc.  
Abraham.

<sup>1</sup> See Sprenger, *Life*, 35.

It is always used of the Biblical Patriarch and thus is ultimately derived from Heb. **אַבְרָהָם**. If the name had come direct from the

Heb. we should have expected the form **أَبْرَهَام**, and as a matter of fact the Muslim philologers themselves recognized that the Qur'ānic form was not satisfactory, for we hear of attempts to alter the form,<sup>1</sup>

and an-Nawawī, *Tahdhīb*, 126, gives variant forms **ابراهيم** ; **ابرهام** ;

**ابراهيم** and **ابرهام**. Moreover we learn from as-Suyūṭī, *Muḥṣir*, i, 138, and al-Jawālīqī, 8, that some early authorities recognized it as a foreign borrowing, al-Mārwardī, indeed, informing us that in Syriac

it means **ابرحيم** (Nawawī, 127), which is not far from the Rabbinic derivations.

The form **ابراهيم** cannot be evidenced earlier than the Qur'ān, for the verses of Umayya (ed. Schulthess, xxix, 9), in which it occurs, are not genuine, and Horovitz, *KU*, 86, 87, rightly doubts the authenticity of the occurrences of the name in the *Usd al-Ghāba* and such works. The form would thus seem to be due to Muḥammad himself, but the immediate source is not easy to determine. The common Syr. form is **ܐܒܪܗܡ** which is obviously the source of both the Eth. **አብራሕም** and the Arm. **Աբրահամ**.<sup>2</sup> A marginal reading in Luke i, 55, in the *Palestinian Syriac Lectionary of the Gospels* reads **ܐܒܪܗܡ**, but Schulthess, *Lex*, 2, rightly takes this as due to a scribe who was familiar with the Arabic.<sup>3</sup>

Lidzbarski, *Johannesbuch*, 73,<sup>4</sup> compares the Mandaeen **ܒܪܐܗܝܡ**, which shortened form is also found as **ܐܒܪܗܡ** in the Christian Palestinian version of Luke xiii, 16 (Schulthess, *Lex*, 2), and may be

compared with the **برهَام** mentioned in Ibn Hishām, 352, l. 18, and the Braham b. Bunaj whom Horovitz, *KU*, 87, quotes from the Safā inscriptions. The final vowel, however, is missing here. Brockelmann,

<sup>1</sup> Sprenger, *Leben*, i, 66; Sycz, *Eigennamen*, 21; Margoliouth in *MW*, xv, 342.

<sup>2</sup> Hübschmann, *Arm. Gramm*, i, 290.

<sup>3</sup> The forms **ܐܒܪܗܡ** and **ܐܒܪܗܡ** found in Bar Hebraeus are also probably of Arabic origin.

<sup>4</sup> See also *Ephemeris*, ii, 44, n. 1.

*Grundriss*, i, 256, would derive **ابراهيم** from **אברהם** as **شیطان** from **שטן**, by assuming a dissimilation form in Aramaic, i.e. **אברהים**\*. There is no trace of such a form, however, and Brockelmann's choice

of **شیطان** as illustration is unfortunate as it appears to be a borrowed word and not original Arabic. The safest solution is that proposed by Rhodokanakis in *WZKM*, xvii, 283, and supported by Margoliouth,<sup>1</sup> to the effect that it has been vocalized on the analogy of *Ismā'īl* and *Isrā'īl*.<sup>2</sup> The name was doubtless well enough known in Jewish circles in pre-Islamic Arabia,<sup>3</sup> and when Muḥammad got the form

**اسماعيل** from Judaeo-Christian sources he formed **ابراهيم** on the same model.

**إبريق** (*Ibrīq*).

lvi, 18.

A ewer, or water jug.

Only in the plu. form **أباريق** in an early Meccan description of Paradise. It was early recognized as a Persian loan-word (Siddiqi, 13), and is given by al-Kindī, *Risāla*, 85; ath-Tha'ālibī, *Fiqh*, 317; as-Suyūṭī<sup>4</sup> and al-Jawālīqī<sup>5</sup> in their lists of Persian borrowings, as well as by the Lexicons, *LA*, xi, 299; *TA*, vi, 286, though some attempted to explain it as a genuine Arabic word derived from **برق**.<sup>6</sup>

In modern Persian the word is **آبریز** meaning *urn* or *waterpot*.<sup>7</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *Schweich Lectures*, p. 12; see also Lidzbarski, *Johannesbuch*, 73; Fischer, *Glossar*, 163.

<sup>2</sup> He says: "Die Form **ابراهيم** dürfte am ehesten aus ihrer Anlehnung an **اسماعيل** und der Ausgleichung mit demselben zu erklären sein, nach dem bekannten kur'anischen Prinzip, dass Personennamen, deren Träger in irgendwelchem zusammenhange stehn, lautlich auf eine Form zu bringen strebt."

<sup>3</sup> Horovitz, *KU*, 92; *JPN*, 100.

<sup>4</sup> *Iṭq*, 318; *Mulaw*, 46; *Muzhir*, i, 136.

<sup>5</sup> The text of the *Mu'arrab* (Sachau's ed., p. 17) is defective here, giving the first **إِذَا**, but not the second. Correcting it by the *Iṭq*. we read: **إِذَا أَنْ يَكُونَ طَرِيقَ الْمَاءِ** **وإِذَا صَبَّ الْمَاءُ عَلَى هَيْئَةٍ**.

<sup>6</sup> Rāghib, *Mufradāt*, 43; and see Bagh. on the passage.

<sup>7</sup> Vullers, *Lex*, i, 8, and for further meanings see *BQ*, 4; Addai Sher, 6. **إبريق** also occurs in Pers. but only as a borrowing from Arabic.

It would be derived from آب *water* (= Phlv. 𐭠𐭣 *āβ*, i.e. OPers. *āpi*<sup>1</sup> = Av. 𐬔𐬀𐬎𐬌 or 𐬔𐬀𐬎𐬌; Skt. 𑖦𑖯 *aqua*), and ریختن *to pour* (= Phlv. 𐭠𐭣𐭥𐭥𐭥𐭥 *rēxtān* from an old Iranian root \**raek* = *linquere*),<sup>2</sup> as was suggested by Castle<sup>3</sup> and generally accepted since his time. It was from the Phlv. form that the word was borrowed into Arabic, the shortening of the *ā* being regular.<sup>4</sup> The word occurs in the early poetry, in verses of 'Adi b. Zaid, 'Alqama, and Al-A'shā, and so was doubtless an early borrowing among the Arabs who were in contact with the court at al-Hīra.

إِبْلِيسُ (*Iblīs*).

ii, 32; vii, 10; xv, 31, 32; xvii, 63; xviii, 48; xx, 115; xxvi, 95; xxxiv, 19; xxxviii, 74, 75.

Iblis. ὁ διάβολος—the Devil par excellence.

The tendency among the Muslim authorities is to derive the name from بلس *to despair*, he being so called because God caused him to despair of all good—so Rāghib, *Mufradāt*, 59, and Tab. on ii, 32. The more acute philologists, however, recognized the impossibility of this (an-Nawawī, 138), and Zam. on xix, 57, says—ابليس اعجمي وليس من الالباس كما يزعمون. al-Jawālīqī, *Mu'arrab*, 17, also justly argues against an Arabic derivation.

That the word is a corruption of the Gk. διάβολος has been recognized by the majority of Western scholars.<sup>5</sup> In the LXX διάβολος represents the Heb. שָׂטָן in Zech. iii, but in the N.T. ὁ διάβολος is

<sup>1</sup> In the Behistun inscription. Keilinschriften, p. 205.

<sup>2</sup> West, *Glossary*, 136;

l see Horn, *Grundriss*,

141; Šāyast, *Glossary*, p. 164; Shikand, *Glossary*, 265.

<sup>3</sup> *Lexicon Heptaglotton*, p. 23. See Vullers, op. cit.; Lagarde, *GA*, 7; Horn, *Grundriss*, 141; but note Vullers, *ZDMG*, I, 627.

<sup>4</sup> Siddiqi, 69. On the ground of this change from *a* to *i*, Grimme, *ZA*, xxvi, 164, looks for S. Arabian influence, but there is nothing in favour of this.

<sup>5</sup> Geiger, 100; von Kremer, *Ideen*, 226 n.; Fraenkel, *Vocab*, 24; Sprenger, *Leben*, ii, 242; Wensinck, *EL*, ii, 351; Rudolph, *Abhängigkeit*, 35; Vullers, *ZDMG*, I, 620; Sacco, *Credenze*, 61. However, Pautz, *Offenbarung*, 69, n. 3, and Eickmann, *Angelologie*, 26, hold to an Arabic origin, though Sprenger, *Leben*, ii, 242, n. 1, had pointed out that words of this form are as a rule foreign.

more than "the adversary", and particularly in the ecclesiastical writers he becomes the chief of the hosts of evil. It is in this sense that

ابليس appears in the Qur'ān, so we are doubly justified in looking for a Christian origin for the word.

One theory is that it came through the Syriac, the ܐ being taken as the genitive particle,<sup>1</sup> a phenomenon for which there are perhaps other examples, e.g. ܡܨܬܐ for διαφωνάς (ZA, xxiv, 51), ܩܨܬܐܣ for δικάστης (ZDMG, I, 620), ܙܢܬܐܪܝܐ for δυσεντερία (Geyer, *Zwei Gedichte*, i, 119 n.). The difficulty is that the normal translation of ὁ διάβολος is ܐܠܚܡܝܬܐ, the *accuser* or *calumniator*, both in the Peshitta (cf. Matt. iv) and in the ecclesiastical literature. There is a form ܡܨܬܐܐ, a transliteration of διάβολος, but PSM, 874, quotes this only as a dictionary word from BB. There is apparently no occurrence of the word in the old Arabic literature,<sup>2</sup> so it was possibly a word introduced by Muḥammad himself. If we could assume that some such form as ܡܨܬܐܐ was colloquially used among the Aramaic-speaking Christians with whom Muḥammad came in contact, the above explanation might hold, though one would have to assume that the ܐ had been dropped by his informants. The alternative is that it came into Arabic directly from the Greek, and was used by the Arabic-speaking Christians associated with the Byzantine Church.<sup>3</sup>

Grimme, ZA, xxvi, 164, suggested that it might have come from S. Arabia, perhaps influenced by the Eth. ጸያብላክ. This, however, is apparently a rare word in Eth., the usual translation for διάβολος being ሰይጣን, though sometimes ጸጸን is used (James iv, 7; 1 Pet. v, 8, etc.). Moreover, even if there were anything in Grimme's theory that this was the form that crossed over into Arabia, his further supposition that the ጸያ was taken to be the S. Arabian 𐩦 = 𐩣 is very far fetched.

<sup>1</sup> So Horovitz, KU, 87. Mingana, *Syriac Influence*, 89, thinks rather that it was the fault of some early scribe or copyist who mistook the initial *Dal* for an *Alif*.

<sup>2</sup> The verses in Ibn Hishām, 318 and 516, noted by Horovitz, are from the period of the Hijra and so doubtless influenced by Muḥammad's usage. They would seem fatal, however, to Mingana's theory.

<sup>3</sup> Künstlinger, "Die Herkunft des Wortes *Iblīs* im Qurān," in *Rocznik Orjentalistyczny*, vi (1928), proposes the somewhat far-fetched theory that *Iblīs* is derived from the Jewish *Belial* by deliberate transformation.

أَجْرٌ (Ajr).

Of common occurrence.

Reward, wages.

Besides the noun and its plu. أَجُورٌ there occur also the verbal forms أَجَرَ and اسْتَأْجَرَ.

The Muslim savants have no suspicion that the word is not pure Arabic, though as a matter of fact the verb أَجَرَ to receive hire, is obviously denominative.

Zimmer, *Akkad. Fremdw.*, 47,<sup>1</sup> has pointed out that the ultimate origin of the root in this sense is the Akk. *agru, agarru, hired servant*. From this come on the one hand the Aram. אַגְרָא: Syr. ܐܓܪܐ, a *hireling*, and thence the denominative verbs אָגַר and ܐܓܪ, to hire, with corresponding nouns אָגַר and ܐܓܪ, hire; and on the other hand (apparently from a popular pronunciation \**aggaru*) the Gk. ἄγγαρος, a *courier*.<sup>2</sup>

It would have been from the Aram. that the word passed into Arabic, probably at a very early period, and as the word is of much wider use in Syriac than in Jewish Aramaic,<sup>3</sup> we are probably right in considering it as a borrowing from Syriac.

أَهْبَارٌ (Aḥbār).

v, 48, 68; ix, 31, 34.

Plu. of حَبِيرٌ, or حَبْرٌ—a Jewish Doctor of the Law.

The Commentators knew that it was a technical Jewish title and quote as an example of its use Ka'b al-Aḥbār,<sup>4</sup> the well-known convert

<sup>1</sup> Cf. also Jensen in *ZA*, vii, 214, 215.

<sup>2</sup> Even the latest edition of Liddell and Scott persists in repeating the statement in Stephanus' *Thesaurus*, that it is a borrowing from Persian. It is, of course, possible that the word may be found in the OPers. vocabulary, but if so it was a loan-word there from the Akkadian, and there can be little doubt that the Gk. ἄγγαρος with ἀγγαρεύειν and ἀγγαρεία came directly from the Akkadian, as indeed Ed. Meyer (*Geschichte des Alterthums*, iii, 67) had already recognized.

<sup>3</sup> For its occurrence in Aramaic incantations, see Montgomery, *Aramaic Incantation Texts from Nippur*, Glossary, p. 281; and for the Elephantine papyri see Cowley, *Aramaic Papyri*, p. 178 (No. 69, l. 12).

<sup>4</sup> The plu. form أَهْبَار is explained by a verse in Ibn Hishām, 659, where we learn of one whose full name was Ka'b b. al-Ashraf Sayyid al-Aḥbār.



from Judaism. It was generally taken, however, as a genuine Arabic word derived from **حَبِير**, *to leave a scar* (as of a wound), the Divines being so called because of the deep impression their teaching makes on the lives of their students; so Rāghib, *Mufradāt*, 104.

Geiger, 49, 53, claims that it is derived from **חָבֵר** *teacher*, commonly used in the Rabbinic writings as a title of honour, e.g. Mish. Sanh. 60<sup>b</sup>—**מִה אֶהְרֵן חָבֵר אֶף בְּנָיו חָבֵרִים**, "as Aaron was a Doctor so were his sons Doctors."<sup>1</sup> Geiger's theory has been accepted by von Kremer, *Ideen*, 226 n., and Fraenkel, *Vocab*, 23, and is doubtless correct, though Grünbaum, *ZDMG*, xxxix, 582, thinks that in coming into Arabic

it was not uninfluenced by the Ar. **خَيْر**, **أَخْبَر**, **خَبِر**. Mingana, *Syriac Influence*, 87, suggests that the word is of Syriac origin (see also Cheikho, *Naṣrāniya*, 191), but this is unlikely. The word was evidently quite well known in pre-Islamic Arabia,<sup>2</sup> and thus known to Muḥammad from his contact with Jewish communities. It was borrowed in the form of the singular and given an Arabic plural.

### آدَمَ (*Adam*)

ii, 29–35; iii, 30, 52; v, 30; vii, 10, 18, 25–33, 171; xvii, 63, 72; xviii, 48; xix, 59; xx, 114–119; xxxvi, 60.

Adam.

It is used always as an individual name and never as the Heb.

and Phon. **آدَم** for *man* in general, though the use of **بَنُو آدَم** in Sūra, vii, approaches this usage (Nöldeke-Schwally, i, 242). It is one of the few Biblical names which the early philologists such as al-Jawālīqī (*Mua'rrab*, 8) claimed as of Arabic origin. There are various theories as to the derivation of the name, which may be seen in Rāghib, *Mufradāt*, 12, and in the Commentaries, but all of them are quite hopeless. Some authorities recognized this and Zam. and Baiḍ., on

ii, 29, admit that it is a foreign word—**اسم أعجمي**.

<sup>1</sup> Hirschfeld, *Beiträge*, 51, translates by "Schriftgelehrte" (cf. the N.T. *γραμματεὺς* = Syr. **ܥܡܗܪܝܢ**), and takes it as opposed to the **עַם הָאֶרֶץ**.

<sup>2</sup> It occurs in the old poetry, cf. Horovitz, *KU*, 63, and Ibn Hishām, 351, 354, uses the word familiarly as well known; cf. also Wensinck, *Juden in Medina*, 65; Horovitz, *JPN*, 197, 198.

The origin of course is the Heb. **אֶנֶךְ**, and there is no reason why the name should not have come directly from the Jews,<sup>1</sup> though there was a tradition that the word came from Syriac.<sup>2</sup> The name occurs in the Safaite inscriptions (Horovitz, *KU*, 85), and was known to the poet 'Adī b. Zaid, so it was doubtless familiar, along with the creation story, to Muḥammad's contemporaries.

إِدْرِيسُ (*Idrīs*)

xix, 57; xxi, 85.

Idrīs.

He is one of the Prophets casually mentioned in the Qur'ān, where all the information we have about him is (i) that he was a man of truth (xix, 57); (ii) that God raised him to a "place on high"

رَفَعْنَاهُ مَكَانًا عَلِيًّا (xix, 58); and (iii) that being steadfast and patient he entered God's mercy (xxi, 85).

The Muslim authorities are agreed that he is **إِدْرِيسُ**, i.e. **אֶנֶךְ**, the Biblical Enoch,<sup>3</sup> a theory derived not only from the facts enumerated above, but from the idea that his name **إِدْرِيسُ** is derived from **دَرَسَ** to study—both Jewish and Christian legend attributing to Enoch the mastery of occult wisdom.<sup>4</sup> The fallacy of this derivation was, however, pointed out by some of the philologists, as Zam. on xix, 57, shows, and that the name was of foreign origin was recognized by al-Jawālīqī, *Mu'arrab*, 8; *Qāmūs*, i, 215; which makes it the more strange that some Western scholars such as Sprenger, *Leben*, ii, 336,<sup>5</sup> and Eickmann, *Angelologie*, 26, have considered it to be a pure Arabic word.

<sup>1</sup> Ibn Qutaiba, *Ma'ārif*, 180 (Eg. ed.) notes a variant reading **إِيْدَامُ** which may represent a Jewish pronunciation.

<sup>2</sup> Sycz, *Eigennamen*, 18.

<sup>3</sup> Tha'labī, *Qīṣaṣ*, 34.

<sup>4</sup> **دَرَسَ** of course means to instruct, to initiate (cf. **حَنَكَ**) and may have suggested the connection with **دَرَسَ**. For the derivation see Tha'labī, loc. cit.; Ibn Qutaiba, *Ma'ārif*, 8. Finkel, *MW*, xxii, 181, derives it from *Eὐδωπέαχος*, the 7th antediluvian King of Berossus, but this is very far-fetched.

<sup>5</sup> He seems to base this on the occurrence of the name Abū Idrīs, but see Horovitz, *KU*, 88.

Nöldeke has pointed out, *ZA*, xvii, 83, that we have no evidence that Jews or Christians ever called Enoch by any name derived from **עֲנוֹךְ** or **ܐܢܘܚ**, and though Geiger, 105, 106, thinks the equivalence of

**ورفعناه مكانا عليا** of xix, 58, with the **μετέθηκεν αὐτὸν ὁ Θεός** of Heb. xi, 5, from the Midraš, sufficient to justify the identification, we may well doubt it. Casanova, *JA*, 1924, vol. ccv, p. 358 (so Torrey, *Foundation*, 72) suggested that the reference was to *Ἑσδρας* which

through a form *Ἑζρας* became **ادريس**. Albright<sup>1</sup> imagines that it refers to Hermes-Poemandres, the name being derived from the final element in the Greek name **Ποιμάνδρης**, while Montgomery, *JQR*, xxv, 261, would derive it from Atrahasis, the Babylonian Noah. None of these suggestions, however, comes as near as that put forward by Nöldeke in *ZA*, xvii, 84, that it is the Arabic form of *Ἀνδρέας* filtered through a Syriac medium.<sup>2</sup> In Syriac we find various forms of the name **ܐܢܕܪܝܐ**: **ܐܢܕܪܝܐ** and **ܐܢܕܪܝܐ**, this latter being the form in Christian-Palestinian, and from this by the coalescing

of the *n* and *d* we get the Ar. **ادريس**. Grimme, *ZA*, xxvi, 164, suggested a S. Arabian origin but there is no trace of the name in the inscriptions and the Eth. **አንድሪያስ** has nothing in its favour.

**أَرَائِكُ** (*Ar'ā'ik*)

xviii, 30; xxxvi, 56; lxxvi, 13; lxxxiii, 23, 35.

Couches. Plu. of **أَرِيكَة**.

We find the word only in passages descriptive of Paradise. The Muslim authorities as a rule take it as an Arabic word derived from **أَرَك** but their theories of its derivation are not very helpful, as may be seen from Rāghib, *Mufradāl*, 14, or the Lexicons *LA*, xii, 269; *TA*, vii,

<sup>1</sup> *Journal of Palestine Oriental Society*, ii, 197-8, and in *AJSL*, 1927, p. 235 n.

<sup>2</sup> Nöldeke's earlier suggestion in *ZDMG*, xii, 706, was that it might stand for *Θεόδωπος*, but in *ZA*, xvii, he refers it to the *Πράξεις Ἀνδρέου* and thinks the lifting him "to a place on high" may refer to the saint's crucifixion. R. Hartmann, in *ZA*, xxiv, 315, however, recognized this Andreas as the famous cook of Alexander the Great.

100. Some early philologists concluded that it was foreign, and as-Suyūṭī, *Itq*, 318, says that Ibn al-Jawzī gave it as an Abyssinian loan-word, and on p. 310 has the interesting statement—"Abū 'Uбайд related that Al-Ḥasan said—We used not to know the meaning of **الارائك** until we met a man from Yemen who told us that among them an **ارايكة** was a pavilion containing a bed."

Addai Sher, 9, says that it is the Pers. **اورنگ**, by which he probably means **اورنگ** *throne* the colloquial form for **اورند** (Vullers, *Lex*, i, 141), but there does not seem to be anything in this. There is nothing in Eth. with which we can relate it, and the probabilities are that it is of Iranian origin, especially as we find it used in the verses of the old poets, e.g. al-A'shā, who were in contact with Iranian culture (cf. Horovitz, *Paradies*, 15).

**إِرم** (*Iram*)

lxxxix, 6.

Iram: the city of the people of 'Ād.

The number of variant readings for this **إِرم** in **ذات العمد** suggests of itself that the word was a foreign one of which the exegetes could make nothing. The older theory among Western scholars was that it was **إِرم**<sup>1</sup> but the story is clearly S. Arabian, as appears from xlvi, 20, and as a matter of fact Hamdānī (ed. D. H. Müller, p. 126, 129) mentions two other Irams in S. Arabia, so that the name is doubtless S. Arabian.<sup>2</sup> The name is frequently mentioned in the early literature.<sup>3</sup>

**آزر** (*Āzar*)

vi, 74.

Āzar—the father of Abraham.

<sup>1</sup> Wetstein in his Appendix to Delitzsch's *Iliob*, 1876; Pautz, *Offenbarung*, 273; Syez, *Eigennamen*, 54; O. Loth, *ZDMG*, xxxv, 628.

<sup>2</sup> D. H. Müller, *Südarabische Studien*, 134 ff.; *Burgen und Schlösser*, p. 418.

<sup>3</sup> See passages in Horovitz, *KU*, 89, 90.

The consensus of opinion among the exegetes is that  $\bar{A}zr$  is the name of Abraham's father, and is  $\text{اسم اعجمي}$ . It was also well known, however, that the real name of Abraham's father was  $\text{تارح}$  or  $\text{تارخ}$ , e.g. at-Ṭabarī, *Annales*, i, 252; an-Nawawī, 128; al-Jawālīqī, *Mu'arrab*, 21; *TA*, iii, 12, etc., obviously reproducing the  $\text{תָּרַח}$  of Gen. xi, 26, etc.

In order to escape the difficulty some took  $\bar{A}zr$  to be the name of an idol— $\text{اسم صنم}$ , or an abusive epithet applied by Abraham to his father.<sup>1</sup> They also have various theories as to the origin of the word, some taking it to be Hebrew (as-Suyūṭī, *Itq*, 318), some Syriac (Zam. on vi, 74), and some Persian (Bagh. on vi, 74). Their suggestions, however, are obviously guesses and do not help us at all.

The solution generally found in European works is that which was first set forth by Marracci in *Prodromus*, iv, 90, that the Talmudic name for Terah, by a metathesis became  $\text{Ᾱθαρ}$  in Eusebius, and this gives the Arabic  $\bar{A}zar$ . This has been repeated over and over again from Ewald<sup>2</sup> and Sale down to the modern Ahmadiyya Commentators, and even Geiger 128, though he does not mention Marracci, argues that

$\text{תָּרַח} = \Theta\acute{\alpha}\rho\alpha$  (LXX,  $\Theta\acute{\alpha}\rho\acute{\rho}\alpha$ ) by metathesis gives  $\text{Ᾱθαρ}$  and thus  $\bar{A}zr$ , while Dvořák, *Fremdwörter*, 38, goes even further in discussing the probability of Gk.  $\theta$  being pronounced like z. The fact, however, is that Marracci simply misread Eusebius, who uses no such form as  $\text{Ᾱθαρ}$ .<sup>3</sup>

Hyde in his *Historia Religionis veterum Persarum*, p. 62, suggested that  $\bar{A}zer$  was the heathen name of Abraham's father, who only became known as Terah after his conversion. This heathen name he would connect with the Av.  $\text{𐬰𐬀𐬭𐬀} \bar{a}tar$ <sup>4</sup> (cf. Skt.  $\text{अथर्वन्}$ ), Phlv.  $\text{𐤀𐤔𐤁𐤓}$

<sup>1</sup> Vide as-Suyūṭī, 318, and the Commentators. It should be noted that Zam. gives a number of variant readings for the word, showing that the earliest authorities were puzzled by it.

<sup>2</sup> *Geschichte Israels*, i, 483.

<sup>3</sup> The passage reads (*Hist. Eccl.*, ed. Schwartz, i, iv, p. 14)— $\text{μετὰ δὲ καὶ τοῦτον ἐτέρον, τῶν δὲ τοῦ Νῶε παίδων καὶ ἀπογόνων ἀτὰρ καὶ τὸν Ᾱβραάμ, ὃν ἀρχηγὸν καὶ προπάτορα σφῶν αὐτῶν παῖδες Ᾱβραάμων ἀνέχουσι}$ , where the unusual  $\text{ἀτὰρ}$  was apparently misread as  $\text{Ᾱθαρ}$ . Cf. Pautz, *Offenbarung*, 242 n.

<sup>4</sup> Bartholomae, *AIW*, 312.

*atur*,<sup>1</sup> Paz. *áthur*, and the Mod. Pers. *آذر* used as the name of the fire demon,<sup>2</sup> and in the Persian histories given as the name of Abraham's father. Hyde, however, has fallen into error in not noticing that the name *آذر پور* given to Abraham in the Persian writings<sup>3</sup> simply means "son of the fire", and has no reference to his father, but is derived from the Qur'ānic account of his experiences in Sūra, xxi.

B. Fisher in *Bibel und Talmud*, Leipzig, 1881, p. 85 n., suggested that Muḥammad or his informants had misunderstood the epithet *הַאֲזַרְתִּי* (he who has sprung from the East) applied to Abraham in the Talmud (Baba Bathra 15a), and taking it to mean "Son of *אֶזְרָא*", gave his father's name as *آزر*.

The correct solution, however, would appear to be that given by Fraenkel in *ZDMG*, lvi, p. 72, and accepted by both Horovitz, *KU*, 85, 86, *JPN*, 157, and Sycz, *Eigennamen*, 37. In *WZKM*, iv, 338,

Fraenkel suggested that both *عازر* and *آزر* go back to the Heb.

*אֵלְעֶזֶר*, and in *ZDMG*, lvi, 72, he argues convincingly that the Qur'ānic form is due to a confusion on Muḥammad's part of the details of the Abraham story as it came to him, so that instead of his father *אֵלְעֶזֶר* he has given the name of Abraham's faithful servant *אֱלִיעֶזֶר*.

Sycz's theory that it was a mistake between two passages *אֱלִיעֶזֶר* *עֶבֶד אַבְרָהָם* and *תָּרַח אֲבִי אַבְרָהָם* is a little too remote, but the confusion of names can be held as certain. The *אֵל* was probably taken as the article,<sup>4</sup> and on the question of vowel change

Fraenkel compares the series *فَالْعَ حُجِّي فَالْجَانِ*. As there is a genuine Arabic name *عِزَار* (Tab, *Annales*, i, 3384; Ibn Sa'd, vi, 214),

Horovitz, *KU*, 86, thinks that Muḥammad may have been influenced by this in his formation of the name.

<sup>1</sup> Horn, *Grundriss*, 4; Shikand, *Glossary*, 226; Nyberg, *Glossar*, 25; Herzfeld, *Paikuli*, *Glossary*, 126 and 148.

<sup>2</sup> In Phlv, *אֶזְרָא* *Atarō* is the Angel of Fire; see West, *Glossary*, p. 7.

<sup>3</sup> Vullers, *Lex*, i, 380.

<sup>4</sup> As often, cf. examples in Geyer, *Zwei Gedichte*, i, 118 n.

أساطير (Asāṭīr)

vi, 25; viii, 31; xvi, 26; xxiii, 85; xxv, 6; xxvii, 70; xlvi, 16; lxviii, 15; lxxxiii, 13.

Fables, idle tales.

We find the word only in the combination أساطير الاولين "tales of the ancients", which was the Meccan characterization of the stories brought them by Muḥammad. Sprenger, *Leben*, ii, 396 ff., thought that the reference was to a book of this title well known to Muḥammad's contemporaries, but this theory has been combated in Nöldeke-Schwally, i, 16 ff.,<sup>1</sup> and its impossibility becomes clear from a passage in Ibn Hishām, 235, where Naḍr b. al-Ḥārith is made to say—"By Allah, Muḥammad is no better a raconteur than I am. His stories are naught but tales of the ancients (أساطير الاولين) which he writes down just as I do."

The Muslim authorities take it as a form سَطَرَ from أَفَاعِيل to write, considering it as a plu. of أسطورة or اسطارة (Sijistānī, 10), or the plu. of a plu. (*LA*, vi, 28). The verb سَطَرَ, however, as Fraenkel has shown (*Fremdw*, 250), is a denominative from سَطْرٌ, and this itself is a borrowing from Aram. ܣܬܪܐ, ܣܬܪܐ (Nöldeke, *Qorans*, 13). It is possible but not probable that أساطير was formed from this borrowed سَطْر.

Sprenger, *Leben*, ii, 395,<sup>2</sup> suggested that in أساطير we have the Gk. *ιστορία*, a suggestion also put forward by Fleischer in his review of Geiger (*Kleinere Schriften*, ii, 119), and which has been accepted by many later scholars.<sup>3</sup> The objections to it raised by Horovitz, *KU*, 70, are, however, insuperable. The word can hardly have come into Arabic directly from the Greek, and the Syr. ܐܣܬܘܪܐ occurs only

<sup>1</sup> See also Hirschfeld, *New Researches*, 22, 41 ff., on Sprenger's *Suhuf* theories.

<sup>2</sup> Vide also his remarks in *JASB*, xx, 119, and see Freytag, *Lexicon*, sub voc.

<sup>3</sup> Vollers, *ZDMG*, li, 312. See also Künstlinger in *OLZ*, 1936, 481 ff.

as a learned word (*PSm*, 298). The derivation from Syr. ܥܝܪܘܓܪܦܐ suggested by Nöldeke-Schwally, i, 16 n., is much more satisfactory. ܥܝܪܘܓܪܦܐ (cf. Aram. ܥܝܪܘܓܪܦܐ) is the equivalent of the Gk. χειρόγραφον,<sup>1</sup> and is a word commonly used in a sense in which it can have come into Arabic. It was doubtless borrowed in this sense in the pre-Islamic period,<sup>2</sup> for in a verse of the Meccan poet 'Abdallāh b. az-Zibā'rā, quoted in 'Ainī, iv, 140, we read الهي قصيّا عن المجد الاساطير "the stories have averted Qusay from glory".

In S. Arabian, as D. H. Müller points out (*WZKM*, i, 29) we have 𐩦𐩣𐩬𐩨 meaning an *inscription*, and 𐩦𐩣𐩬 is the usual verb for *scripsit* (Rossini, *Glossarium*, 194), so it is not impossible that there was S. Arabian influence on the form of the word. See further under سطر.

أَسْبَاطُ (*Asbāt*)

ii, 130, 134; iii, 78; iv, 161; vii, 160.

The Tribes. Plu. of سبط.

It occurs only in Madinan passages and always refers to the Children of Israel. In vii, 160, it is used normally of the Twelve Tribes, but in all the other passages the أَسْبَاطُ are spoken of as recipients of revelation, and one suspects that here Muḥammad is confusing the Jewish use of "the Twelve" for the Minor Prophets with that for the Twelve Tribes.<sup>3</sup>

The philologists derive it from سبط a *thistle*, their explanation thereof being interesting if not convincing (*LA*, ix, 182). Some, however, felt the difficulty, and Abū'l-Laith was constrained to admit that it was a Hebrew loan-word (as-Suyūṭī, *Itqān*, 318; *Mutaw*, 58). The ultimate source, of course, is the Heb. שִׁבְט, and Geiger 141, followed by many

<sup>1</sup> Cf. ܥܝܪܘܓܪܦܐ *cheirographum dubium*, as contrasted with ܥܝܪܘܓܪܦܐ *cheirographum validum*.

<sup>2</sup> So Mingana, *Syriac Influence*, 89.

<sup>3</sup> Vide Sprenger, *Leben*, ii, 276, who thinks Muḥammad took it to be a proper name, which, however, is unlikely in view of vii, 160 (Hirschfeld, *Beiträge*, 41).



later scholars<sup>1</sup> has argued for the direct borrowing from Hebrew. Fraenkel, however, noted the possibility of its having been borrowed through the Syr. **ܡܨܒܪܩ** =  $\phi\upsilon\lambda\gamma^2$  and Mingana, *Syriac Influence*, 86, definitely claims it as a Syriac loan-word. It is impossible to decide, but in any case it was borrowed in the sing. and given an Arabic plural.

There does not seem to be any well-attested pre-Islamic example of the use of the word, for the case in Samau'al cannot be genuine, as Nöldeke shows (*ZA*, xxvii, 178), and that in Umayya, iv, 7, seems to depend on Sūra, lxxxix, 23. This confirms the idea that it was a late introduction probably by Muḥammad himself.

### إِسْتَبْرَق (Istabraq)

xviii, 30; xlv, 53; lv, 54; lxxvi, 21.

Silk brocade.

Used only in early passages in description of the raiment of the faithful in Paradise. It is one of the few words that have been very generally recognized by the Muslim authorities as a Persian loan-word, cf. al-Daḥḥāk in as-Suyūṭī, *Itq*, 319; al-Aṣma'ī in as-Suyūṭī, *Muzhir*, i, 137; as-Sijistānī, 49; al-Jawharī, *Ṣiḥāḥ* sub voc.; al-Kindī, *Risāla*, 85; Ibn al-Athīr, *Nihāya*, i, 38. Some, indeed, took it as an Arabic word,

attempting to derive it from **برق** (cf. Baiḍ. on lxxvi, 21), but their argument depends on a variant reading given by Ibn Muḥaiṣin which cannot be defended (Dvořák, *Fremdw*, 39, 40).

The philologers, however, were in some confusion as to the original Persian form. *LA*, xi, 285, quotes az-Zajjāj as stating it was from Pers.

**استقره**, and *TA*, vi, 292, quotes Ibn Duraid to the effect that it is from Syr. **استروه**, neither of which forms exist. The *Qāmūs*, s.v.

**برق**, however, rightly gives it as from **استبره**,<sup>3</sup> which al-Jawharī,

<sup>1</sup> Fraenkel, *Vocab*, 21; Pautz, *Offenbarung*, 124 n.; Hirschfeld, *Beiträge*, 41; Horovitz, *KU*, 90.

<sup>2</sup> Horovitz also notes this possibility. The Palestinian form **ܡܨܒܪܩ** quoted by Schwally, *Idioticon*, 92, which agrees closely with the Talmudic **שׁוֹבְרָא**, is not so close to the Arabic.

<sup>3</sup> So *TA*, loc. cit., and al-Khafājī, in his supercommentary to Baiḍāwī, cf. also Addai Sher, 10.



as Phlv. 𐎠𐎹𐎲𐎠𐎺𐎡𐎹 *avistāk* (= Pers. اِستَا or اِستَا),<sup>1</sup> which in Syr. is ܐܝܨܬܐܩ, and in Ar. اِستاق (Ibn al-Athīr, *Nihāya*, i, 38).

اِسْحٰق (*Isḥāq*).

ii, 127-134; iii, 78; iv, 161; vi, 84; xi, 74; xii, 6, 38; xiv, 41; xix, 50; xxi, 72; xxix, 26; xxxvii, 112, 113; xxxviii, 45.

Isaac.

The Biblical Patriarch, who is never mentioned save in connection with one or more of the other Patriarchs, and never in an early passage.

It was early recognized by the philologists that it was a foreign name, cf. Sibawaih in Siddiqi, 20, and *LA*, xii, 20; al-Jawālīqī, *Mu'arrab*, 9; as-Suyūṭī, *Muzhir*, i, 138; though it was not uncommon in some quarters to regard it as an Arabic word derived from سحق, for as-Suyūṭī, *Muzhir*, i, 140, goes out of his way to refute this. It was even known that it was Heb. (cf. ath-Tha'labī, *Qīṣaṣ*, 76), and indeed Sūra, xi, 74, seems to show acquaintance with the popular Hebrew derivation from צחק.

The Arabic form which lacks the initial ' of the *O.T.* forms צחק and שחק would seem to point to a Christian origin,<sup>2</sup> cf. Gk. Ἰσαακ, Syr. ܐܝܨܬܐܩ or ܐܝܨܬܐܩ,<sup>3</sup> though it is true that in the Talmud we come across a בַּבְּרָא מְזִי'א (*Baba Mezi'a*, 39<sup>b</sup>), showing a form with initial vowel among the Babylonian Jews of the fourth century A.D.<sup>4</sup>

The name اِسْحٰق must have been known before the Qur'ān, but no pre-Islamic instances of it seem to occur, for those quoted by Cheikho, *Naṣrāniya*, 229, 230, are rightly rejected by Horovitz, *KU*, 91.

اِسْرٰءِیْل (*Isrā'īl*).

Occurs some 43 times. Cf. ii, 38.

<sup>1</sup> West, *Glossary*, 13.

<sup>2</sup> Sprenger, *Leben*, ii, p. 336; Fraenkel, *ZA*, xv, 304; Horovitz, *JPN*, 155, and Mingana's note, *Syriac Influence*, 83. Torrey, *Foundation*, 49, however, takes this to be a characteristic of his assumed Judæo-Arabic dialect.

<sup>3</sup> This is the Christian Palestinian form, cf. Schulthess, *Lex*, 14.

<sup>4</sup> Derenbourg in *REJ*, xviii, 127, suggests that צחק may have been pronounced among the Arabian Jews as אסחק.

Usually it stands for the Children of Israel, but in iii, 87, and xix, 59, it is the name of the Patriarch otherwise called يعقوب.

Some of the exegetes endeavoured to derive it from سري "to travel by night", because when Jacob fled from Esau he travelled by night (cf. at-Ṭabarī, *Annales*, i, 359, and Ibn al-Athīr). It was very generally recognized as a foreign name, however (cf. al-Jawālīqī, 9; al-Khafājī, 11),<sup>1</sup> and is given as such by the Commentators Zam. and Baiḍ. on ii, 38.

Here also the absence of the initial ' stands against a direct derivation from the Heb. יִשְׂרָאֵל, and points to a Christian origin, cf. Glk. Ἰσραήλ, Syr. ܐܝܨܪܐܝܠ; Eth. አስራኤል. The probabilities are in favour of a Syriac origin<sup>2</sup> especially in view of the Christian Palestinian forms ܐܝܨܪܐܝܠ; ܐܝܨܪܐܝܠ (Schulthess, *Lex*, 16). The name was doubtless well enough known to the people of Muḥammad's day and though no pre-Islamic example of its use in N. Arabia seems to have survived<sup>3</sup> 1(ح)X occurs in S. Arabian inscriptions, cf. *CIS*, iv, 543, l. 1.

أُسْس (Ussis).

ix, 109.

Founded.

The verbal form أُسِّن occurs in ix, 110. The verb is denominative from أُسْنَة, a foundation, which Fraenkel, *Fremdw*, 11, noted was an Aramaic borrowing, cf. Aram. ܐܦܢܐ foundation, and in the Christian Palestinian dialect the verb ܐܦܢ = ἐθεμελίωσε; ܐܦܢܐ = τεθεμελίωτο, and ܐܦܢܐ = θεμέλιον (Schwally, *Idioticon*, 7), so classical Syr. ܐܦܢ (and see Nöldeke, *Mand. Gramm.*, 98, n. 2; Zimmern, *Akkad. Fremdw*, 31; Henning, *BSOS*, ix, 80).

<sup>1</sup> al-Khafājī notes the uncertainty as to the spelling of the word, إسرائيل and اسرائيل being known besides اسرائيل.

<sup>2</sup> Mingana, *Syriac Influence*, 81; Horovitz, *KU*, 91. The Qāmūs, as a matter of fact, says that all forms ending in ئيل are سرياني, though Ṭab. on ii, 38, claims that ايل is Heb.

<sup>3</sup> All those given by Cheikho, *Nasrānīya*, 230, are doubtless influenced by Qur'ānic usage.

أَسْلَمَ (*Aslama*).

Of frequent use, cf. ii, 106, 125.

To submit, to surrender.

With this must be taken *الاسلام* (iii, 17, 79, etc.), and the participial forms *مُسْلِمٌ*, etc.

The verb *سَكَمَ* is genuine Arabic, corresponding with Heb. שָׁלַם, Phon. *שלם* to be complete, sound : Aram. שלים, Syr. *ܣܠܡܐ* to be complete, safe : Akk. *šalāmu*, to be complete, unharmed. This primitive verb, however, does not occur in the Qur'ān. Form II, *سَكَمَ*, is fairly common, but this is a denominative from *سلام*, and *سلام* as we shall see is a borrowed word.<sup>1</sup>

As used in the Qur'ān *أَسْلَمَ* is a technical religious term,<sup>2</sup> and there is even some development traceable in Muḥammad's use of it.<sup>3</sup> Such a phrase as *مَنْ يُسْلِمُ وَجْهَهُ إِلَى اللَّهِ* in xxxi, 21,<sup>4</sup> seems to give the word in its simplest and original sense, and then *اسلم رب العالمين* (xl, 68 ; vi, 70 ; ii, 125), and *اسلم لله* or *اسلم له* (xxvii, 45 ; ii, 127 ; iii, 77 ; xxxix, 55). are a development from this. Later, however, the word comes practically to mean "to profess Islam", i.e. to accept the religion which Muḥammad is preaching, cf. xlviii, 16 ; xlix, 14, 17, etc. Now in pre-Islamic times *أسلم* is used in the primitive sense of "hand over", noted above. For instance, in a verse of Abū 'Azza in Ibn Hishām, 556, we read—*لا تُسْلِمُونِي لَا يَحِلُّ إِسْلَامِي* "hand me not over for such betrayal is not lawful".<sup>5</sup> The Qur'ānic use is an

<sup>1</sup> On the development of meaning in S. Arabian *سك* see Rossini, *Glossarium*, 196.

<sup>2</sup> See Lyall, *JRAN*, 1903, p. 782.

<sup>3</sup> See Lidzbarski's article, "Salām und Islām," in *ZS*, i, 85 ff.

<sup>4</sup> Cf. also, ii, 106 ; iii, 18 ; iv, 124. On the probable genesis of this, see Margoliouth in *JRAN*, 1903, pp. 473, 474.

<sup>5</sup> For other examples, see Margoliouth's article, as above.

intelligible development from this sense, but the question remains whether this was a development within Arabic itself or an importation from without.

Margoliouth in *JRAS*, 1903, p. 467 ff., would favour a development within Arabic itself, perhaps started by Musailama; but as Lyall pointed out in the same *Journal* (p. 771 ff.), there are historical difficulties in the way of this. Lidzbarski, *ZS*, i, 86, would make it a denomina-

tive from *سلام* which he takes as a translation of *σωτηρία*, but Horovitz, *KU*, 55, rightly objects.

The truth seems to be that it was borrowed as a technical religious term from the older religions. Already in the O.Aram. inscriptions we find that *שלם* as used in proper names has acquired this technical religious significance,<sup>1</sup> as e.g. *שלמלך*, etc. The same sense is found in the Rabbinic writings (Horovitz, *KU*, 55), but it is particularly in Syriac that we find *ܐܡܠܬܐ* used precisely as in the Qur'ān, e.g. *ܐܡܠܬܐ ܠܠܗܐ ܐܡܠܬܐ* "he devoted himself to God and His Church", or *ܐܡܠܬܐ ܠܐܡܠܬܐ*,<sup>2</sup> and one feels confident in looking here for the origin of the Arabic word.

*مُسْلِمٌ*, of course, is a formation from this,<sup>3</sup> and was in use in pre-Islamic Arabia. *الإسلام*, however, would seem to have been formed by Muḥammad himself after he began to use the word.

*إِسْمَاعِيلُ* (*Ismā'īl*).

ii, 119-134; iii, 78; iv, 161; vi, 86; xiv, 41; xix, 55; xxi, 85; xxxviii, 48.

Ishmael.

The Muslim philologists early recognized that it was non-Arabic, as is clear from Zam. on xix, 55, and from its being treated as non-Arabic by al-Jawālīqī, *Mu'arrab*, 9; al-Khafājī, 10; as-Suyūṭī, *Muzḥir*,

<sup>1</sup> Robertson Smith, *Religion of the Semites*, 79 ff.

<sup>2</sup> The example given by Horovitz, viz. *ܐܡܠܬܐ ܠܠܗܐ ܐܡܠܬܐ*, is curiously like *إِسْلَامَ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ*.

<sup>3</sup> Sūra, li, 36; xxii, 77; and note Bagh, vii, 192, and Ya'qūbī, *Hist*, i, 259, and its use in Safaite (Ryckmans, *Noms propres*, i, 239).



أَلْعَرَفُ (Al-A'rāf).

vii, 44, 46.

Al-A'rāf.

It is usually taken to mean the wall which separates Paradise from Hell. The philologers were at a loss to explain the word, the two favourite theories being (i) that it is the plu. of **عَرَف** used of the mane of a horse or the comb of a cock, and thus a metaphor for the highest part of anything (Zam, in loco : *LA*, xi, 146), or (ii) that it is from **أَصْحَابُ الْأَعْرَافِ** *to know*, and so called because of the knowledge had of those in the Garden and those in the Fire.

Tor Andrae, *Ursprung*, 78, and Lidzbarski, *ZS*, ii, 182, claim that the word is Arabic, though translating an idea derived from one of the older religions.<sup>1</sup> There is difficulty with this, however, and perhaps a better solution is that proposed long ago by Ludolf,<sup>2</sup> viz. that it is the Eth. **አዕረፈ**. Horovitz, *Paradies*, 8, objects to this on the ground that

Muḥammad does not use **أَعْرَاف** for the souls of the departed, but for the place where they, or at least some of them, dwell, which would be **ግዕዝ**. It is by no means unlikely, however, that Muḥammad understood the verb **አዕረፈ**,<sup>3</sup> used of the blessed departed, as a place-name, for **አዕረፈ** and **ዕረፍት** seem much more commonly used in this sense than **ግዕዝ**. It is even possible that **أَعْرَاف** is a corruption of **ግዕዝ**. The introduction of the word would seem to be due to Muḥammad himself, for the occurrence of the word in Umayya, xlix, 14, is rightly suspected by Horovitz of being under Qur'ānic influence.

<sup>1</sup> Lidzbarski would take it as an attempt to translate the Mandaean **ܡܬܬܐܪܐܢܐ** = the *watch towers*, but this is rather remote.

<sup>2</sup> *Ad Historiam Æthiopicam Commentarius*, p. 207. He writes: "أَعْرَاف: Muhammedis Limbus, medius inter Paradisum et Infernum locus, receptaculum mediis generis hominum, qui tantundem boni ac mali in hoc mundo fecerunt. Id autem aliunde justius derivari nequit, quam a rad. Æthiopica **አዕረፈ** = *requievit*, quo verbo Æthiopes de pie defunctis utuntur."

<sup>3</sup> Praetorius, *Beil. Ass*, i, 23, however, takes **አዕረፈ** as a denom. from **عَرَفَ**.



الله (Allāh).

Of very frequent occurrence.

God.

One gathers from ar-Rāzī, *Mafāṭīḥ*, i, 84 (so Abū Ḥayyān, *Bayr*, i, 15), that certain early Muslim authorities held that the word was of Syriac or Hebrew origin. The majority, however, claimed that it was pure Arabic, though they set forth various theories as to its derivation.<sup>1</sup>

Some held that it has no derivation, being مرتجل: the Kūfans in general derived it from أَلَا لَآءَ, while the Baṣrans derived it from أَلَلَّاهُ, taking لَآءَ as a verbal noun from لِيَ to be high or to be veiled.

The suggested origins for أَلَلَّاهُ were even more varied, some taking it from أَلَّاهُ to worship, some from أَلَّاهُ to be perplexed, some from أَلَّاهُ إِلَى to turn to for protection, and others from وَلَّاهُ to be perplexed.

Western scholars are fairly unanimous that the source of the word must be found in one of the older religions. In the Semitic area אלה was a widely used word for deity, cf. Heb. אֱלֹהִים; Aram. אֱלֵה;

Syr. ܐܠܗܐ; Sab. 𐎠𐎡𐎢; and so Ar. ٱللَّه is doubtless a genuine old

Semitic form. The form الله, however, is different, and there can be little doubt that this, like the Mandaean ܐܠܗܐ and the Pahlavi ideogram,<sup>2</sup> goes back to the Syr. ܐܠܗܐ (cf. Grünbaum, *ZDMG*, xxxix, 571; Sprenger, *Leben*, i, 287-9; Ahrens, *Muhammad*, 15; Rudolph, *Abhängigkeit*, 26; Bell, *Origin*, 54; Cheikho, *Naṣrānīya*, 159; Mingana, *Syriac Influence*, 86). The word, however, came into use in Arabian heathenism long before Muḥammad's time (Wellhausen, *Reste*, 217; Nielsen in *H.A.A.*, i, 218 ff.). It occurs frequently in the N. Arabian inscriptions,<sup>3</sup> and also in those from S. Arabia, as, e.g.,

<sup>1</sup> They are discussed in detail by ar-Rāzī on pp. 81-4, of the first volume of his *Tafsīr*.

<sup>2</sup> Herzfeld, *Paikuli*, Glossary, 135.

<sup>3</sup> Cf. Littmann, *Entzifferung der theudäischen Inschriften*, p. 63 ff.; *Sem. Inscr.*, p. 113 ff.; and Ryckmans, *Noms propres*, i, 2; *RES*, iii, 441.

𐤀𐤁𐤁𐤁𐤁 1𐤁 𐤋𐤁𐤁 "with all the Gods" (in Glaser, *Abessinien*, 50),<sup>1</sup> as well as in the pre-Islamic oath forms, such as that of Qais b. Khaṭīm given by Horovitz, *KU*, 140, and many in ash-Shanqīṭī's introduction to the *Mu'allaqāt*. It is possible that the expression الله تعالى is of S. Arabian origin, as the name 𐩦𐩣𐩪 occurs in a Qatabanian inscription.<sup>2</sup>

الله (Allahumma).

iii, 25; v, 114; viii, 32; x, 10; xxxix, 47.

An invocatory name for God.

The form of the word was a great puzzle to the early grammarians<sup>3</sup>: the orthodox explanation being that it is a vocative form where the final م takes the place of an initial يا. The Kūfāns took it as a contraction of يا الله امنا بخير (Baid. on iii, 25), but their theory is ridiculed by Ibn Ya'īsh, i, 181. As a vocative it is said to be of the same class as هلم come along. al-Khafājī, 20, however, recognizes it as a foreign word.

It is possible, as Margoliouth notes (*ERE*, vi, 248), that it is the Heb. אלהים which had become known to the Arabs through their contacts with Jewish tribes.<sup>4</sup>

إلياس (Ilyās).

vi, 85; xxxvii, 123, 130.

Elijah.

<sup>1</sup> Derenbourg in *JA*, viii<sup>e</sup> ser., xx, 157 ff., wants to find the word in the 𐤁𐤁𐤁 of a Minaean inscription, but this is usually taken as a reference to a tribal god الهان, vide Halévy, *ibid.*, p. 325, 326.

<sup>2</sup> Rhodokanakis, "Die Inschriften an der Mauer von Kohlân Timna," in *SBZW*, Wien, 1924.

<sup>3</sup> Margoliouth, *ERE*, vi, 248.

<sup>4</sup> There is to be considered, however, the Phon. 𐤇𐤍 = godhead (see references in Harris' *Glossary*, p. 77), which is evidence of a Semitic form with final m. Cf. Nielsen in *HAA*, i, 221, n. 2.

In xxxvii, 130, for the sake of rhyme, the form is <sup>1</sup>إِلْيَاسِينَ.

From al-Jawāliqī, *Mu'arrab*, 8, we learn that the philologists early recognized it as foreign, and it is given as such by as-Suyūṭī, *Muzhir*, i, 138; as-Sijistānī, 51; *LA*, vii, 303. The Heb. forms are יֵלְיָסִין and יֵלְיָסִין, so it is obvious that the Arabic form must have been derived from a Christian source, as even Hirschfeld, *Beiträge*, 56, recognizes.<sup>2</sup> The Gk. Ἡλίας or Ἡλείας gives us the final *s*, but this also appears in Syr. ܠܝܣܐܢܐ beside the more usual ܠܝܣܐܢܐ (*PSm*, 203), and in the Eth. ኢያሱስ.

The name was no uncommon one among Oriental Christians before Islam, and Ἡλίας occurs not infrequently in the Inscriptions.<sup>3</sup> We also find an الياس in the genealogy of the poet 'Adī b. Zaid given in *Aghānī*, ii, 18.<sup>4</sup> The likelihood is thus that it entered Arabic through the Syriac.

أَلْيَسَعُ (*Al-Yasa'*).

vi, 86; xxxviii, 48.

Elisha.

The word is usually treated as though it were يِيسَع and the الي الى the definite article,<sup>5</sup> and then derived from يِيسَع or وَسَع. Tab., on vi, 86, argues against this view, and in the Lexicons (e.g. al-Jawharī, *sub voc.*, *LA*, x, 296), and in al-Jawāliqī, 134 (cf. al-Khafājī, 215), it is given as a foreign borrowing, a fact which is also indicated by the variant spelling أَلْيَسَع (*LA*, x, 296).

<sup>1</sup> Geiger, 190; Mingana, *Syriac Influence*, 83. Grimme, *ZA*, xxvi, 167, would see S. Arabian influence in the production of this longer form, but it is difficult to see much point to his suggestion.

<sup>2</sup> So Sprenger, *Leben*, ii, 335; Rudolph, *Abhängigkeit*, 47; Horowitz, *JPN*, 171.

<sup>3</sup> Lebas-Waddington, Nos. 2159, 2160, 2209, etc.

<sup>4</sup> Ibn Duraid, 20, would take this as a genuine Arabic word from يِيسَع, with which Horowitz, *KU*, 99, is inclined to agree. In *LA*, vii, 303, however, where we find this same genealogy, we are expressly told سميت به العرب الياس اسم اعجبي.

<sup>5</sup> Cf. Goldziher, *ZDMG*, xxiv, 208 n.

The Heb. אֱלִישֶׁע is near enough to the Arabic to make a direct borrowing possible, but the probability is that it came from a Christian source (Horovitz, *KU*, 152). The Gk. forms are Ἐλίσσα, Ἐλίσαιε, and Ἐλίσάιος; the Syr. ܐܠܝܫܥ; and the Eth. ኢሊሳዕ; the probabilities being in favour of a Syriac origin.

أُمَّة (Umma).

Of frequent occurrence, e.g. ii, 122, 128; iii, 106, etc.

People, race.

Apparently a borrowing from the Jews.<sup>1</sup> Heb. אִמָּה is a *tribe*, or *people*, and the אִמָּה of the Rabbinic writings was widely used. As the word is apparently not a native Semitic word at all, but Akk. *ummatu*; Heb. אִמָּה; Aram. אִמָּה, אִמָּה; and Syr. [ܐܡܐ], seem all to have been borrowed from the Sumerian,<sup>2</sup> we cannot deny the possibility, that the Ar. أُمَّة is a primitive borrowing from the same source. In any case it was an ancient borrowing, and if we can depend upon a reading בכש האמת, "at the people's cost" in a Safaite inscription,<sup>3</sup> we have evidence of its early use in N. Arabia.

أَمْر (Amr).

xvi, 2; xvii, 87; xxxii, 4; xl, 15; xlii, 52; lxxv, 12; xcvi, 4.

Revelation.

In the two senses (i) *command* or *decree*, (ii) *matter*, *affair*, it is a genuine Arabic word, and commonly used in the Qur'ān.

In its use in connection with the Qur'ānic doctrine of revelation, however, it would seem to represent the Aram. מִימְרָא (Rudolph, *Abhängigkeit*, 41; Horovitz, *JPN*, 188; Fischer, *Glossar*, Nachtrag to 8b; Ahrens, *Christliches*, 26; *Muhammad*, 134). The whole conception seems to have been strongly influenced by the Christian Logos doctrine,<sup>4</sup> though the word would seem to have arisen from the Targumic use of מִימְרָא.

<sup>1</sup> Horovitz, *KU*, 52; *JPN*, 190.

<sup>2</sup> Zimmern, *Akkad. Fremdw.*, 46; Pedersen, *Israel*, 505.

<sup>3</sup> See Horovitz, *KU*, 52.

<sup>4</sup> Grimm, *System*, 50 ff.

أَمْشَاجٌ (*Amshāj*).

lxxvi, 2.

Plu. of مَشِيجٌ, *mingled*.

In this passage, "we created man from a mingled clot," it occurs as almost a technical physiological term. The Muslim savants take it as a normal formation from the verb مَشَجَ, but this may be a denominative from the noun.<sup>1</sup> Zimmern, *Akkad. Fremdw.* 40, suggests an ultimate origin in the Akk. *munzigu*—clear wine. This was borrowed on the one hand into Heb. מִזְיָן (beside מִסָּךְ; cf. Barth, *ES*, 33, 51); Aram. מִזְיָן; Syr. مَشِيجٌ; and on the other into Egyptian *mtk*, Coptic ⲙⲧⲕⲓⲛⲓⲛ.

From the Syr. مَشِيجٌ arose the Arabic مزاج. and apparently مشاج was a parallel form borrowed at an early period, from which the other forms have developed.

آَمَنَ (*Āmana*).

Of very frequent occurrence.

To believe.

The primitive verb آَمَنَ with its derivatives is pure Arabic. Form IV, however, اِيْمَانٌ with its derivatives, مُؤْمِنٌ, a *believer*; and اِيْمَانٌ, *believing, faith*, is a technical religious term which seems to have been borrowed from the older faiths, and intended to represent the Aram. אִימָן; Syr. اِيْمَان; Eth. አምን.<sup>2</sup> The word actually borrowed would seem to have been the participle مُؤْمِنٌ from Eth. አምናላ.<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> As in the case of مزاج, cf. Fraenkel, *Fremdw.* 172.

<sup>2</sup> These Aram. forms themselves, of course, are borrowed from the Heb. אִימָן (but see Lagarde, *Übersicht*, 121).

<sup>3</sup> See Horowitz, *KU*, 55; *JPN*, 191; Fischer, *Glossar*, Neue Nachlasse to 9a.



the Manichaean forms انكليون of Persian origin,<sup>1</sup> and *anglion* of Turkish origin,<sup>2</sup> still have the Gk. -*ion* ending, and had the Arabic, like these, been derived from the Syr. we might have expected it also to preserve the final ܢ. The shortened form, he points out (*Neue Beiträge*, 47), is to be found in the Eth. 𐩦𐩣𐩪𐩠, where the long vowel is almost conclusive evidence of the Arabic word having come from Abyssinia.<sup>3</sup> Grinme, *ZA*, xxvi, 164, suggests that it may have entered Arabic from the Sabaeen, but we have no inscriptional evidence to support this. It is possible that the word was current in this form in pre-Islamic days, though as Horovitz, *KU*, 71, points out, there is some doubt of the authenticity of the verses in which it is found.<sup>4</sup>

آية (*Āya*).

Of very frequent occurrence. Cf. ii, 37; iii, 9; xxxvi, 33.

A sign.

Later it comes to mean a *verse* of the Qur'ān, and then a *verse* of a book, but it is doubtful whether it ever means anything more than *sign* in the Qur'ān, though as Muḥammad comes to refer to his preaching as a *sign*, the word tends to the later meaning, as e.g. in iii, 5, etc. It is noteworthy that in spite of the frequency of its occurrence in the Qur'ān it occurs very seldom in the early Meccan passages.<sup>5</sup>

The struggles of the early Muslim philologists to explain the word are interestingly set forth in *LA*, xviii, 66 ff. The word has no root in Arabic, and is obviously, as von Kremer noted,<sup>6</sup> a borrowing from Syr. or Aram. The Heb. מִנִּין (cf. Phon. מִן), from a verb מִן, to *sign* or *mark*, was used quite generally, for signs of the weather (Gen. i, 14; ix, 12), for a military ensign (Numb. ii, 2), for a memorial sign

<sup>1</sup> Vullers, *Lex*, i, 136; Salemann, *Manichäische Studien*, i, 50; *BQ*, 88, which latter knows that it is the name of the book of Jesus and the book of Mani — ܐܡܢܐܝܐ . It is curious that Bagh. on iii, 2, gives ائقليون as an attempt to represent the Syriac original.

<sup>2</sup> In the phrase *uluy anglion bitig*, cf. Le Coq, *SBAW*, Berlin, 1909, p. 1204.

<sup>3</sup> Cf. Fischer, *Islamica*, i, 372, n. 5.

<sup>4</sup> Cf. Cheikho, *Naṣrāniya*, 185.

<sup>5</sup> Not more than nine times in Sūras classed by Noldeke as early Meccan, though many passages in these are certainly to be placed much later, and one may doubt whether the word occurs at all in really early passages.

<sup>6</sup> *Ideen*, 226 n.; see also Sprenger, *Leben*, ii, 419 n.; Cheikho, *Naṣrāniya*, 181; and Margoliouth, *ERK*, x, 539.

(Josh. iv, 6), and also in a technical religious sense both for the miracles which attest the Divine presence (Ex. viii, 19; Deut. iv, 34; Ps. lxxviii, 43), and for the signs or omens which accompany and testify to the work of the Prophets (1 Sam. x, 7, 9; Ex. iii, 12). In the Rabbinic writings אִוֶּה is similarly used, though it there acquires the meaning of a letter of the alphabet, which meaning, indeed, is the only one the Lexicons know for the Aram. אִוֶּה.<sup>1</sup>

While it is not impossible that the Arabs may have got the word from the Jews, it is more probable that it came to them from the Syriac-speaking Christians.<sup>2</sup> The Syr. ܐܘܐ, while being used precisely as the Heb. אִוֶּה, and translating *σημείον* both in the LXX and N.T., is also used in the sense of *argumentum, documentum* (P<sup>S</sup>m, 413), and thus approaches even more closely than אִוֶּה the Qur'ānic use of the word.

The word occurs in the old poetry, e.g. in Imrū'ul-Qais, lxx, 1 (Ahlwardt, *Divans*, 160), and so was in use before the time of Muḥammad.

أَيُّوبُ (Ayyūb).

iv, 161; vi, 84; xxi, 83; xxxviii, 40.

Job.

It is the Biblical Job, and the word was recognized as foreign, e.g. al-Jawālīqī, *Mu'arrab*, 8. The exegetes take him to be a Greek, e.g.

Zam. on xxi, 83—رجل من روم and ath-Tha'labī, *Qīṣaṣ*, 106—رجل من روم.

The name would seem to have come into Arabic through a Christian channel, as even Hirschfeld, *Beiträge*, 56, admits. The Heb. אִיּוֹב appears in Gk. (LXX) as Ἰώβ, and Syr. as ܐܝܘܒ, which latter is obviously the origin of the Arabic form.<sup>3</sup> The name appears to have been used in Arabia in the pre-Islamic period. Hess would interpret the אִיּוֹב of an inscription copied by Huber (No. 521, l, 48), as Aiyūb<sup>4</sup>; there is

<sup>1</sup> In Biblical Aramaic, however, אִוֶּה means a *sign* wrought by God; cf. Dan. iii, 33.

<sup>2</sup> Mingana, *Syriac Influence*, 86. Note also the Mand. אִוֶּה = *sign*.

<sup>3</sup> Rudolph, *Abhängigkeit*, 47.

<sup>4</sup> Hess, *Die Entzifferung der theudischen Inschriften* (1911), p. 15, No. 77; Littmann, *Entzifferung*, 15; and see Halévy in *JA*, ser. vii, vol. x, p. 332.



an **أَيُوب** in the genealogy of 'Adī b. Zaid given in *Aghānī*, ii, 18, and another Christian of this name is mentioned by an-Nābigha.<sup>1</sup>

### **بَابُ** (*Bāb*).

Occurs some twenty-seven times, e.g. ii, 55 ; iv, 153.

A door or gate.

Fraenkel, *Fremdw*, 14, noted that it was an early loan word, and suggested that it came from the Aram. **ܒܒܐ** which is in very common use in the Rabbinic writings. D. H. Müller, however (*WZKM*, i, 23), on the ground that **ܒܐ** occurs very rarely in Syr. and that the root is entirely lacking in Heb., Eth., and Sab., suggested that it was an early borrowing from Mesopotamia (cf. Zimmern, *Akkad. Fremdw*, 30), and may have come directly into Arabic. It occurs commonly in the old poetry, which confirms the theory of early borrowing, and it is noteworthy that from some Mesopotamian source it passed into Middle Persian (*Frahung*, Glossary, p. 103 ; Herzfeld, *Paikuli*, Glossary, 151).

### **بَابِلُ** (*Bābil*).

ii, 96.

Babylon.

This sole occurrence of the word is in connection with the story of Hārūt and Mārūt who teach men magic. It is a diptote in the Qur'ān but *LA*, xiii, 43, takes this to be not because it is a foreign name, but a fem. name of more than three radicals (cf. Yāqūt, *Mu'jam*, i, 447).<sup>2</sup>

It is, of course, from the Akk. *Bab-ilu* (Delitzsch, *Paradies*, 212), either through the Syr. **ܒܒܠ** or the Heb. **בָּבֶל**. The city was well known in Arabia in the pre-Islamic period, and the name occurs in the old poetry, e.g. *Mufaḍḍaliyāt* (ed. Lyall, p. 133, l. 13), and *al-A'shā* (Geyer, *Zwei Gedichte*, i, 58 = *Dīwān*, lv, 5), and Halévy would find the name in a Safaite inscription.<sup>3</sup> Horovitz, *KU*, 101, notes that Babylon was well known as a centre for the teaching of

<sup>1</sup> Ahlwardt, *Divans*, p. 4 ; cf. Horovitz, *KU*, 100 ; *JPN*, 158.

<sup>2</sup> Some, however, recognized it as a foreign name, cf. Abū Ḥayyān, *Bahr*, i, 319.

<sup>3</sup> *JA*, ser. vii, vol. x, p. 380.

magic, a fact which we would also gather from the use of the word *Bavil* in the Manichaean Uigur fragments from Idikut-Schahri.<sup>1</sup>

بَارَكَ (*Bāraka*).

vii, 52, 133 ; xvii, 1 ; xxi, 71, 81, etc.

To bless.

With this should be taken the forms بَرَكَاتٌ (vii, 94 ; xi, 50, 76), and مُبَارَكٌ (iii, 90 ; vi, 92, 156, etc.).

The primitive verb بَرَكَ, which is not used in the Qur'ān, means to *kneel*, used specially of the camel, so that أَبْرَكَ is the technical word for making a camel kneel. In this primitive sense it is common Semitic, so we find Heb. נִבְרַכְהָ לְפָנַי יְהוָה "let us kneel before Jehovah" ; Syr. ܒܪܟܐ ܠܥܠܡܝܢܐ "he knelt upon his knees" ; Eth. ወእስተበረከ : ቅድሚያ "and they bowed the knee before him". It was in the N. Semitic area, however, that the root seems to have developed the sense of to *bless*, and from thence it passed to the S. Semitic area. Thus we have Heb. בָּרַךְ, and Phon. בֶּרֶךְ to *bless* ; Aram. ܒܪܟܐ to *bless* or *praise* ; Syr. ܒܪܟܐ to *bless* or *praise* ; and in Palm. such phrases as בְּרִיךְ שְׁמוֹ לְעֹלָמָא (de Vogüé, No. 94) "blessed be his name for evermore", and יְבָרֶךְ (*ibid.*, No. 144) "may he bless". From this N. Semitic sense we find derived the Sab. ܪܫܝܢ (Rossini, *Glossarium*, 118), Eth. በረከ to *bless, celebrate the praises of*, and Ar. بَارَكَ as above. Note also the formations—Heb. בֵּרַכְתָּ ; Aram. ܒܪܟܬܐ ; Syr. ܒܪܟܬܐ, which also were taken over into S. Semitic, e.g. Eth. በረከት ; Ar. بَرَكَتٌ.

بَرَأَ (*Bara'a*).

lvii, 22.

To create.

<sup>1</sup> Ed. Le Coq, *SBAW*, Berlin, 1908, pp. 400, 401 ; cf. also Salemann, *Manichäische Studien*, i, 58.

Note also **بَارِئ** *creator* used of Allāh in ii, 51; lix, 24; and **بَرِيَّة** *creation* in xviii, 5, 6. It will be noticed that the word is only used in very late Madinan passages, the Meccan words being **فطر**, **خالق** and **فاطر**.

The Arabic root **بَرِئ** is *to be freed from a defect*, i.e. to be sound or healthy (cf. Heb. **בריא**), and in a moral sense *to be pure*. In this sense it is used not infrequently in the Qur'ān, cf. vi, 19. In the sense of *create*, however, it is obviously borrowed from the older religions, for this is a characteristic N. Semitic development.<sup>1</sup> Akk. **barū** to *make or create*: Heb. **בָּרָא** to *shape or create*: Aram. **בָּרָא**, Syr. **ܒܪܐ** to *create*, of which the Arabic equivalent is **بَرِئ**, used in the older language for fashioning an arrow or cutting a pen.<sup>2</sup> Similarly **بَرِيَّة** is not an Arabic development (as is evident from the difficulties the philologists had with it, cf. *LA*, i, 22), but was also taken over from the older religions, cf. Heb. **בריאה** a *thing created*: Aram. **בריאה** and **בוריא**. So **بارئ** is from the Aram. **בריא**, Syr. **ܒܪܐ**, meaning *Creator*, and used particularly of God (Lidzbarski, *SBAW*, Berlin, 1916, p. 1218 n.).<sup>3</sup>

Macdonald, *ET*, i, 303, writing of **بارئ** suggests that the borrowing was from the Heb.,<sup>4</sup> but the correspondences are much closer with the Aram. (Nöldeke, *Neue Beiträge*, 49), and especially with the Syriac (Mingana, *Syriac Influence*, 88), so that the probabilities are in favour of its having been taken from the Christians of the North.

<sup>1</sup> Schwally, *ZDMG*, liii, 201.

<sup>2</sup> And cf. the S. Arabian **𐩧𐩣𐩪** to *found or build a temple*, cf. *ZDMG*, xxxvii, 413. Rossini, *Glossarium*, 117. In Phoen. **ברא** is a sculptor: cf. Harris, *Glossary*, 91.

<sup>3</sup> Massignon, *Lexique technique*, 52, however, considers it as an Arabic word specialized in this meaning under Aramaic influence.

<sup>4</sup> So Ahrens, *ZDMG*, lxxxiv, 20.

بَرْزَخ (Barzakh).

xxiii, 102; xxv, 55; lv, 20.

A barrier or partition.

In xxv, 55, and lv, 20, it is the barrier between the two seas (بَحْرَيْن) where the reference is probably to some cosmological myth. In xxiii, 102, it is used in an eschatological passage, and the exegetes do not know what the reference is, though as a glance at at-Ṭabarī's Commentary will show, they were fertile in guesses.

That the word is not Arabic seems clear from the Lexicons, which venture no suggestions as to its verbal root, are unable to quote any examples of the use of the word from the old poetry, and obviously seek to interpret it from the material of the Qur'ān itself.

Addai Sher, 19, sought to explain it from the Pers. بَرْزَك *weeping* or *crying*, but this has little in its favour, and in any case suits only xxiii, 102. Vollers, *ZDMG*, 1, 646, makes the much more plausible suggestion that بَرْزَخ is a by-form of فَرْسَخ *parasang* from the Phlv. 𐭠𐭣𐭥𐭩𐭥𐭩 *frasang*, Mod.Pers. فرسنگ, which preserves its form fairly well in Gk. παρασάγγης, but becomes Aram. פֶּרְסָא or פֶּרְסָה<sup>1</sup>; Syr. ܦܪܫܐ whence the Ar. فَرْسَخ. The Phlv. 𐭠𐭣𐭥𐭩𐭥𐭩 *frasangan* of *PPGI*, 116, means a measure of land and of roads,<sup>2</sup> and could thus fit the sense *barrier* in all three passages.

بُرْهَانُ (Burhān).

ii, 105; iv, 174; xii, 24; xxi, 24; xxiii, 117; xxvii, 65; xxviii, 32, 75.

An evident proof.

In all the passages save xii, 24, and xxviii, 32, it is used in the sense of a proof or demonstration of the truth of one's religious position. In these two cases, one from the story of Joseph and the other from that of Moses, the word refers to an evident miraculous sign from

<sup>1</sup> Levy, *Wörterbuch*, iv, 125; Telegdi, in *JA*, cxxvi (1935), p. 252.

<sup>2</sup> See Horn, *Grundriss*, 182; Nyberg, *Glossar*, 73.

God for the demonstration of His presence and power to him who beheld it. It is thus clearly used in the Qur'ān as a technical religious term.<sup>1</sup>

It is generally taken as a form **فعلان** from **بره**, Form IV of which is said to mean *to prove*, but the straits to which the philologists are put to explain the word (cf. Rāghib, *Mufradāt*, 44; *LA*, xvii, 369), show us that we are dealing with a foreign word. Sprenger, *Leben*, i, 108 had noted this,<sup>2</sup> but he makes no attempt to discover its origin.

Addai Sher, 21, suggested that it is from the Pers. **پُرُوہان** meaning *clearly manifest*, or *well known* (cf. Vullers, *Lex.*, i, 352), but this is somewhat remote. The origin clearly is, as Nöldeke has shown (*Neue Beiträge*, 58),<sup>3</sup> in the Eth. **ሰርሃ**, a common Abyssinian word,<sup>4</sup> being found also in Amharic, Tigré, and Tigrīña, meaning *light, illumination*, from a root **ሰርሀ** cognate with Heb. **בהר**; Ar. **به**. It seems to have this original sense in iv, 174; xii, 24, and the sense of *proof* or *demonstration* is easily derived from this.

**بُرُوج** (*Burāj*).

iv, 80; xv, 16; xxv, 62; lxxxv, 1.

Towers.

The original meaning occurs in iv, 80, but in the other passages it means the signs of the Zodiac, according to the general consensus of the Commentators, cf. as-Sijistānī, 63.

The philologists took the word to be from **بَرَجَ** *to appear* (cf. Baid. on iv, 80; *LA*, iii, 33), but there can be little doubt that **بُرُوج** represents the (Ik. *πύργος* (Lat. *burgus*), used of the towers on a city wall, as e.g. in Homer *Od.* vi, 262—*πόλιος ἦν περὶ πύργος ὑψηλός*. The Lat. *burgus* (see Guidi, *Della Sede*, 579) is apparently the source

<sup>1</sup> Ahrens, *Christliche*, 22, makes a distinction between xii, 24; iv, 147; xxiii, 117, where it means "Licht, Erleuchtung", and the other passages where it means "Beweis".

<sup>2</sup> Also Massignon, *Lexique technique*, 52.

<sup>3</sup> Also *ibid.*, p. 25.

<sup>4</sup> It is in frequent use even in the oldest monuments of the language.

of the Syr. ܒܘܪܢܐ<sup>1</sup> a *turret*, and perhaps of the Rabbinic בורגן, *بورגן* a *resting place* or *station* for travellers.<sup>2</sup> From this sense of *stations* for travellers it is an easy transition to *stations* of the heavenly bodies, i.e. the Zodiac. Syr. ܒܘܪܢܐ is indeed used for the Zodiac (*PŠm*, 475), but this is late and probably under the influence of Arabic usage.

It is possible that the word occurs in the meaning of *tower* in a S. Arabian inscription (D. H. Müller in *ZDMG*, xxx, 688), but the reading is not certain.<sup>3</sup> Ibn Duraid, 229, also mentions it as occurring as a personal name in the pre-Islamic period. The probabilities are that it was a military word introduced by the Romans into Syria and N. Arabia,<sup>4</sup> whence it passed into the Aramaic dialects<sup>5</sup> and thence to

Arabia. It would have been borrowed in the sing. form بُرْج from which an Arabic plural was then formed.

ܒܫܪܐ (Bashshara).

Of frequent occurrence, cf. ii, 23<sup>1</sup>; iii, 20; iv, 137, etc.

To announce good news.

The primitive verb ܒܫܪܐ to *peel off bark*, then to *remove the surface of a thing*, i.e. to *smooth*, is not found in the Qur'ān, though it occurs in the old literature. From this we find ܒܫܪܐ *skin* and thence *flesh*, as Syr. ܒܫܪܐ; Heb. בשר<sup>6</sup>; Akk. *bišru*, *blood-relation*, whence it is an easy transition to the meaning *man*, cf. Heb. בשר; Syr. ܒܫܪܐ (plu. ܒܫܪܐ = ἄνθρωποι). ܒܫܪܐ in this sense occurs frequently in the Qur'ān<sup>7</sup> and Ahrens, *Christliches*, 38, thinks it is of Aramaic origin.

<sup>1</sup> So Fraenkel, *Fremdw.*, 235, against Freytag and Rüdiger, who claim that it is a direct borrowing from πύργος.

<sup>2</sup> But see the discussion in Krauss, *Griechische Lehnwörter*, ii, 143.

<sup>3</sup> Müller in *WZKM*, i, 28.

<sup>4</sup> Vollers in *ZDMG*, li, 312.

<sup>5</sup> The Arm. քարքար came probably through the Aramaic also. Cf. Hübschmann, *Arm. Gramm.*, i, 393; Brockelmann in *ZDMG*, xlvii, 2.

<sup>6</sup> So Sab. ܒܫܪܐ and Eth. ܒܫܪܐ, but these apparently developed late under Jewish or Christian influence.

<sup>7</sup> And note ܒܫܪܐ to go in unto a wife (ii, 183, only), with Heb. בשר *membrum virile*; Syr. ܒܫܪܐ per euphemismum de pudendis viri et foeminae.

The wider use of the root in the Qur'ān, however, is in the sense of *to announce good tidings*. Thus we have the verb **بَشَّرَ** as above ; **بُشْرَى** *good news* (ii, 91 ; iii, 122 ; viii, 10, etc.) ; **بَشِيرٌ** (v, 22 ; vii, 188, etc.), and **بُشْرٌ** (vii, 55 ; xxv, 50, etc.), *the bringer of good tidings* : also **مُبَشِّرٌ** (ii, 209, etc.) with much the same meaning ; **أَبَشَرَ** (xli, 30) *to receive pleasure from good tidings* : and **مُسْتَبَشِّرٌ** (lxxx, 39), *rejoicing*. This use, however, seems not to be original in Arabic but derived from the older religions. Thus Akk. *bussuru*, is *to bear a joyful message* : Heb. **בשר** both *to bear good tidings* and *to gladden with good tidings* : **התבשר** *to receive good tidings*.<sup>1</sup>

The S. Semitic use of the word seems to be entirely under the influence of this Jewish usage. In Eth. the various forms **በሰረ** *to bring a joyful message*, **አ-በሰረ** *to bring good tidings*, **ተ-በሰረ** *to be announced*, **በሰረ-ት** *good news*, **አ-በሰረ** *one who announces good tidings*, are all late and doubtless under the influence of the Bible. So the S. Arabian **بشّر** *to bring tidings* and **بشّر** *tidings* (cf. ZDMG, xxx, 672 ; WZKM (1896), p. 290 ; Rossini, *Glossarium*, 119), are to be considered of the same origin, especially when we remember that the use of **بشّر** is in the *Rahmān* inscription. The Syr. **ܒܫܪ** has suffered metathesis, but in the Christian Palestinian dialect we find **ܒܫܪ** *to preach*, used just as **بَشَّرَ** in iii, 20 ; ix, 34, etc., and so **ܒܫܪܐ** = *εὐαγγέλιον*, where again the influence is undoubtedly Jewish.

The probabilities are that the word was an early borrowing and taken direct from the Jews, though in the sense of *to preach* the influence was probably Syriac.<sup>2</sup>

**بَطَلَ** (*Batāla*).

Occurs some thirty-six times in various forms.

To be in vain, false.

<sup>1</sup> Also **בשר** *tidings* = Ar. **بشرى** and **بشارة**, which latter, however, is not Qur'ānic. (Cf. also now the Ras Shamra **בשר** *to bring good news*.)

<sup>2</sup> As probably the Phlv. *basurā*, PPGI, 95.

The passages in which it occurs are relatively late, and it is clearly a technical religious term for the nothingness, vanity, and falseness of that which is opposed to God's **حق**. In particular it is used of idols, as in xvi, 74; xxix, 52, 67, etc., where it forcibly reminds us of the Hebrew use of **אלילים** and the *τὰ μάταια* of Acts xiv, 15.

Now as a matter of fact the Peshitta translates *τὰ μάταια* by **ܠܐ ܥܝܠܐ**, and, as Ahrens, *Christliches*, 38, points out, we seem to have here the origin of the Qur'ānic **باطل**, whence probably the other forms were derived. Cf. the Eth. **በጠፈ**, *vanum, inanem, irritum*.

**بَعْلٌ** (*Ba'l*).

xxxvii, 125.

Baal.

The word occurs in the Elijah story and as a proper name undoubtedly came to Muḥammad from the same source as his **الياس**.

As this would seem to be from the Syr. we may conclude that **بعل** is from the Syr. **ܒܥܠ**.<sup>1</sup> On the question of the word in general the authorities differ. Robertson Smith<sup>2</sup> argued that the word was a loan-word in Arabia, but Nöldeke (*ZDMG*, xl, 174), and Wellhausen (*Reste*, 146), claim that it is indigenous. It is worthy of note that as-Suyūṭī, *Itq*, 310,

states that **بعل** meant **رب** in the dialects of Yemen and of Azd, and as such we find it in the S. Arabian inscriptions, e.g. Glaser, 1076, 2, **X(و)X 10Π** "Lord of Teri'at" (see further Rossini, *Glossarium*, 116; *RES*, i, Nos. 184, 185). In any case from the Nabataean and N. Arabian inscriptions<sup>3</sup> we learn that the word was known in this sense in Arabia long before Muḥammad's time.<sup>4</sup> Horovitz, *KU*, 101, thinks it came from Eth. (cf. Ahrens, *Christliches*, 38).

<sup>1</sup> So Horovitz, *KU*, 101, and see Rudolph, *Abhängigkeit*, 47 n.

<sup>2</sup> *Religion of the Semites* (2 ed.), 100 ff.; *Kinship*, 210.

<sup>3</sup> See Cook, *Glossary*, 32; Lidzbarski, *Handbuch*, 240, 241; Ryckmans, *Noms propres*, i, 8, 54; Nielsen in *HAA*, i, 241.

<sup>4</sup> In the Qur'ān itself (xi, 75) it occurs in the sense of *husband*.



بَعِيرٌ (Ba'īr).

xii, 65, 72.

A full-grown camel.

It occurs only in the Joseph story, and Dvořák, *Fremdw*, 18, is doubtless right in thinking that its use here is due to Muḥammad's sources. In the Joseph story of Gen. xlv, 17, the word used is **בְּעִיר**, and in the Syr. **ܒܥܝܪ**, which means originally *cattle* in general, and then any beast of burden. It is easy to see how the word was specialized in Arabic to mean *camel* (Guidi, *Della Sede*, 583; Rossini, *Glossarium*, 116; Hommel in *HAA*, i, 82 n.), the usual beast of burden in that country, and as such it occurs in the old poetry. There seems no reason to doubt the conclusion of Dvořák, *Fremdw*, 46 (cf. Horovitz, *JPN*, 192), that Muḥammad's informant, hearing the word in the story as he got it from a Jewish or Christian source, passed the word on as though it had its specialized Arabic meaning of *camel*.

بِغَالٍ (Bighāl).

xvi, 8.

Mules. Plural of **بَغْلٌ**.

al-Khafājī, 44, shows that some of the Muslim philologists suspected that it was non-Arabic. The root is clearly not Arabic, and Hommel, *Säugethiere*, 113, noted it as a borrowing from Abyssinia, where the mule was as characteristic an animal as the camel is in Arabia. Fraenkel, *Fremdw*, 110, accepts this derivation, and Nöldeke, *Neue Beiträge*, 58, has established it. The word is common to all the Abyssinian dialects—cf. Eth. and Tigré **በቅል**; Amharic **በቅሎ** and **በቅሎ**; Tigrina **በቅሎ**. The **غ** for **ق** is not an isolated phenomenon, as Hommel illustrates.

بَلَدٌ (Balad).

ii, 120; iii, 196; vii, 55, 56, etc. Also **بَلَدَةٌ**—xxv, 51; xxvii, 93; xxxiv, 14, etc.

Country, region, territory.

The verb **بَلَدَ** in the sense of *to dwell in a region* is denominative, and Nöldeke recognized that **بَلَدَ** in the sense of a "place where one dwells" was a Semitic borrowing from the Lat. *palatium*: Gk. *παλάτιον*. This has been accepted by Fraenkel, *Fremdw*, 28, and Vollers, *ZDMG*, li, 312, and may be traced back to the military occupation of N. Arabia.

**بَنَى** (*Bannā'*).

xxxviii, 36.

A builder.

The verb **بَنَى** *to build* occurs in the Qur'ān along with certain formations therefrom, e.g. **بِنَاءٍ** *ceiled roof*, and **مَبْنًى**, and it would seem on the surface that **بَنَى** is another such formation. Nöldeke, *Mand. Gramm*, 120, n., however, has a suggestion that it is a borrowing from Aramaic, whence on the other hand it passed into Middle Persian (cf. Herzfeld, *Paikuli*, Glossary, p. 156). Fraenkel, *Fremdw*, 255, is doubtful, but thinks that if it is a loan-word it comes from the Jewish **בָּנָה** rather than from the Syr. **ܒܢܐ**. Zimmern, *Akkad. Fremdw*, 26, considers them all as borrowed from Akk. *banū—to build*, though the S. Arabian **بَنَى** and its derivatives might suggest that the root developed independently in S. Semitic (Rossini, *Glossarium*, 115).

**بُنْيَانٌ** (*Bunyān*).

ix, 110, 111; xvi, 28; xviii, 20; xxxvii, 95; lxi, 4.

A building or construction.

Again it would seem, on the surface, that this word also is from **بَنَى** *to build*. Sprenger, *Leben*, i, 108, has noted that words of this form are un-Arabic, e.g. **قُرْبَان**, **سُلْطَان**, **سَبْحَان**, etc., and lead us to look for an Aram. origin. Fraenkel, *Fremdw*, 27, points

out that we have in Aram. **בִּנְיָנָא**, **בִּנְיָנָא** beside **בְּנִיחָא** and **בְּנִיחָא**, and in Syr. **ܒܢܝܢ**, meaning building. In Heb. also we find **בִּנְיָן**, but as Lagarde, *Übersicht*, 205, shows, this is a borrowing from Aram. **بنيان** occurs in the old poetry so it was doubtless an early borrowing from Aramaic.

**بُهْتَانٌ** (*Buhṭān*).

iv, 24, 112, 155; xxiv, 15; xxxiii, 58; lx, 12.

Slander, calumny.

Only in Madinan passages.

It is usually taken from **بُهت** *to confound*, which occurs twice in the Qur'ān, viz. ii, 260; xxi, 41 (*LA*, ii, 316; Rāghib, *Mufradāt*, 63), though we learn from the Lexicons that some took it from **بُهَاءٌ**. Sprenger, as we have mentioned above, pointed out the Aram. form of these words ending in **ܒܗܬܢ**, and Fraenkel, *Vocab*, 22, saw that **بُهْتَانٌ** was to be explained from the Aram. **ܒܗܬܢ**, Syr. **ܒܗܬܢ** *to be or become ashamed*, whence **ܒܗܬܢ** and **ܒܗܬܢ** *to make ashamed*, a root connected with the Heb. **בוש**: Sab. **ܒܗܬܢ**<sup>1</sup>: Ar. **بأث**. The borrowing was doubtless from the Syr., where we have the parallel forms **ܒܗܬܢ**, **ܒܗܬܢ**.<sup>2</sup>

**بَكِيمَةٌ** (*Bakīma*).

v, 1; xxii, 29, 35.

Animal.

A very late word, occurring only in material from towards the very end of the Madina period, and used only in connection with legislation about lawful and unlawful meats. It is well known that

<sup>1</sup> Cf. **ܒܗܬܢ** *evil doer*, *ZDMG*, xxxvii, 375.

<sup>2</sup> *PSm*, 461. Wellhausen in *ZDMG*, lxvii, 633, also decides in favour of an Aram. origin for the word.

these food regulations were formed under Jewish influence,<sup>1</sup> so that it is significant that the word in the Jewish legislation (Lev. xi) is **בהמה**.

The root of the word is probably a form **בהם** which we find in

Eth. **ḥum** to be dumb, connected with Ar. **أبهم** and **استبهم**, both of which refer to incoherence or ambiguity of speech. The Lexicons, however, are troubled about the word (cf. *LA*, xiv, 323), and there is little doubt that it was a direct borrowing from the Jewish **בהמה**.<sup>2</sup>

**بُور** (*Būr*).

xxv, 19; xlviii, 12.

Ignorant.

The phrase **قَوْمٌ بُورٌ** in these two passages was a complete puzzle

to the Commentators. As we find a verb **بَار** to perish in xxxv, 11, 26,

and the noun **بَوَارٌ** in xiv, 33, most of the early authorities endeavoured

to explain **بور** from this and make it mean *destruction*, cf. *Ṭab.*, *Zam.*,

*Baid.*, and *Bagh.* on the verses. There was some philological difficulty over this, however, which as-Suyūṭī, *Itq*, 311, endeavours to avoid by

claiming that it is a dialectal form, meaning **هلاک** in the dialect of 'Umān, a theory which seems also to have been held by al-Akhfash (*LA*, v, 153).

Hirschfeld, *Beiträge*, 40, suggests that it is the Aram. **בור** and like **أَمْسَى** (vii, 156, 158, etc.), is a translation of **עם הארץ**.<sup>3</sup> In the Rabbinic writings **בור** means a boorish, ignorant, and uncultured

<sup>1</sup> Rudolph, *Abhängigkeit*, 61; Horovitz, *JPN*, 193.

<sup>2</sup> Addai Sher, 30, suggests that it is from the Pers. **بهان**, which is absurd.

<sup>3</sup> "Im Munde der Juden war **עם הארץ** zweifellos ausserordentlich geläufig, nicht minder häufig wohl auch das aram. **בור**. Die Seltenheit des Ausdrucks im Korān trotz zahlreicher Gelegenheit ihn zu brauchen, zeigt aber, dass derselbe Muḥammad nicht sehr geläufig geworden ist, er wendet öfter das dasselbe besagende 'Ummij an, welches, wie Geiger bereits gefunden hat, die eigentliche arabische Übertragung von 'Am hā'ārez darstellt," cf. Geiger, 28.

person, e.g. Yoma, 37a, **המהלך כנגד רבו הרי זה בוב** "he who walks ahead of his teacher is a boor", or Pirke Aboth, ii, 6—**אין בור ירא חטא** "No boorish fellow fears sin", and corresponds with the Aram. **בורא** used, e.g., in the Targums on Prov. xii, 1, or Lev. Rabba, § 18, where the uncultured are contrasted with the learned. Horovitz, *JPN*, 193, also holds to a Jewish origin.

Precisely similar in meaning, however, is the Syr. **ܒܫܐ**, as when Paul in 2 Cor. xi, 6, says **ܒܫܐ ܐܢ ܚܝܠܐܐܢܐ**, "uncultured am I in speech (but not in knowledge)"—*ἰδιώτης τῶ λόγῳ*, referring to his difficulties with the Greek tongue. So Ephraem uses **ܒܫܐ ܫܘܫܒܐ**, and Mingana, *Syriac Influence*, 93, thinks that the

Qur'ānic **بور** is of Syr. rather than Jewish origin. It is really impossible to decide. The word occurs in the old poetry, e.g. Ḥassān (ed. Hirschfeld, xcvi, 2), and a verse in *LA*, v, 153, so it was apparently an early borrowing.

**بيع** (*Biya'*).

xxii, 41.

Plu. of **بيعة** a place of worship.

It was early recognized as a foreign word (as-Suyūṭī, *Itq*, 320; *Mutaw*, 46), and is said by al-Jawālīqī, *Mu'arrab*, 35, to be a borrowing from Persian. One is at a loss to know why al-Jawālīqī should think it was Persian, when it is so obviously the Syr. **ܒܝܥܐ**,<sup>1</sup> unless perhaps we may suggest that he knew of Syrian churches in Persian territory called by this name and jumped to the conclusion that it was a Persian

word. Syr. **ܒܝܥܐ** is originally an *egg* (cf. Ar. **بيض**; Heb. **ביצה**; Aram. **ביעה**), and then was used metaphorically for the top of a rounded arch—**ܒܝܥܐ ܕܡܫܚܐ**, and so for the domed buildings used for worship.

The word was well known in pre-Islamic times, being found in the S. Arabian inscriptions,<sup>2</sup> and occurring not infrequently in the old

<sup>1</sup> This has been generally recognized, cf. Sprenger, *Leben*, iii, 310, n.1; Fraenkel, *Vocab*, 24; Fremdw, 274; Rudolph, *Abhängigkeit*, 7; Cheikho, *Naṣrāniya*, 201.

<sup>2</sup> **Χοβ** in the Abraha inscription, *CIS*, iv, No. 541, ll. 66 and 117.

poetry (e.g. *Diwan Hudh.*, ed. Kosegarten, 3, l. 5), and may be assumed to have entered Arabic from the Mesopotamian area. It is interesting that the traditional exegesis of the Qur'ān seems to favour the word in xxii, 41, being referred to معبد النصارى, though some thought it meant كنيسة اليهود, cf. Zam., Baiḥl., Ṭab., on the passage, and *TA*, v, 285; as-Sijistānī, 65.

### تَابَ (*Tāba*).

Occurs very frequently.

To repent towards God.

Besides the verb تاب should be noted تَوَبَّ and تَوْبَةً repentance, and تَوَّابٌ the relenting, used as a title of Allah.

The word is undoubtedly a borrowing from the Aramaic (cf. Halévy in *JA*, ser. vii, vol. x, p. 423), for the Semitic root which appears in Heb. as שׁוּב, is in S. Semitic found as Sab. 𐩣𐩪𐩣; Ar. ثاب and only normally appears with initial 𐩦 in Aram. ܬܪܒ; Syr. ܬܒ. The Ar. ثاب, particularly in the derived sense of recompense, is used not infrequently in the Qur'ān, cf. iii, 139; iv, 133; xviii, 42, etc.

Fraenkel, *Vocab*, 22, noted that the word was Aram.<sup>1</sup> but did not inquire further as to its Jewish or Christian origin. The balance of probability seems in favour of Hirschfeld's suggestion, *Beiträge*, 39, that it is of Jewish origin,<sup>2</sup> though in face of Syr. ܬܒܐ and ܬܒܐ penitent (ὁ μετανοῶν), ܬܒܐ penitence, one cannot absolutely rule out the possibility of a Christian origin. Horovitz, *JPN*, 186 lists it among those words of whose origin, whether Jewish or Christian, it is impossible to decide.

<sup>1</sup> So *Fremdw*, 83; *PSm*, 4399; Massignon, *Lexique technique*, 52; Fischer, *Glossar*, 18.

<sup>2</sup> See also Pautz, *Offenbarung*, 157, n. 4.

تَابُوت (Tābūt).

ii, 249 ; xx, 39.

An ark, or chest.

In ii, 249, تَابُوت means the Ark of the Covenant of the time of Samuel and Saul, the Heb. אֲרוֹן, and in xx, 39, the Ark of papyrus, the תִּבְהַ גִּמְזַא, in which the infant Moses was committed to the water.

The Muslim authorities invariably treat it as an Arabic word, though they were hopelessly at sea as to its derivation, some deriving

it from تَاب (LA, i, 227 ; TA, i, 161) ; some from تَبْت (LA, ii, 322 ;

*Sihāḥ*, sub voc.) ; others from تَبْه (Ibn Sīda in TA, ix, 381), while

‘Ukbarī, *Imlā*, 69, frankly says—لا يعرف له اشتقاق.

The ultimate origin, of course, is Egyptian *db3.t*, whence came the Heb. תִּבְהַ, which is used for Noah’s ark in Gen. vi, 14 ; ix, 18 (Gk. *κιβωτός*), and the ark of papyrus in which Moses was hidden (Gk. *θίβη*).<sup>1</sup> In the Mishna תִּיבָה is used for the Ark of the Covenant, especially in the phrase “coming before the Ark” for prayer, cf. Mishna Berak, v, 4, עֹבֵר לְפָנֵי הַתִּיבָה, and on this ground Geiger,

44, would derive תַּבּוּת from the Aram. תִּיבּוּתָא, which is consistently used in the Targums and Rabbinic literature for תִּבְהַ. Geiger has been followed by most later writers,<sup>2</sup> but Fraenkel, *Vocab*, 24, pointed out that the correspondence is even closer with the Eth. ተብሔ, and Nöldeke, *Neue Beiträge*, 49, agrees, although he admits the possibility of a derivation from the Aramaic.<sup>3</sup> A strong point in favour of the Abyssinian origin is the fact that not only is ተብሔ used to translate *κιβωτός* in Gen. vi, 14, etc. (cf. Jub. v, 21), but is also the usual word

<sup>1</sup> Zimmern, *Akkad. Fremdw.*, 45, disputes this Egyptian origin and suggests a connection with the Akkadian word *tēbītu*, but see Yahuda, *Language of the Pentateuch*, p. 114, n. 2.

<sup>2</sup> Von Kremer, *Ideen*, 226 n. ; Sprenger, *Leben*, ii, 257 n. ; Fleischer, *Kleinere Schriften*, i, 176 n. ; Hübschmann, *ZDMG*, xlv, 260. The Arm. Թափուտ (Hübschmann, *Arm. Gramm.*, i, 153) is from the Pers. تَابُوت, but this is itself a direct borrowing from Arabic. Geiger had been preceded in this suggestion by de Sacy in *JA*, 1829, p. 178.

<sup>3</sup> So Fischer, *Glossar*, 17.

for the Ark of the Covenant (cf. Ex. xxv, 10), and is still used in the Abyssinian Church for the box containing the sacred books and vessels.<sup>1</sup>

تَبَعَ (Tubba').

xliv, 36 ; l, 13.

Title of the Kings of the Himyarites.

The philologists would derive the word from تَبَعَ to follow, and explain the title as meaning that each king followed his predecessor, cf. Bagh. on xliv, 36.

Fraenkel, *Vocab*, 25, connected it with the Eth. ተኩሰ strong, manly, and Nöldeke in Lidzbarski's *Ephemeris*, ii, 124, supports the connection. The word itself, however, is clearly S. Arabian, and occurs in the inscriptions in the compound names 𐩧𐩣𐩬𐩪, 𐩧𐩣𐩬𐩪𐩣, 𐩧𐩣𐩬𐩪, etc. Hartmann in *ZA*, xiv, 331-7, would explain it from 𐩧𐩣𐩬 = בתע, but this seems very unlikely,<sup>2</sup> and everything is in favour of the other derivation. The word was apparently well known in pre-Islamic Arabia, for it occurs not infrequently in the old poetry.<sup>3</sup>

تَتَبَّرَ (Tatbār).

xvii, 7 ; xxv, 41.

Utter destruction.

It is the verbal noun from تَبَّرَ, an intensive of تَبَرَ to break or destroy, other forms from which are found in vii, 135, مَتَبَّرَ ; and lxxi, 29, تَبَارًا. as-Suyūfī, *Itq*, 320, tells us that some early authorities thought that it was Nabataean. By Nabataean he means Aramaic, and we do find Aram. ܬܒܪ : Syr. ܬܒܪ, to break, which are the equivalents of Heb. שָׁבַר ; Akk. šabāru ; Sab. ܬܒܪ<sup>4</sup> ; Ar. شَبَرَ ;

<sup>1</sup> Dufton, *Narrative of a Journey through Abyssinia*, London, 1867, p. 88.

<sup>2</sup> Lidzbarski, *Ephemeris*, i, 224, says : "Ich halte diese Erklärung für möglich, nicht wie Hartmann und Mordtmann für gesichert." See also, Glaser, *Allgemeine Studien*, i, 3 ; Rossini, *Glossarium*, 256 ; Ryckmans, *Noms propres*, i, 319.

<sup>3</sup> See Horowitz, *KU*, 102, 103.

<sup>4</sup> See Mordtmann, *Himjar. Inschr.*, 74 ; D. H. Müller, *Hef. Mus.*, i, l. 26 ; Rossini, *Glossarium*, 258.



Eth. ሰበረ. This is fairly clear evidence that Ar. تاجر is a secondary formation and in all probability from the Aram. as Fraenkel, *Vocab*, 25, noted (so Ahrens, *Christliches*, 27).

تِجَارَة (*Tijāra*).

ii, 15, 282; iv, 33; ix, 24; xxiv, 37; xxxv, 26; lxi, 10; lxii, 11.  
Merchandise.

It will be noticed that the word occurs only in late passages. In three passages (ii, 15; iv, 33; xxiv, 37) it bears the sense of *trafficking* rather than *merchandise* or the substance of traffic, and this latter is perhaps a derived sense. The word تاجر *merchant* does not occur in the Qur'ān, nor any derived verbal form.

There can be no doubt that the word came from the Aram.

Fraenkel, *Fremdw*, 182, thinks that تِجَارَة was formed from the verb

تَجَر which is a denominative from تاجر, the form which he thinks was originally borrowed from Aram. In view, however, of the Aram. ܬܝܓܪܐ; Syr. ܬܝܓܪܐ, both of which have the meaning *mercatura*,

there would seem no reason for refusing to derive the Ar. تِجَارَة directly.

In fact, as Fraenkel's discussion shows (p. 181), there is some difficulty in deriving تاجر, a participial form, from Aram. ܬܝܓܪܐ; Syr. ܬܝܓܪܐ, and Nöldeke had to suggest a dialectal form ܬܝܓܪܐ to ease the difficulty.

If, however, the original form in Ar. were تِجَارَة from ܬܝܓܪܐ, and the verb تَجَر a denominative from this, it is easy to see how تاجر a *merchant*, i.e. "one who traffics", would be formed as a participle from this verb.

That the borrowing was from the Aram. is clear from the fact that the original word was the Akk. *tamkāru* or *tamgāru*,<sup>1</sup> whence comes the Armen. Թանկար or Թանգար,<sup>2</sup> so that in the Aram. ܬܝܓܪܐ

<sup>1</sup> Zimmern, *Akkad. Fremdw*, 16.

<sup>2</sup> Hübschmann, *Arm. Gramm*, i, 303.

the doubled **ت** represents an original **ث**, which we find still unassimilated in the Mand. **תננארה**. The word was well known in Arabia in pre-Islamic days, as is clear from the fact that we find both **תנרה** meaning *merchant* and **תנרתא** meaning *commerce* in the N. Arabian inscriptions,<sup>1</sup>

while **تاجر** occurs commonly enough in the old poetry, particularly in connection with the wine trade.<sup>2</sup>

**تَجَلَّى** (*Tajallā*).

vii, 139 ; xcii, 2.

To appear in glory.

The simple verb **جلا** *to make clear*, is cognate with Heb. **גלה** *to uncover* ; Aram. **גלא** ; Syr. **ܓܠܐ** *to reveal* ; and Eth. **ገለጸ** *to manifest, explain* ; and Form II, **جَلَّى** *to reveal, to manifest* occurs in vii, 186 ;

xc, 3. The form **تَجَلَّى**, however, which is used once of God revealing Himself to Moses at Mt. Sinai, and once of the brightness of oncoming day, seems to have been formed under the influence of Syr. **ܓܠܝܬܐ**, which, as Mingana, *Syriac Influence*, 86, points out, had become specialized in this sense, and may have been known in religious circles at Mecca and Madina in this technical sense. It is at least suggestive that *LA*, xviii, 163, uses only Ḥadīth in explanation of the word.

**تَسْنِيم** (*Tasnīm*).

lxxxiii, 27.

Tasnīm—name of a fountain in Paradise.

The exegetes derive the word from **سَمَّ** *to raise*, Form II of **سَمَّ** *to be high*, and the fountain is said to be called **تَسْنِيم** because the water is carried from it to the highest apartment of the Pavilion, cf. Zam. on the passage, and Ṭab. quoting Mujāhid and Al-Kalbī ; also *LA*,

<sup>1</sup> de Vogüé, *Syrie Centrale*, No. 4 ; Cook, *Glossary*, 119.

<sup>2</sup> Fraenkel, *Fremdw*, 158, 182 ; D. H. Müller, in *WZKM*, i, 27 ; and note *LA*, v, 15Q, with a verse from Al-A'shā.

xv, 199. It is obvious, however, that this is merely an attempt to explain a word that was strange to the exegetes, and which lent itself to explanation as a form **تَفْعِيل** from **سَمِعَ**. There is no occurrence of the word earlier than the Qur'ān, and apparently nothing in the literature of the surrounding peoples from which we can derive it, so Nöldeke is doubtless right when in his *Sketches*, 38, he takes the word to be an invention of Muḥammad himself.

**تَفْسِيرٌ** (*Tafsīr*).

xxv, 35.

An explanation or interpretation.

The exegetes naturally take it as the verbal noun from **فَسَّرَ** to explain, Form II of **فَسَرَ** to discover something hidden. Fraenkel, *Fremdw*, 286, however, thinks that in this technical sense **فَسَّرَ** is a borrowing from the Syr. **ܦܫܪ** to expound, make clear, which is very commonly used in early Syriac texts in the sense of interpretation of Scripture. This sense of to solve, to interpret from the Aram. **ܦܫܪ**: Syr. **ܦܫܪ** to dissolve, seems a peculiar development of meaning in Aram., and Heb. **פִּשַׁר** is a loan-word from Aram. **ܦܫܪ**, so that Ar. **فَسَّرَ** is doubtless of the same origin,<sup>1</sup> and **تَفْسِيرٌ** and **تَفْسَرٌ** were later formed from this borrowed verb.

Halévy, *JA*, vii<sup>e</sup> ser., vol. x, p. 412, thinks that he finds the word **ܦܫܪ** interpreter in the Safaite inscriptions, which, if correct, would point to the pre-Islamic use of the root in this sense in N. Arabia.

**تَنْوِيرٌ** (*Tannūr*).

xi, 42; xxiii, 27.

Oven.

It was early recognized by the philologists as a word of foreign origin. al-Aṣma'ī, according to as-Suyūṭī, *Muzhir*, i, 135, classed it as a

<sup>1</sup> Zimmern, *Akkad. Fremdw*, 68, however, would derive the Aram. forms from Akk. *pušāru*. See also Horowitz, *JPN*, 218.

Persian loan-word, which was also the opinion of Ibn Duraid, as we learn from al-Jawālīqī, *Mu'arrab*, 36.<sup>1</sup> ath-Tha'ālibī, *Fiqh*, 317, gives it in his list of words that are common to both Persian and Arabic, and Ibn Qutaiba, *Adab al-Kātib*, 528, quotes Ibn 'Abbās as saying that it was one of those words which are common to all languages.<sup>2</sup> Some, however, argued for its being an Arabic word from نَار or نور, as the *Muḥīt*, sub voc., explains it—"It is said to be Arabic from نور or نَار and that its original form was تنوور on the measure تفعول, then the و was given *hamza* because of the weight of the *ḍamma* on it, and then the *hamza* was suppressed and replaced by another ن, so that it became تنور." This was not looked on with favour by the philologists, however, for we read in *TA*, iii, 70, "As for the statements about تنور being from نَار or نور and that the ت is an augment, it is all wrong, and Ibn 'Uṣfūr pointed this out clearly in his book *Al-Mumattī'* as others have done." This judgment of the philologists is vindicated by the fact that فَعُول is not a genuine Arabic form at all.<sup>3</sup>

The Commentators differ among themselves as to the meaning of the word, some taking it to mean the "surface of the earth", or "the highest part of the earth", or "morning light", or "oven" (cf. *Ṭab.* on xi, 42). That the word does mean *oven* is evident from its use in the old poetry, e.g. Ḥamāsa, 792.

اقرص تصلى ظهره نبطية بتنورها حتى يطير له قشر

"Is it a loaf which a Nabataean woman bakes in her oven till the crust rises,"

or a verse in *Aghānī*, iii, 16, l. 7. The Lexicons agree that this is the original meaning, cf. *Jawharī*, sub voc., and *LA*, v, 162.

Fraenkel, *Fremdw.*, 26, suggested that the word came into Arabic

<sup>1</sup> al-Jawālīqī is the source of as-Suyūṭī, *Itq*, 320; *Mutaw*, 46; and al-Khafājī, 52.

<sup>2</sup> So al-Laith in *LA*, v, 163, and see the comment of Abū Maṣṣūr therein.

<sup>3</sup> Roncevalles in *Al-Machriq*, xv, 949, and see *LA*, v, 163.

from the Aram.<sup>1</sup> In the O.T. תַּנּוּר occurs frequently for *furnace* or *oven*, i.e. the Gk. κλίβανος, and the form in the Aram. Targums is תַּנּוּרָא, corresponding with the Syr. ܛܢܪ of the Peshitta and ecclesiastical writings (*PSm*, 4473). It also occurs as *tinūru* in Akkadian,<sup>2</sup> a form which Dvořák takes to be a borrowing from the Heb. תַּנּוּר, but without much likelihood.<sup>3</sup> Closely connected with this is another set of words, Aram. ܐܬܢܐ; Syr. ܛܢܐ; Eth. አቶ; Ar. اتون, with which group D. H. Müller would associate the Akk. *u-dun-tum*. With it again is to be connected yet another set of words—Aram. ܠܚܢܐ; Syr. ܛܢܐ *smoke*; Eth. ተን = ἄτμις *vapour*, and Mand. ܬܢܐ *furnace*.

As the root תַּנּוּר is not original in any Semitic language, we may turn to the theory of Perisan origin suggested by the Muslim philologists.

Fraenkel, indeed, though he claims that the Ar. تَنْوَر is a borrowing from the Aram., yet thinks that the Aram. word itself is of Iranian origin.<sup>4</sup> In Avestic we find the word 𐬥𐬀𐬢𐬀𐬭𐬀 *tanūra* (cf. *Vendidad*, viii, 254), and in Phlv. it is 𐬥𐬀𐬢𐬀𐬭𐬀 meaning *baking oven*.<sup>5</sup> The word, however, is no more Iranian than it is Semitic, and as Dvořák and Hurgonje point out, the Iranian scholars treat it as a loan-word from Semitic.<sup>6</sup> Now the word occurs also in Armenian, cf. Թնիկ *oven*, and Թնիկանիկ *a bakery*, where Hübschmann takes it as a borrowing from Iranian,<sup>7</sup> and Lagarde as a borrowing from Semitic.<sup>8</sup>

The truth would seem to be that it is a word belonging to the

<sup>1</sup> The *Mukhṭāṣ*, sub voc., says that some authorities considered it as of Hebrew or Syriac origin, but he does not mention these, and as he explains it as due to the combination of ن and ر or نور, one may suspect that he is merely copying from the old American translation of Gesenius' Hebrew Lexicon. Guidi, *Della Sede*, 597, noted its foreign origin.

<sup>2</sup> Zimmern, *Akkad. Fremdw.*, 32.

<sup>3</sup> *Zeitschrift für Keilschriftforschung*, i, 119 ff. D. H. Müller, *WZKM*, i, 23, is nearer the mark, however, in suggesting that תַּנּוּר is a borrowing from Mesopotamia from an older form *tanūūra*.

<sup>4</sup> *Fremdw.*, 26, cf. also Nöldeke, *Sasaniden*, 165.

<sup>5</sup> West, *Glossary*, 121.

<sup>6</sup> Dvořák, op. cit.; Hurgonje, *WZKM*, i, 73. (cf. Bartholomae, *AIW*, 638; Haug, *Parsis*, 5; Justi, *Handbuch der Zend-Sprache*, 1864, p. 132; Spiegel, *ZDMG*, ix, 191.

<sup>7</sup> *Arm. Gramm.*, i, 155.

<sup>8</sup> *Zur Geschichte der Armenier*, 1854, p. 813, and *Armenische Studien*, 1877, No. 863.

pre-Semitic and pre-Indo-European population of the area which has been taken over into both groups in its original form and with its original meaning.<sup>1</sup> If this is so then there is no reason why the Arabs might not have obtained the word from this primitive source, and not through the Aramaic.

### تَوَّابٌ (*Tawwāb*).

ii, 35, 51, 122, 155 ; iv, 20, 67 ; ix, 105, 119 ; xxiv, 10 ; xlix, 12 ; cx, 3.

The Relenting one.

One of the names of God, used only of Him in the Qur'ān and only in Madinan passages.

The Muslim authorities take it as a formation from تَاب. We have already seen, however, that تَاب is a borrowed religious term used by Muḥammad in a technical sense, and Lidzbarski in *SBAW*, Berlin 1916, p. 1218, argues that تَوَّاب instead of being a regular Arabic formation from the already borrowed تَاب, is itself a distinct borrowing from the Aram. The Akk. *taiaru*, he says,<sup>2</sup> was borrowed into Aram., e.g. into Palmyrene, and the Mand. ܬܐܝܪܐ is but a rendering of the same word. Halévy, *JA*, vii<sup>e</sup> ser., vol. x, p. 423, would recognize the word in ܬܐܪܒ of a Safaite inscription, and if this is correct there would be clear evidence of its use in N. Arabia in pre-Islamic times.

### تَوْرَاهُ (*Taurāh*).

iii, 2, 43, 44, 58, 87 ; v, 47-50, 70, 72, 110 ; vii, 156 ; ix, 112 ; xlviii, 29 ; lxi, 6 ; lxii, 5.

The Torah.

<sup>1</sup> It may be noted that the word occurs also in Turkish تَوْر; Turkī, *tanur* ; Afghan, *tanārah*. See also Henning in *BSOS*, ix, 88.

<sup>2</sup> Lidzbarski admits that Delitzsch, *Assyrisches Handwörterbuch*, 703a, and Zimmern, *Akkadisches Fremdwörter*, 66, had earlier shown the connection between *taiaru* and تَوَّاب.

It is used as a general term for the Jewish Scriptures,<sup>1</sup> but particularly as associated with Moses, and in a few passages (iii, 44, 87 ; lxi, 6, etc.) it seems to have the definite sense of *ὁ νόμος*. With the possible exception of vii, 156, it occurs only in Madinan passages.

Clearly it represents the Heb. תּוֹרָה, and was recognized by some of the early authorities to be a Hebrew word, as we learn from az-Zajjā in *TA*, x, 389 ; and Bagh. on iii, 2. Some, however, desired

to make it an Arabic word derived from وَرَى, a view which Zam. on iii, 2, scouts, though it is argued at length in *LA*, xx, 268, and accepted without question by Rāghib, *Mufradāt*, 542. Western scholars from the time of Marracci, *Prodromus*, i, 5, have recognized it as a borrowing direct from the Heb.,<sup>2</sup> and there is no need to discuss the possible Aram. origin mentioned by Fraenkel, *Vocab*, 23.<sup>3</sup> The word was doubtless well known in Arabia before Muḥammad's time, cf. Ibn Hishām, 659.

تَوْرَة (Tūr).

xcv, 1.

Fig.

That the word has no verbal root and was a primitive borrowing was noted by Guidi, *Della Sede*, 599, with whom Fraenkel, *Fremdur*, 148, agrees. The borrowing was probably from the Aram. In Heb. we have תּוֹרָה, and in Phon. תִּין which appears to have been vowelised תִּין,<sup>4</sup> but the Aram. תִּנָּא, Syr. ܬܢܐ, which occur beside the forms תִּנְחָא and Syr. ܬܢܚܐ (usually contracted to ܬܢܚܐ, then ܬܢܚܐ).

<sup>1</sup> Hirschfeld, *Beiträge*, 65, would go further. He says: "Der Begriff Torā ist im Koran bekanntlich möglichst weit zu fassen, so dass auch Mischnah Talmud. Midrasch und Gebetbuch darunter zu verstehen sind." Geiger, 46, on the other hand, would limit the meaning of the word to the Pentateuch. It should be remembered, however, that both in Jewish and Christian circles the "Law" frequently stood for the whole O.T. (cf. תּוֹרָה in Sanh., 91b, and the N.T. use of *ὁ νόμος* in Jno. x, 34 ; 1 Cor. xiv, 21. Cf. 2 Esdras, xix, 21, and *Mekilta*, Beshallah, 9 (ed. Friedmann, p. 34b).

<sup>2</sup> So de Sacy, *JA*, 1829, p. 175 ; Geiger, 45 ; von Kremer, *Ideen*, 226 n. ; Pautz, *Offenbarung*, 120, n. 1 ; Hirschfeld, *Beiträge*, 65 ; Horowitz, *KU*, 71 ; *JPN*, 194 : Margoliouth, *ERE*, x, 540.

<sup>3</sup> Fischer, *Glossar*, 18a, however, suggests that it may be a mixed form from the Heb. תּוֹרָה and Aram. אֲוִרִיתָא ; cf. also Ahrens, *ZDMG*, lxxxiv, 20, and Torrey, *Foundation*, 51.

<sup>4</sup> D. H. Müller, *WZKM*, i, 26, and see Lagarde's discussion in *GGA*, for 1881.

cf. Akk. *tittu*),<sup>1</sup> give us the form we need, and which may also be the origin of the Iranian form found in Phlv. 𐭠𐭣𐭥𐭥, which Haug, *PPGL*, 217, takes to be a mispronunciation of 𐭠𐭣𐭥 *tīn* = ficus. The word occurs in the old poetry and was doubtless well known in pre-Islamic Arabia (cf. Laufer, *Sino-Iranica*, 411).

جَابِيَّة (Jābīya).

xxxiv. 12.

A cistern.

It occurs in the Qur'ān in the Solomon story, in the plu. form جَوَابٌ, which is modified from جَوَائِي used of the "deep dishes like cisterns"—جَفَان كَالْجَوَابِ, which the Jinn made for Solomon.

Fraenkel in *Beit. Ass*, iii, 74, 75, points out that it is from the Syr.

ܐܠܚܡܐ a cistern or any collection of water. The ج for ق is not without parallels, as Fraenkel shows, cf. جَائِلِيق for ܐܠܚܡܐ.<sup>2</sup>

That the word was known in pre-Islamic Arabia is clear from a verse of al-A'shū in *Kāmil*, 4, 14.

جَالُوت (Jālūt).

ii, 250-2.

Goliath.

There was very general agreement among the Muslim authorities that the name was not Arabic, even Rāghib, *Mufradāt*, 94, agreeing that ذَلِكَ أُعْجِبِي لَا أَصِلُ لَهُ فِي الْعَرَبِيَّةِ; cf. also al-Jawālīqī, *Mu'arrab*, 46; *LA*, ii, 325; *TA*, i, 535.

Clearly جَالُوت is an attempt to reproduce the Heb. גִּלְיָת of the O.T. narrative, of which the Qur'ānic story is obviously a garbled

<sup>1</sup> From \**tintu*, see Zimmer, *Akkad. Fremdw.*, 55.

<sup>2</sup> Fraenkel, *Fremdw.*, 275; referring to Nöldeke, *Mand. Gramm.*, 38, n. 2; Hoffmann in *ZDMG*, xxxii, 748, and cf. *Ḥamāsa*, 244 (فَعُوسُ and جَعُوسُ).



version.<sup>1</sup> Hirschfeld, *New Researches*, 13, suggested that the Qur'ānic form is due to Muḥammad's informant having misread the גלית of his MS. as גלות, which of course it was very easy to do, and vowing it גלית gave Muḥammad his جالوت. This is very ingenious, and has in its favour the fact that the Goliath story occurs only in the late Madina period when Muḥammad was beginning to pick up more and more detailed information from the Jews. It is difficult, however, to think that any Jewish informant skilled enough to read the Heb. text would not have known the Biblical story well enough to have avoided such a mistake, unless indeed he deliberately misled Muḥammad.

Like the Aram. גלוחא (Syr. ܓܠܘܚܐ),<sup>2</sup> the word גלות means an *exile*, and in the Talmud (e.g. Sukkah, 31a), the Exilarch is called ריש גלוחא, so Horovitz, *KU*, 106, suggests that this גלות, which must have been commonly used among the Jews of Arabia, may have become confused in Muḥammad's mind with the גלית of the Biblical story, and so have given rise to جالوت. In any case we are safe in attributing the introduction of the name to Muḥammad himself, for no trace of it can be found in pre-Islamic days.<sup>3</sup>

جُبُّ (Jubb).

xii, 10, 15.

A well, or cistern.

The word is usually taken as a derivation from جَبَّ to *cut off*, though exactly how it is to be derived from this root is not clear. Rāghib, *Mufradāt*, 82, gives an alternative explanation, that it is so called because dug out of the جُوب, i.e. rough ground.

It is used only in the Joseph story, where in the O.T. we have

<sup>1</sup> Geiger, 182; Syez, *Eigennamen*, 44.

<sup>2</sup> Which indeed was borrowed into Armenian. Cf. ԳԱԼՈՒԹ (Hübschmann, *Arm. Gramm.*, i, 301).

<sup>3</sup> It occurs in a verse of the Jewish poet as-Samau'al, but Nöldeke, *ZA*, xxvii, 178, shows that the verse in question is post-Islamic and under Qur'ānic influence.

בּוּר, but the Targums read נבא or נובא, and the Peshitta has ܒܘܪܐ. The origin would thus be Aramaic and probably it was an early borrowing.<sup>1</sup> There is a Minacan ΠϞ but the meaning is uncertain (Rossini, *Glossarium*, 121).

جِبْت (Jibt).

iv, 54.

Jibt.

It occurs only along with the Ethiopic word طاغوت in the sentence "they believe in Jibt and Tāghūt". The exegetes knew not what to make of it, and from their works we can gather a score of theories as to its meaning, whether idol—صنم, or priest—كاهن, or sorcerer—ساحر, or sorcery—سحر, or Satan, or what not. It was generally agreed that it was an Arabic word, Baiḍ., e.g., claiming that it was a dialectal form of جبس, a theory that was taken up by Rāghib, *Mufradāt*, 83, and others.<sup>2</sup> Some of the philologists, however, admitted that it was a foreign word (cf. Jawharī, sub voc., *LA*, ii, 325),<sup>3</sup> and from as-Suyūṭī, *Itq*, 320, we learn that some of them even knew that it was Ethiopic.

Margoliouth in *ERE*, vi, 249, suggested that it was the γλυπτὰ of the LXX from γλύφω to carve or engrave, which is used to translate פסל in Lev. xxvi, 1. This assumes that its meaning is very much the same as Tāghūt, i.e. *idol*, and this has the weight of evidence from the Commentators in its favour. It is a little difficult, however, to see how the Greek word could come directly into Arabic without having left any trace in Syriac. It is more likely that as-Suyūṭī's authorities were right for once, and that it is an Abyssinian word.

<sup>1</sup> Bräunlich, *Islamica*, i, 327, notes that it is a borrowed term. Cf. also Zimmern, *Akkadische Fremdwörter*, 44. It is also the origin of the Arm. գուր; cf. Hübschmann, i, 302.

<sup>2</sup> جِبْت itself is a foreign word according to al-Khafājī, 58. Vollers, *ZDMG*, li, 296, says it is from γύψος.

<sup>3</sup> Jawharī's clinching argument is that ج and ت do not occur as the first and last radicals of any genuine Arabic word.



usage. Cheikho, *Naṣrāniya*, 235, gives an instance of a personal name containing the word, but Horovitz, *KU*, 107, rightly insists on the incorrectness of this.<sup>1</sup> Muḥammad seems to have been able to assume in his Madinan audience some familiarity with the name, and the probabilities are that it came to him in its Syr. form.

جَبِين (Jabīn).

xxxvii, 103.

The temple, or side of forehead.

The sole occurrence of the word is in the story of Abraham preparing to sacrifice his son, when he laid him down on his forehead. The exegetes got the meaning right, but neither they nor the Lexicons have any satisfactory explanation of the origin of the word from

a root جبن.

Barth has suggested an Aramaic origin. גבנא means *brow* or *eyebrow*, and is fairly common in the Rabbinic writings. Similarly גבנא is *eyebrow* and a commonly used word. From either of these it may have been an early borrowing into Arabic.

جَزِيَّة (Jizya).

ix, 29.

Tribute.

The word is used in a technical sense in this passage which is late Madinan, and looks very much like an interpolation in the Qur'ān reflecting later usage.

In later Islam جَزِيَّة was the technical term for the poll-tax imposed on the Dhimmis, i.e. members of protected communities (cf. as-Sijistānī, 101). It is usually derived from جَزَى, and said to be so called because it is a compensation in place of the shedding of their blood (so Rāghib, *Mufradāt*, 91; *LA*, xviii, 159). It is, however, the Syr. ܐܝܬܐ, a

<sup>1</sup> Tulaiḥa, one of Muḥammad's rival Prophets, claimed support from Gabriel (Tab, *Annales*, i, 1890, Beladhorī, 96), but this may have been in imitation of Muḥammad, though the weight of evidence seems to point to his having come forward quite independently as a preacher of higher religion.

capitation or poll-tax, which though not a word of very common use (*Psm*, 695, 696), was nevertheless borrowed in this sense into Persian as *كزیت*, as Nöldeke, *Sasaniden*, 241, n., points out.<sup>1</sup>

On the ground of a word *Xīṣ* in a Minaean text (Glaser, 284, 3) which may mean *tribute*, Grimme, *ZA*, xxvi, 161, would take *جزية* as a borrowing from S. Arabia, but in the uncertainty of the correct interpretation of this text, it seems better at present to content ourselves with Fraenkel, *Fremdw*, 283, in holding to an Aramaic origin.<sup>2</sup>

*جَلَابِيبُ* (*Jalābīb*).

xxxiii, 59.

Wrappers. Plu. of *جَلَبَاب*, a large outer covering worn by women.

It is as an article of women's attire that it is mentioned in the Qur'ān, though the Lexicons differ considerably as to the exact meaning (cf. *LA*, i, 265).

The difficulty of deriving the word from *جَلَب* is of course obvious, and Nöldeke, *Neue Beiträge*, 53, recognized it as the Eth. *ጋለበ*, from *ጋለበ* to cover or cloak, which is quite common in the oldest texts. It was apparently an early borrowing, for it occurs in the early poetry, e.g. *Div. Hudh*, xc, 12.

*جُنَاحٌ* (*Junāḥ*).

v, 94; xxxiii, 5, 51, etc.; some twenty-five times.

Sin, wrong, crime.

A favourite Madina word, occurring only in late passages. The favourite phrase is *لا جناح على*, and it is used as a technical term in Muḥammad's religious legislation.<sup>3</sup>

The Lexicons give no satisfactory explanation of the word, though

<sup>1</sup> Vullers, *Lex*, ii, 999.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. Schwally, *Idioticon*, 17.

<sup>3</sup> Horowitz, *KU*, 62, n.

they apparently treat it as a genuine Arabic formation. As Hübschmann showed in 1895 in his *Persische Studien*, 162, 212, it is the

Pers. گناه,<sup>1</sup> through the Pazend *gunāh* (Shikand, *Glossary*, 247) from

Phlv. 𐭥𐭮𐭥𐭩 *vinās*,<sup>2</sup> a *crime* or *sin* (as is obvious from the Arm. ܝܢܐܣ = *ἀμαρτημα* in the old Bible translation),<sup>3</sup> and the fact that *renāh* still occurs in one of the Persian dialects as a direct descendant from the Phlv. 𐭥𐭮𐭥𐭩,<sup>4</sup> which is related to Skt. विनाश *vināṣa* and is quite a good Indo-European word. In Phlv. the word is used technically just as in the Qur'ān, and we find such combinations as 𐭥𐭮𐭥𐭩 𐭥𐭮𐭥𐭩 *avinās* = sinless (*PPGI*, 77); 𐭥𐭮𐭥𐭩 𐭥𐭮𐭥𐭩 *vināskārīh* = sinfulness, iniquity (West, *Glossary*, 248); and 𐭥𐭮𐭥𐭩 𐭥𐭮𐭥𐭩 *vināskār* = a criminal, sinner (*PPGI*, 225).<sup>5</sup>

The word was borrowed in the pre-Islamic period and occurs in the old poetry, e.g. in the Mu'allāqa of al-Ḥārith, 70, etc., and was doubtless adopted directly into Arabic from the spoken Persian of the period, for the word is not found in Syriac.

جَنَّة (*Janna*).

Of very frequent occurrence. Cf. ii, 23, 33, 76, etc.

Garden.

It is used in the Qur'ān both of an earthly garden (liii, 16; xxxiv, 14; ii, 267, etc.), and particularly as a name for the abode of the Blessed (lxix, 22; lxxxviii, 10, etc.).

In the general sense of *garden*, derived from a more primitive meaning, *enclosure*, the word may be a genuine Arabic inheritance from primitive Semitic stock, for the word is widespread in the

<sup>1</sup> Vollers hesitatingly accepts this in *ZDMG*, I, 639 (but see p. 612, where he quotes it as an instance of sound change), and it is given as a Persian borrowing by Addai Sher, 45.

<sup>2</sup> Hübschmann, *Persische Studien*, 159, and Haug in *PPGI*, 225. Cf. West, *Glossary*, 247, Nyberg, *Glossar*, 243.

<sup>3</sup> Hübschmann, *Arm. Gramm.*, i, 248.

<sup>4</sup> Horn, *Grundriss*, 208. Kurdish *gunāh* cannot be quoted in illustration as it is a borrowing from Mod. Persian.

<sup>5</sup> The Pazend has similar combinations, e.g. *gunāhī*, sinfulness; *gunāhkār*, sinful, mischievous; *gunāhkārī*, culpability; *gunāh-sāmānihā*, proportionate to the sin; *ham-gunāh* (cf. Phlv. 𐭥𐭮𐭥𐭩) accomplice (Shikand, *Glossary*, 247).

Semitic area, e.g. Akk. *gannatu*<sup>1</sup>; Heb. גַּן; Aram. ܓܢܢܐ, ܓܢܢܐ; Syr. ܓܢܢ; Phon. ܓܢܢ<sup>2</sup>; Eth. ገነት, though perhaps it was a peculiar N. Semitic development, for Nöldeke, *Neue Beiträge*, 42, would derive both the Ar. جنة and Eth. ገነት from a N. Semitic source.<sup>3</sup> (See also Fischer, *Glossar*, 22b, and Ahrens, *Christliches*, 27.)

In any case in the meaning of Paradise it is certainly a borrowing from the Aram. and in all probability from the Syr.<sup>4</sup> where we find it specialized in this sense. This Christian origin was vaguely felt by some of the Muslim philologists, for as-Suyūṭī, *Mutaw*, 51, says that

Ibn Jubair stated that جنة عدن was Greek, and in the *Itqān* he says that when Ka'b was asked about it he said that جنة in Syriac meant *vines* and *grapes*. The word in the sense of *garden* occurs frequently in the old poetry, but in the sense of Paradise only in verses which have been influenced by the Qur'ān, as Horovitz, *Paradies*, 7, shows. In this technical sense it would thus have been adopted by Muḥammad from his Jewish or Christian environment (Horovitz, *JPN*, 196, 197).

### جُنْد (Jund).

Some twenty-nine times in various forms. Cf. ii, 250; ix, 26, etc. Host, army, troop, force.

The word has no verbal root in Arabic, the verbs جَنَدَ to *levy troops*, and تَجَنَّدَ to *be enlisted*, being obviously denominative, as indeed is evident from the treatment of the word in the Lexicons (cf. *LA*, iv, 106).

<sup>1</sup> Zimmern, *Akkad. Fremdw*, 40.

<sup>2</sup> Perhaps also ܓܢ; see Harris, *Glossary*, 94, and the Ras Shamra, ܓܢ.

<sup>3</sup> D. H. Müller, however, in *WZKM*, i, 26, opposes the idea that in the general sense of *garden* it is an Aram. borrowing, as Fraenkel like Nöldeke holds. He points to the وادي الجنات mentioned by Hamadānī, 76, l. 16, and the place صلاح الجنات as proving the existence of the word in S. Arabia. These, however, may be merely translations of older names.

<sup>4</sup> Fraenkel, *Fremdw*, 148; Mingana, *Syriac Influence*, 85. Horovitz, *Paradies*, 7, however, makes a strong plea for a Jewish origin on the ground that ܓܢ עדר is commoner for Paradise in the Rabbinic writings than in Syriac.

It is clearly an Iranian borrowing through Aram. as Fraenkel, *Vocab*, 13, notes, on the authority of Lagarde, *GA*, 24.<sup>1</sup> Phlv. **𐩦𐩣𐩪** *gund*, meaning an *army* or *troop*,<sup>2</sup> is related to Skt. **वृन्दा** *vrinda*,<sup>3</sup> and was borrowed on the one hand into Arm. **գունդ** *army*,<sup>4</sup> and Kurdish

**جوڻد** *village*, and on the other into Aram. where we find the **ܨܢܕܐ** of the Baby. Talmud, the Mand. **ܨܢܕܐ** (Nöldeke, *Mand. Gramm.* 75), and, with suppression of the weak *n*, in Syr. **ܨܢܐ**. The word may possibly have come into Arabic directly from the Iranian, but the probabilities are that it was through Aramaic.<sup>5</sup> In any case it was an early borrowing, for the word is found in the old poetry, e.g. in al-A'shā (Geyer, *Zwei Gedichte*, i, 24 = *Dīwān*, i, 56) and 'Alqama.

**جَهَنَّمَ** (*Jahannam*).

Occurs some seventy-seven times. Cf. ii, 202.

Hell.

The fact that it was indeclinable as used in the Qur'ān early put the philologists on the track of it as a foreign word (al-Jawālīqī, *Mu'arrab*, 47, 48; *LA*, xiv, 378; Baiḍ. on ii, 202; al-Khafājī, 59). Many of these early authorities gave it as a Persian loan-word (e.g. Jawhārī, *Ṣiḥāḥ*;

Rāghib, *Mufradāt*, 101), doubtless arguing from the fact that **فردوس** was Persian, but others knew it was a Hebrew word (cf. as-Suyūṭī, *Itq*, 320; Ibn al-Athīr, *Nihāya*, i, 223).

The earlier European opinion was that it was from the Heb. **גֵּיהֶנֶם** which in the Talmud becomes **גֵּהֶנֶם**<sup>6</sup> (Buxtorf's *Lexicon*, 206) and is popularly used for Hell. De Sacy in *JA*, 1829, p. 175, suggested

<sup>1</sup> Lagarde, as a matter of fact, takes this suggestion back as far as Saint-Martin, *Mémoires*, i, 28.

<sup>2</sup> Dinkard, iii, Glossary, p. 6; Nyberg, *Glossar*, 86.

<sup>3</sup> Horn, *Grundriss*, 179, on the authority of Nöldeke. Hübschmann, *Persische Studien*, 83, however, thinks this unlikely.

<sup>4</sup> Lagarde, *GA*, 24; Hübschmann, *Arm. Gramm.* i, 130, and cf. Hübschmann, *Persische Studien*, 83.

<sup>5</sup> Sprenger, *Leben*, ii, 358, n.; Vollers, *ZDMG*, l, 611. We find **ܨܢܕܐ** and **ܨܢܕܐ** on incantation bowls as associated with the hosts of evil spirits; cf. Montgomery, *Aramaic Incantation Texts from Nippur*, Glossary, p. 285.

<sup>6</sup> Could this be the origin of the **جَهَنَّمَ** quoted by the philologists as the Hebrew form?



this, and it has been championed by Geiger, 48, who argues that though the absence of the medial *h* in Gk. γεέννα might not dispose of a Christian origin, since this does appear in the Syr. ܕܝܢܝܐ, and in the Arm. քհնիք derived therefrom,<sup>1</sup> yet the absence of the final *m* is conclusive, as this is lacking in both Greek and Syriac but appears in the Hebrew. Geiger has been followed by most later writers,<sup>2</sup> but it should be noted that his objections do not apply to the Eth. ገህነም (sometimes ገህነም), which is phonologically nearer the Arabic and a more likely source, as Nöldeke, *Neue Beiträge*, 47, has pointed out.<sup>3</sup>

The word apparently does not occur in the early poetry,<sup>4</sup> and was thus probably one of the words which Muḥammad learned from contact direct or indirect with Abyssinians.

جُودِي (Jūdī).

xi, 46.

The name of the mountain where the Ark rested.

The Commentators know that it is the name of a mountain in Mesopotamia near Mosul, and in this they are following Judaeo-Christian tradition. As early as the Targums we find that the apobaterion of Noah was Mt. Judi, i.e. the Gordyene mountains in Mesopotamia, which Onkelos calls קררי and Jonathan b. 'Uzziel קררו, the Peshitta agreeing with Onkelos.

This קררי = Syr. ܩܪܝܐ = Arm. Գորդուք—(sometimes Գորդուք, Գորդուք) is supposed to be the province of Kurdistan,<sup>5</sup> and a mountain to the S.W. of Lake Van is identified with the mount on which Noah's ark rested.<sup>6</sup> It is the τὰ Γορδυνία ὄρη of Ptolemy v, 12 (ed. C. Müller, i, 935), and according to the Talmud, *Baba bathra*, 91 a, Abraham was

<sup>1</sup> Hübschmann, *Arm. Gramm.*, i, 290.

<sup>2</sup> Von Kremer, *Ideen*, 226 n.; Rodwell, *Koran*, 189 n.; Syrcz, *Eigennamen*, 16; Margoliouth, *ERE*, x, 540; Sacco, *Credenze*, 158.

<sup>3</sup> ገህነም, of course, is a borrowing from the Heb. (Nöldeke, *op. cit.*, 34). Nöldeke's suggestion of an Eth. origin for جُودِي has been accepted by Pautz, *Offenbarung*, 217; Rudolph, *Abhängigkeit*, 34; Fischer, *Glossar*, 23.

<sup>4</sup> The verse in *Ḥamāsa*, 816, has doubtless been influenced by the Qur'ān.

<sup>5</sup> On the Arm. Korduk, see Hübschmann, *Arm. Gramm.*, i, 519.

<sup>6</sup> Neubauer, *Géographie du Talmud*, 378 ff. It is now known as Jūdī Dagh. There is a description of the shrine there in Gertrude Bell's *Amurath to Amurath*, 1911, pp. 292-5.

imprisoned there seven years. This tradition that Qardu and not Ararat was the resting place of the ark is a very old Mesopotamian tradition and doubtless goes back to some ancient Babylonian story.<sup>1</sup> The Jewish tradition passed on to the Christians,<sup>2</sup> and from them to the Mandaeans and Arabs.<sup>3</sup>

Mingana, *Syriac Influence*, 97, thinks that Muḥammad got his name

جودی from a misunderstanding of the name حوید as he heard it in the story from Syrian Christians. Nöldeke, however, in the *Kiepert Festschrift*, p. 77, makes the much more interesting suggestion that in the Qur'ānic name we have a confusion between the Mesopotamian

קרדי and the Arabian جبل الجودی in the territory of Ta'i mentioned by Yāqūt, ii, 270, and celebrated in a verse of Abū Ṣa'tara al-Baulānī in the *Ḥamāsa* (ed. Freytag, p. 564). It would seem that Muḥammad imagined that the people of Noah like those of 'Ād and Thamūd were dwellers in Arabia, and Mt. Jūdī being the highest peak in the neighbourhood would naturally be confused with the Qardes of the Judaeo-Christian story.

حبل (Habl).

iii, 98, 108; xx, 69; xxvi, 43; 1, 15; cxi, 5.

Rope, cord.

The original meaning of *cord* occurs in cxi, 5, "a cord of palm fibre," and in the Aaron story in xx, 69; xxvi, 43; all of which are Meccan passages. In 1, 15, it is used figuratively of a *vein* in the neck, and in the Madinan Sūra, iii, the "cord of God", "cord of men", apparently means a compact.

Zimmern, *Akkad. Fremdw.*, 15 (cf. also his *Babylonische Busspsalmen*, 93 n.), declares that the Akk. *ḫbl* is the source of the Heb.

חבל; Aram. חבלא; Syr. حبل, and that this Aram. form is the

source of both the Arabic حبل and the Eth. ሐበለ.

<sup>1</sup> Streck, *EI*, i, 1059; *ZA*, xv, 272 ff. Berossus says it landed πρὸς τῷ ὄρει τῶν Κορδουαίων.

<sup>2</sup> Various traditions in Fabricius, *Cod. Pseud. Vet. Test.*, ii, 61 ff.; and the Christian tradition in Nöldeke's article "Kardu und Kurden" in *Festschrift Kiepert*, 1898, p. 73.

<sup>3</sup> Yāqūt, *Mu'jam*, ii, 144; Mas'ūdī, *Murūj*, i, 74; Ibn Baṭūta, ii, 139; Qazwīnī, i, 157.

While there may be some doubt about the ultimate derivation from Akkadian (see *BDB*, 286), the Arabic verb **حَبَلَ** is obviously denominative "to snare a wild beast with a halter", and we may accept its derivation from the Aram. as certain.<sup>1</sup>

The Syr. **ܚܒܠܐ** seems to have been the origin of the Arm. **Հաղմբ**,<sup>2</sup> and we may suspect that the Arabic word came from the same source. In any case it must have been an early borrowing as it occurs in the old poetry.

**حِزْب** (*Hizb*).

v, 61; xi, 20; xiii, 36; xviii, 11; xix, 38; xxiii, 55; xxx, 31; xxxiii, 20, 22; xxxv, 6; xxxviii, 10, 12; xl, 5 31; xliii, 65; lviii, 20, 22.

A party or sect.

The philologists derive it from a verbal root **حزب** but this primitively had quite a different meaning, and the sense of *divide into parties*, or **حَزَبٌ** to form a party, are clearly denominative.

The word is doubtless to be explained with Nöldeke, *Neue Beiträge*, 59, n., from the Eth. **አዝብ** plu. **አአዝብ**<sup>3</sup> meaning *people, class, tribe* which in the Ethiopic Bible translates *λαός*; *φυλαί*; *δῆμος* and also *αἵρεσις*, as in **አዝብ : ሰዓ.ቃውያን** or **አዝብ : ፈፈሳውያን** for the parties of the Sadducees and the Pharisees, which closely parallels the Qur'ānic usage. Nöldeke thinks it probable that the word was first made prominent by the Qur'ān, though from the way Muḥammad makes use of it one would judge that its meaning was not altogether unfamiliar to his hearers. As a matter of fact we find the word in the S. Arabian inscriptions, as e.g. in Glaser 424, 14 **𐩣𐩣𐩢𐩣 𐩢𐩣𐩣𐩠 𐩣𐩠𐩣** "of Raidan and the folks of Ḥabashat",<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> The word occurs, however, in the Thamudic inscriptions; cf. Ryckmans, *Noms propres*, i, 87.

<sup>2</sup> Hübschmann, *Arm. Gram.*, i, 308, and cf. Fr. Müller in *WZKM*, vii, 381.

<sup>3</sup> That we have the same form in Amharic, Tigré, and Tigrīna seems clear evidence that the word is native Abyssinian and not a borrowing.

<sup>4</sup> Glaser, *Die Abessinier im Arabien und Afrika*, München, 1895, p. 122. Nöldeke, op. cit., 60, n., would derive both the Ar. **حزب** and Eth. **አዝብ** from an old S. Semitic form. Cf. Rossini, *Glossarium*, 146, 147.

so that it is more likely that it came into use among the Northern Arabs from this area than that Muḥammad got it from Abyssinians.<sup>1</sup>

حَصَدَ (*Haṣada*).

xii, 47—also حَصَادَ (vi, 142); حَصِيدٌ (xi, 102; 1, 9); حَصِيدًا (x, 25; xxi, 15).

To reap.

The regular meaning of حَصَدَ is *to twist*, and in this sense it occurs in the old poetry, as in an-Nābigha, vii, 32 (Ahlwardt, *Divans*, p. 11) and Ṭarafa, *Mu'allaga*, 38. The sense of *to reap*, however, is denominative from حَصَادَ, which is a borrowing from حֲסִידָא (Fraenkel, *Fremdw.*, 132, 133), and the Ar. equivalent of the Aram. חֲסִידָא, Syr. חֲסִידָא *is* חֲסִידָא *to cut*, which is further illustrated by the S. Arabian 𐩧𐩣𐩬𐩪𐩣𐩬𐩪𐩣𐩬𐩪, the name of the harvest month.<sup>2</sup>

حَصَادَ is used not infrequently in the old poetry, and was probably an early borrowing first used among the Arabs who settled down on the borderlands to an agricultural life.

حِصْنٌ (*Hiṣn*).

lix, 2.

A fortress.

It is only the plu. حُصُون that is found in the Qur'ān, though the denominative verb حَصَّنَ occurs participially in v. 14 of the same Sūra. The passages are late and refer to the Jews of Naḍir near Madina.

The verb is clearly denominative though the philologists try to

<sup>1</sup> Horovitz, *KU*, 19, thinks it is a genuine Arabic word, though in its technical sense in the Qur'ān perhaps influenced by the Ethiopic.

<sup>2</sup> D. H. Müller, *WZKM*, i, 25; Rossini, *Glossarium*, 155.

derive it from a more primitive *حصن* to be inaccessible (*LA*, xvi, 275), and Guidi, *Della Sede*, 579, had seen that *حِصْنٌ* was borrowed from the Syr. *ܡܚܨܢܐ*. Fraenkel, *Fremdw*, 235, 236, agrees with this on two grounds, firstly on the general ground that such things as fortresses are not likely to have been indigenous developments among the Arabs, and as a matter of fact all the place names compounded with *حصن* which Yāqūt collects in his *Muʿjam* are in Syria: secondly on philological grounds, for *حِصْنٌ* fortress is not from a root to be inaccessible but from one to be strong, which we find in Heb. *חֲזָק*; Aram. *ܚܙܩ*; Syr. *ܡܚܨܐ*,<sup>1</sup> of which the Arabic equivalent is *خَسَنٌ* to be hard, rough. In the Targums *חֲזָקָא* is a store or warehouse, but in the Syr. *ܡܚܨܢܐ* is properly a fortress. The word is frequently used in the old poetry and must have been an early borrowing.

*حِطَّة* (*Hitṭa*).

ii, 55; vii, 161.

Forgiveness.

Both passages are late and were a puzzle to the exegetes as we see from Baiḍawī's comment on them. The exegetes are in general agreed that the meaning is *forgiveness*, and many of the early authorities admitted that it was a foreign word. *TA*, v, 119, quotes al-Farrā as taking it to be Nabataean, and as-Suyūṭī's authorities take it to be Hebrew (*Itq*, 320, compared with *Mutaw*, 58).

As early as 1829 de Sacy in *JA*, iv, 179, pointed out that it was the Heb. *חֲטָא*, with which Geiger, 18, and Hirschfeld, *Beiträge*, 54 ff.; *New Researches*, 107, agree, though Dvořák, *Fremdw*, 55, suggests the Syr. *ܡܚܨܢܐ* as a possibility, and Leszynsky, *Juden in Arabien*, 32, a derivation from *חֲטָא*. Horovitz, *JPN*, 198, points out that though it is clearly a foreign word, none of these suggested derivations is quite satisfactory, and the source of the word is still a puzzle.

<sup>1</sup> And perhaps the Eth. *ሐጸ* to build.

حِكْمَةٌ (*Hikma*).

Occurs some nineteen times, cf. ii, 123, 146; v, 110.

Wisdom.

It is clearly a technical word in the Qur'ān, being used in its original sense only in ii, 272, but applied to Luqmān (xxxi, 11), to David (ii, 252; xxxviii, 19), to the Prophet's teaching (xvi, 126; liv, 5), to the Qur'ān (ii, 231; iv, 113; xxxiii, 34; lxii, 2), and used synonymously with "revealed book" (iii, 43, 75, 158; iv, 57; v, 110; xvii, 41; xliii, 63). In connection with it should be noted also حَكِيم

with its comparative أَحْكَم.

The root **חכמ** is of wide use in Semitic, but the sense of *wisdom* appears to be a N. Semitic development,<sup>1</sup> while the S. Semitic use of the word is more in connection with the sense of *govern*. Thus in N. Semitic we find Akk. *hukamu* = *know*; Heb. **חָכַם**; Aram. **ܚܚܡܐ**; Syr. **ܡܚܡܐ** to be wise,<sup>2</sup> and **ܚܚܡܐ** *wisdom* in the Zenjirli inscription. Thus **حِكْمَةٌ** and **حَكِيم**<sup>3</sup> seem undoubtedly to have been formed under Aram. influence.<sup>4</sup> With **حِكْمَةٌ** compare Heb. **חָכְמָה**; Aram. **ܚܚܡܬܐ**; Syr. **ܡܚܡܬܐ**, and the Zenjirli **ܚܚܡܐ**; and with **حَكِيم** compare Aram. **ܚܚܡܐ**; Syr. **ܡܚܡܐ**, which as Horovitz, *KU*, 72, notes, is common in the earliest Aramaic period. It is possible that the word came into use from S. Arabia, for we find **𐩦𐩣𐩪** in a Qatabanian inscription published by Derenbourg,<sup>5</sup> and which Nielsen takes to be an epithet of the moon-god.

حَنَانٌ (*Hanān*).

xix, 14.

Grace.

<sup>1</sup> But see Zimmern, *Akkad. Fremdw.*, 29.

<sup>2</sup> So **ܚܚܡܐ** in the Ras Shamra tablets.

<sup>3</sup> We already have **ܚܚܡܐ** in Safaitic, and the name 'Aḫīm. See Wuthnow, *Menachennamen*, 31, and Ryckmans, *Noms propres*, i, 91.

<sup>4</sup> Horovitz, *KU*, 72, rightly adds that **حَكِيم** = **حِكْمَةٌ** is similarly under Aram. influence.

<sup>5</sup> "Nouveaux textes yéménites inédits," in *Rev. Ass.*, 1902, p. 117 ff., and see Nielsen in *ZDMG*, lxi, 592.

This sole occurrence of the word is in a passage descriptive of John the Baptist. Sprenger, *Leben*, i, 125,<sup>1</sup> noted that the word was probably of foreign origin, and Mingana, *Syriac Influence*, 88, claims that it is the Syr. ܡܢܢ.

The primitive verb ܡܢܢ does not occur in the Qur'ān. It may be compared with Sab. ܡܢܢ used in proper names,<sup>2</sup> Heb. מְנַחֵם *to be gracious*, and Syr. ܡܢܢ, Aram. ܡܢܢ with the same meaning. It is to be noted, however, that the sense of *grace* is the one that has been most highly developed in N. Semitic, e.g. Akk. *annu* = *grace, favour*; Heb. and Phon. מֵן; Aram. ܡܢܢ and ܡܢܢܐ; Syr. ܡܢܢ, and this ܡܢܢ is used in the Peshitta text of Lk. i, 58, in the account of the birth of John the Baptist.

Halévy, *JA*, vii<sup>c</sup> ser., x, 356, finds ܡܢܢܐ—*grace de Dieu* in a Sabaite inscription, which if correct would be evidence of the early use of the word in N. Arabia.

### ܡܢܢ (*Ḥanīf*).

ii, 129; iii, 60, 89; iv, 124; vi, 79, 162; x, 105; xvi, 121, 124; xxii, 32; xxx, 29; xcviii, 4.

#### A Ḥanīf.

The passages in which the word occurs are all late Meccan or Madinan, so the word was apparently a technical term which Muḥammad learned at a relatively late period in his public career. Its exact meaning, however, is somewhat difficult to determine.<sup>3</sup> Of the twelve cases, where the word is used, eight have reference to the faith of Abraham, and in nine of them there is an added phrase explaining that to be a Ḥanīf means not being a polytheist, this explanatory phrase apparently showing that Muḥammad felt he was using a word which needed explanation in order to be rightly understood by his hearers.

The close connection of the word with the ܡܢܢܐ *is* important, for we know that when Muḥammad changed his attitude

<sup>1</sup> See also i, 581, and ii, 184, n.

<sup>2</sup> D. H. Müller, *Epigraphische Denkmäler aus Arabien*, 40, gives ܡܢܢܐ which he translates "die Liebe des Frommen", and compares with Heb. מְנַחֵם and Phon. ܡܢܢܐ. Cf. Rossini, *Glossarium*, 150.

<sup>3</sup> See Lyall, *JRAS*, 1903, p. 781.

to the Jews he began to preach a new doctrine about Abraham,<sup>1</sup> and to claim that while Moses was the Prophet of the Jews and Jesus the Prophet of the Christians, he himself went back to an earlier revelation which was recognized by both Jews and Christians, the

ملة ابراهيم, which he was republishing to the Arabs. Now all our

حنيف passages belong to this second period. Muḥammad is bidden

set his face towards religion as a Ḥanīf (x, 105; xxx, 29). He says to his contemporaries, "As for me, my Lord has guided me to a straight path, a right religion, the faith of Abraham, a Ḥanīf" (vi, 162).

"They say—Become a Jew or a Christian. Say—nay rather be of the religion of Abraham, a Ḥanīf" (ii, 129); "Who hath a better religion than he who resigns himself to God, does what is good, and follows the faith of Abraham as a Ḥanīf" (iv, 124). He calls on the Arabs to "be Ḥanīfs to God" (xxii, 32), and explains his own position by representing Allah as saying to him—"Then we told thee by

revelation to follow the ملة ابراهيم a Ḥanīf" (xvi, 124). The distinction between Ḥanīfism and Judaism and Christianity which is noted in ii, 129, is very clearly drawn in iii, 60, "Abraham was neither a Jew nor a Christian but a resigned Ḥanīf—حنيفا مسلما," and this latter

phrase taken along with the من اسلم وجهه لله of iv, 124, was probably connected in Muḥammad's mind with what he meant by اسلام, and has given the cue to the use and interpretation of the word in the later days of Islam.

The Lexicons are quite at a loss what to make of the word. They naturally endeavour to derive it from حنف to *incline* or *decline*.

حنف is said to be a natural contortedness of the feet,<sup>2</sup> and so حنف is used of anything that inclines away from the proper standard.

<sup>1</sup> Hurgronje, *Het Mekkaansche Feest*, Leiden, 1880, p. 29 ff.; Rudolph, *Abhängigkeit*, 48. Torrey's arguments against this in his *Foundation*, 88 ff., do not seem to me convincing.

<sup>2</sup> Jawharī and *Qāmūs*, sub voc.; *LA*, x, 402.



As one can also think of inclining from a crooked standard to the straight, so حنيف was supposed to be one who turned from the false religions to the true.<sup>1</sup> It is obvious that these suggestions are of little help in our problem.<sup>2</sup>

The word occurs not infrequently in the poetry of the early years of Islam.<sup>3</sup> All these passages are set forth and examined by Horovitz, *KU*, 56 ff., and many of them by Margoliouth, *JRAS*, 1903, p. 480 ff., the result being that it seems generally to mean *Muslim* and in the odd occurrences which may be pre-Islamic to mean *heathen*.<sup>4</sup> In any case in none of these passages is it associated with Abraham, and there is so much uncertainty as to whether any of them can be considered pre-Islamic that they are of very little help towards settling the meaning of the word for us. It is unfortunate also that we are equally unable to glean any information as to the primitive meaning of the word from the well-known stories of the Ḥanīfs who were earlier contemporaries of Muḥammad, for while we may agree with Lyall, *JRAS*, 1903, p. 744, that these were all actual historical personages, yet the tradition about them that has come down to us has been so obviously worked over in Islamic times, that so far from their stories helping to explain the Qur'ān, the Qur'ān is necessary to explain them.<sup>5</sup>

We are driven back then to an examination of the word itself.

Bell, *Origin*, 58, would take it as a genuine Arabic word from حنف to decline, turn from, and thus agrees with the general orthodox theory.<sup>6</sup> We have already noted the difficulty of this, however, and as a matter of fact some of the Muslim authorities knew that as used in the Qur'ān it was a foreign word, as we learn from Mas'ūdī's *Tanbīh*,<sup>7</sup> where it is given as Syriac.

<sup>1</sup> *LA*, x, 403; Rāghib, *Mufradāt*, 133.

<sup>2</sup> Margoliouth, *JRAS*, 1903, p. 477. "These suggestions are clearly too fanciful to deserve serious consideration."

<sup>3</sup> The name ܚܢܝܦ in Sabaeen and in the Safaite inscriptions (Ryckmans, *Noms propres*, i, 96) as well as the tribal name حنيفة ought perhaps to be taken into account.

<sup>4</sup> Nöldeke, *ZDMG*, xli, 721; de Goeje, *Bibl. Geogr. Arab*, viii, Glossary, p. xviii. Wellhausen, *Reste*, 239, thought that it meant a Christian ascetic, and in this he is followed by Nöldeke-Schwally, i, 8, but see Rudolph, *Abhängigkeit*, 70.

<sup>5</sup> Kuenen, *Hibbert Lectures*, 1882, p. 20. On these Ḥanīfs see especially Caetani, *Annali*, i, 183 ff., and Sprenger, *Leben*, i, 43-7, 67-92, 110-137.

<sup>6</sup> So apparently Macdonald, *MW*, vi, 308, who takes it to mean *heretic*, and see Schulthess in Nöldeke *Festschrift*, p. 86.

<sup>7</sup> Ed. de Goeje in *BGA*, viii, p. 91—وهذه كلمة سريانية عربت.

Winckler, *Arabisch-Semitisch-Orientalisch*, p. 79 (i.e. *MVAG*, vi, 229), suggested that it was an Ethiopic borrowing, and Grimme, *Mohammed*, 1904, p. 48, wants to link the Ḥanīfs on to some S. Arabian cult. The Eth. ሐፍፍ, however, is quite a late word meaning *heathen*,<sup>1</sup> and can hardly have been the source of the Arabic.<sup>2</sup> Nor is there any serious ground for taking the word as a borrowing from Heb. פִּזְיוֹן *profane*, as Deutsch suggested (*Literary Remains*, 93), and as has been more recently defended by Hirschfeld.<sup>3</sup>

The probabilities are that it is the Syr. ܡܨܩܐ, as was pointed out by Nöldeke.<sup>4</sup> This word was commonly used with the meaning of *heathen*, and might well have been known to the pre-Islamic Arabs as a term used by the Christians for those who were neither Jews nor of their own faith, and this meaning would suit the possible pre-Islamic passages where we find the word used. Moreover, as Margoliouth has noticed, in using the word of Abraham, Muḥammad would be following a favourite topic of Christian apologists, who argued from Rom. iv, 10-12, that Abraham's faith was counted for righteousness in his heathen days before there was any Judaism.<sup>5</sup> (See Ahrens, *Christliches*, 28, and Nielsen in *HAA*, i, 250.)

حَوَارِيُون (Ḥawārīyūn).

iii, 45; v, 111, 112; lxi, 14.

Disciples.

It is used only of the disciples of Jesus and only in late Madinan passages.

as-Suyūṭī, *Itq*, 320, includes it in his list of foreign words, but in this he is quite exceptional.<sup>6</sup> He says, "Ibn Abī Ḥātim quoted from aḏ-Ḍaḥḥāk that Ḥawārīyūn means washermen in Nabataean."<sup>7</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Dillmann, *Lex*, 605.

<sup>2</sup> Nöldeke, *Neue Beiträge*, 35.

<sup>3</sup> *Beiträge*, 43 ff. *New Researches*, 26; cf. also Pautz, *Offenbarung*, 14.

<sup>4</sup> *Neue Beiträge*, 30. It has been accepted as such by Andrae, *Ursprung*, 40; Ahrens, *Muhammed*, 15, and Mingana, *Syriac Influence*, 97.

<sup>5</sup> *JRAS*, 1903, p. 478. Margoliouth also notes that there may have been further influence from the prophecy that Abraham should be the father of many nations, as this word is sometimes rendered by ܡܨܩܐ. From ܡܨܩܐ was formed ܡܨܩܐ ܚܢܐ, and then the sing. ܡܨܩܐ formed from this.

<sup>6</sup> Also *Mutaw*, 59, and given by al-Khafājī in his supercommentary to Baiḍ. on iii, 45.

<sup>7</sup> al-Alūsī, iii, 155, quotes the Nab. form as ܡܨܩܐ.

Most of the Muslim authorities take it as a genuine Arabic word either from حَوَّرَ (i.e. حَارَّ : يَحْوَرُّ) to return, or from حَوَّرَ to be glistening white. From the first derivation they get the meaning *disciples* by saying that a disciple means a helper, and so حَوَّارِي means one to whom one turns for help (cf. ath-Tha'labī, *Qiṣaṣ*, 273). The other, however, is the more popular explanation, and the disciples are said to have been called حَوَّارِيُون because they were fullers whose profession was to clean clothes, or because they wore white clothing, or because of the purity of their inward life (cf. Baid. on iii, 45; *TA*, iii, 161; *LA*, v, 299). It was probably in this connection that there grew up the idea that the word was Aramaic, for ܚܘܪܝܐ like Syr. ܚܘܪܝܐ means to become white, both in a material and a spiritual sense.

There can be no reasonable doubt, however, that the word is a borrowing from Abyssinia. The Eth. ሐዋርያ is the usual Eth. translation of ἀπόστολος (cf. Mk. vi, 30). It is used for *messenger* as early as the Aksum inscription (Nöldeke, *Neue Beiträge*, 48), and as early as Ludolf it was recognized as the origin of the Arabic word.<sup>1</sup> Dvořák, *Fremdw*, 64, thinks that it was one of the words that was learned by Muḥammad from the emigrants who returned from Abyssinia, but it is very possible that the word was current in Arabia before his day, for it occurs in a verse of aḏ-Ḍābi' b. al-Ḥārith (*Aṣma'iyyāt*, ed. Ahlwardt, p. 57) referring to the disciples of Christ.

حُوب (Hūb).

iv, 2.

Crime, sin.

The passage is a late Madinan one referring to the devouring of the property of orphans.

It is generally taken as meaning اِثْم and derived from حَاب (Rāghib, *Mufradāt*, 133). as-Suyūṭī, however, *Itq*, 320,<sup>2</sup> says that some

<sup>1</sup> So Fraenkel, *Vocab*, 24; Wellhausen, *Reste*, 232; Pautz, *Offenbarung*, 255, n.; Dvořák, *Fremdw*, 58; Wensinck, *EL*, ii, 292; Cheikhlo, *Naṣrāniya*, 189; Horovitz, *KU*, 108; Vollers, *ZDMG*, li, 293; Sacco, *Credenze*, 42.

<sup>2</sup> The tradition is given at greater length and more exactly in *Mutaw*, 38.

early authorities took it to be an Abyssinian word meaning *sin*. That the word is foreign is doubtless correct, but the Abyssinian origin has nothing in its favour, though in the S. Arabian inscriptions we find ΠΦΨ, *peccatum, debitum* (Rossini, *Glossarium*, 146).

The common Semitic root חָב is *to be guilty*. In Heb. the verb occurs once in Dan. i, 10, and the noun חֹב *debt* occurs in Ez. xviii, 7. Aram. חָב; Syr. سب, *to be defeated, to be guilty* are of much more common use, as are their nominal forms חֹבָא, سبب. The

Arabic equivalent of these forms, however, is خَاب *to fail, to be disappointed* (BDB, 295), and حَوْب or حُوب, as Bevan notes,<sup>1</sup> is to be taken as a loan-word from Aramaic, and the verb حَاب as a denominative. The probabilities are in favour of the borrowing being from Syriac rather than from Jewish Aram.,<sup>2</sup> for سبب, especially in the plu., is used precisely in the Qur'ānic sense (*PSm*, 1214).

حُور (Hūr).

xliv, 54; lii, 20; lv, 72; lvi, 22.

The Houries, or Maidens of Paradise.

Except in lv, 72, it is used always in the phrase حُور عِين. The occurrences are all in early Sūras describing the delights of Paradise, where the حور عین are the beauteous maidens whom the faithful will have as spouses in the next life.

The Grammarians are agreed that حور is a plu. of حوراء and derived from حَوْر, a form of حار, and would thus mean "the white ones". عَيْن is a plu. of أَعْيُن meaning "wide eyed" (*LA*, xvii, 177). It thus becomes possible to take حور عین as two adjectives used as nouns meaning "white skinned, large eyed damsels". The

<sup>1</sup> *Daniel*, 62 n.

<sup>2</sup> *Mingana, Syriac Influence*, 86.

Lexicons insist that the peculiar sense of حور is that it means the contrast of the black and white in the eye, particularly in the eye of a gazelle or a cow (cf. *LA*, v, 298; and *TA*, iii, 160). Some, however, insist equally on the whiteness of the body being the reference of the word, e.g. al-Azhārī in *TA*, "a woman is not called حوراء unless along with the whiteness of the eye there is whiteness of body." One gathers from the discussion of the Lexicographers that they were somewhat uncertain as to the actual meaning of the word, and in fact both *LA*. and *TA*. quote the statement of so great an authority as al-Aṣma'ī that he did not know what was the meaning of حور as connected with the eye.

The Commentators give us no help with the word as they merely set forth the same material as we find in the Lexicons. They prefer the meaning which refers it to the eye as more suited to the Qur'ānic passages, and their general opinion is well summarized in as-Sijistānī, 117.

Fortunately, the use of the word can be illustrated from the old poetry, for it was apparently in quite common use in pre-Islamic Arabia. Thus in 'Abīd b. al-Abras, vii, 24 (ed. Lyall) we find the verse—

واوانس مثل الدمي حور العيون قد استئينا

"And maidens like ivory statues,<sup>1</sup> white of eyes, did we capture"  
and again in 'Adī b. Zaid.

هَيَّحَ الداءُ في فؤادك حورَ ناعماتٍ بجانب الملطاط

"They have touched your heart, these tender white maidens, beside the river bank."

and so in a verse of Qa'nab in the *Mukhtārāt*, viii, 7, we read—

وفي الخدور لوان الدار جامعة حور اوانس في اصواتها غنن

"And in the women's chamber when the house is full, are white maidens with charming voices."

In all these cases we are dealing with human women, and except in the verse of 'Abīd the word حور could quite well mean white-

<sup>1</sup> So in al-A'shā we find حور كأمثال الدمي, cf. Geyer, *Zwei Gedichte*, i, 196 = *Dīwān*, xxxiii, 11.

skinned, and even in the verse of 'Abīd, the comparison with ivory statues would seem to lend point to al-Azhari's statement that it is only used of the eyes when connected with whiteness of the skin.

Western scholars are in general agreed that the conception of the Houries of Paradise is one borrowed from outside sources, and the prevalent opinion is that the borrowing was from Persia. Sale suggested this in his *Preliminary Discourse*, but<sup>1</sup> his reference to the *Sadder Bundahishn* was rather unfortunate, as Dozy pointed out,<sup>1</sup> owing to the lateness of this work. Berthels, however, in his article "Die paradiesischen Jungfrauen im Islam", in *Islamica*, i, 263 ff., has argued convincingly that though Sale's *Hūrān-i-Bihisht* may not be called in as evidence, yet the characteristic features of the حور of the Qur'ānic Paradise closely correspond with Zoroastrian teaching about the Daena. The question, however, is whether the name حور is of Iranian origin. Berthels thinks not.<sup>2</sup> Haug, however, suggested its equivalence with the Zoroastrian 𐬔𐬀𐬭𐬀 *hūmat*, good thought (cf. Av. 𐬔𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬔𐬀𐬭𐬀; Skt. सुमन्); 𐬔𐬀𐬭𐬀 *hūxt*, good speech (cf. Av. 𐬔𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬔𐬀𐬭𐬀; Skt. सूक्त), and 𐬔𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬔𐬀𐬭𐬀 *hūvarsh*, good deed (cf. Av. 𐬔𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬔𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬔𐬀𐬭𐬀),<sup>3</sup> but the equivalences are difficult, and as Horovitz, *Paradies*, 13, points out, they in no way fit in with the pre-Islamic use of حور. Tisdall, *Sources*, 237 ff., claims that حور is connected with the modern Pers. خور *sun* from Phlv. 𐬔𐬀𐬭𐬀 *xvar*<sup>4</sup> and Av. 𐬔𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬔𐬀𐬭𐬀 *havarə*,<sup>5</sup> but this comes no nearer to explaining the Qur'ānic word.

It is much more likely that the word comes from the Phlv. 𐬔𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬔𐬀𐬭𐬀 *hurūst*, meaning *beautiful*, and used in the Pahlavi books of the beauteous damsels of Paradise, e.g. in *Arda Virāf*, iv, 18, and in

<sup>1</sup> *Het Islamisme*, 3 ed., 1880, p. 101.

<sup>2</sup> "Das Wort *Hūr* dürfen wir natürlich ebensowenig in den iranischen Sprachen suchen."

<sup>3</sup> The three words occur together in *Pand-nāmak*, xx, 12, 13. Cf. Nyberg, *Glossar*, 109, 110.

<sup>4</sup> Horn, *Grundriss*, pp. 111, 112; *Shikand*, Glossary, 255.

<sup>5</sup> Bartholomae, *AIW*, 1847; Reichelt, *Awestisches Elementarbuch*, 512; cf. Skt.

*Hādōχl Nask*, ii, 23,<sup>1</sup> where we have the picture of a graceful damsel, white-armed, strong, with dazzling face and prominent breasts. Now **سُرود** is a good Iranian word, the equivalent of Av. **سُرود** *hūraoda*,<sup>2</sup> and though these Pahlavi works are late the conceptions in them are early and there can be no question of borrowing from the Semitic.

To this Iranian conception we may now add the influence of the Aram. **ܚܘܪ**. Sprenger was doubtless right in his conjecture<sup>3</sup> that the root **حور** *to be white* came to the Arabs from Aramaic. The Heb.

**חור** occurs in Is. xxix, 22, in the sense of becoming pale through shame, and Syr. **ܡܚܕܐ** is commonly used to translate *λευκός*, and is thus used for the white garments of the Saints in Rev. iii, 4. Carra de Vaux,<sup>4</sup> indeed, has suggested that Muḥammad's picture of the youths and maidens of Paradise was due to a misunderstanding of the angels in Christian miniatures or mosaics representing Paradise. This

may or may not be so, but it does seem certain that the word **حور** in its sense of whiteness, and used of fair-skinned damsels, came into use among the Northern Arabs as a borrowing from the Christian communities, and then Muḥammad, under the influence of the Iranian **سُرود**, used it of the maidens of Paradise.

**خَاتَم** (*Khātam*).

xxxiii, 40.

A seal.

The passage is late Madinan and the word is used in the technical phrase **خاتم النبیین**.

On the surface it would seem to be a genuine derivative from **خَمَّ** *to seal*, but as Fraenkel, *Vocab*, 17, points out, a form **فَاعَلَ** is

<sup>1</sup> See also *Minokhird*, ii, 125-139, for the idea.

<sup>2</sup> Bartholomae, *AIW*, 1836.

<sup>3</sup> *Leben*, ii, 222. He thinks it may have come to the Arabs from the Nabataeans.

<sup>4</sup> Art. "Djanna" in *EI*, i, 1015.

not regular in Arabic, and the verb itself, as a matter of fact, is denominative.<sup>1</sup> The verb occurs in the Qur'ān in vi, 46; xlv, 22, and the derivative خَتَمَ, which Jawharī says is the same as خاتَم, is used in lxxxiii, 26. All these forms are in all probability derived from the Aram. as Nöldeke had already noted.<sup>2</sup>

Hirschfeld, *Beiträge*, 71, claimed that the word was of Jewish origin, quoting the Heb. סֵלֶסֶל *seal*; Syr. ܣܠܣܠܐ. In his *New Researches*, 23, he quotes Haggai ii, 23, a verse referring to Zerubbabel, which shows that the idea of a man being a seal was not foreign to Jewish circles, beside which Horovitz, *KU*, 53, appositely cites 1 Cor. ix, 2, "ye are the seal of my Apostleship"—σφραγίς μου τῆς ἀποστολῆς, where the Peshitta reads ܣܠܣܠܐ. The Targumic סֵלֶסֶל and Christian Palestinian ܣܠܣܠܐ,<sup>3</sup> meaning *obsignatio, finis, conclusio, clausula*, give us even closer approximation to the sense of the word as used in the Qur'ān.

In the general sense of *seal* it must have been an early borrowing, for already in Imru'ul-Qais, xxxii, 4 (Ahlwardt, *Divans*, p. 136), we find the plu. خواتم used, and in the S. Arabian inscriptions we have 𐩧𐩬𐩨𐩣 (Rossini, *Glossarium*, 158).

خبز (*Khubz*).

xii, 36.

Bread.

It occurs only in the baker's dream in the Joseph story.

The word is from the Eth. as Nöldeke, *Neue Beiträge*, 56, has noted, pointing out that bread is an uncommon luxury to the Arabs, but literally the staff of life among the Abyssinians, and therefore a word much more likely to have been borrowed by the Arabs than from them. 𐩧𐩬𐩨 is to *bake* in general, and to *bake bread* in particular, 𐩧𐩬𐩨𐩣 is a *baker*, as e.g. in the Joseph story, and 𐩧𐩬𐩨𐩣𐩢𐩣 is *bread*, the 𐩢𐩣 being modified to 𐩨 before 𐩧, and was probably earlier \*𐩧𐩬𐩨𐩣𐩢𐩣,

<sup>1</sup> Fraenkel, *Fremdw*, 252. The variant forms of the word given in the *Ṣiḥāḥ* and in *LA*, xv, 53, also suggest that the word is foreign.

<sup>2</sup> *Mand. Gramm*, 112; see also Pallis, *Mandaean Studies*, 153.

<sup>3</sup> Schwally, *Idioticon*, 36. It translates ἐπισφραγισμα. Land, *Anecdota*, iv, 181, l. 20. Cf. Schulthess, *Lex*, 71. Used of sealing magically, it occurs in the incantation texts, see Montgomery, *Aramaic Incantation Texts from Nippur*, Glossary, pp. 289, 290.



as is indicated by the common Tigré word አጠጥ used for a popular kind of bread. It was probably an early borrowing into Arabic, for the root has become well naturalized and many forms have been built from it.

خَرْدَلٌ (*Khardal*).

xxi, 48 ; xxxi, 15.

A mustard seed.

Both passages are reminiscent of the ὡς κόκκον σινάπεως of Matt. xvii, 20, etc.

The Muslim authorities take it as an Arabic word, though they are in some doubt as to whether it should be خَرْدَل or خَرْدَل. Fraenkel, *Fremdw*, 141, has shown, however, that the word is a borrowing from 'Aram. ܟܪܕܠ; Syr. ܟܪܕܠ. The probabilities are in favour of its being from the Syr. ܟܪܕܠ, which as a matter of fact translates σίναπι in the Peshitta text of Matt. xvii, 20, etc., and occurs also in Christian Palestinian.<sup>1</sup> The borrowing will have been early for the word is used in the old poems, e.g. *Divān Hudhail*, xcvi, 11.

خَزَانَةٌ (*Kha-zāna*).

vi, 50 ; xi, 33 ; xii, 55 ; xv, 21 ; xvii, 102 ; xxxviii, 8 ; lii, 37 ; lxiii, 7.

Treasury, storehouse.

The verb خَزَنَ does not occur in the Qur'ān, but besides خَزَانَةٌ (which occurs, however, only in the plu. form خَزَائِنُ), we find a form خَازِنٌ "one who lays in store" in xv, 22 ; and خَزَنَةٌ *keepers* in xxxix, 71, 73 ; xl, 52 ; lxvii, 8.

It is fairly obvious that خَزَنَ is a denominative verb, and the word has been recognized by many Western scholars as a foreign borrowing.<sup>2</sup> Its origin, however, is a little more difficult to determine. Hoffmann,

<sup>1</sup> Schulthess, *Lex*, 69.

<sup>2</sup> Fraenkel in *Beitr. Assy*, iii, 81 ; Vollers, *ZDMG*, l, 640 ; Horovitz, *Paradies*, 5 n.

ZDMG, xxxii, 760,<sup>1</sup> suggested that we should find its origin in the Pers. کنج. This کنج which BQ defines as زر و کوهری که is cognate with Skt. गज्ज (=कीश) a *treasury* or *jewel room*,<sup>2</sup> and has been borrowed through the Aram. ܕܢܢܐ; Syr. ܕܢܢܐ into Arabic as كنز. It seems hardly likely that by another line of borrowing, through say Heb. ִנְנִיָּם<sup>3</sup> or Mand. ܕܢܢܐܢܐ,<sup>4</sup> it has come to form the Ar. خزانة.

Barth, *Etymol. Stud.*, 51, makes the happier suggestion that it may be connected with the form that is behind the Heb. ִנְנִיָּם *treasure*.

خَطِيءَ (Khaṭi'a).

To do wrong, sin.

Several verbal and nominal forms from this root occur in the Qur'ān, e.g. خَطَا by mistake (iv, 94); اَخْطَا to be in error, to sin (ii, 286; xxxiii, 5); خَاطِيءٌ (xxviii, 7; lxix, 37); خِطَا sin, error (xvii, 33); خَطِيئَةٌ, plu. خطايا sin, error (ii, 55, 75; iv, 112, etc.); and خاطية habitual sinfulness (lxix, 9; xcvi, 16).

The primitive meaning of the Semitic root was apparently to miss<sup>5</sup> as in Heb. חָטֵא (cf. Prov. viii, 36, חָטֵא נַפְשׁוֹ "he who misses me wrongs himself"), and in the Eth. ጠጥጥ to fail to find. The Hiphil form in Heb. is used of marksmanship, and ḪḫḪ in S. Arabian seems to have the same meaning, as we may judge from two inscriptions given by Levy in ZDMG, xxiv, 195, 199 (cf. also Rossini, *Glossarium*, 155). It was from this sense of missing the mark that there developed the idea of to sin, which is the commonest use

<sup>1</sup> Cf. also his *Märtyrer*, 250.

<sup>2</sup> It is probably a loan-word in Skt. Lagarde, *GA*, 27, and *Arm. Stud.*, § 453, thinks it is an old Median word.

<sup>3</sup> Cf. Esth. iii, 9; iv, 7, ܕܢܢܐ.

<sup>4</sup> Fraenkel, *Beitr. Assy.*, iii, 181, takes it to be from Aram.

<sup>5</sup> But see Zimmern, *Akkad. Fremdw.*, 11.

of the verb in Heb. and the only meaning it has in Aram.<sup>1</sup> It was doubtless under Aram. influence that it gained a similar meaning in Eth.,<sup>2</sup> and there is little doubt that it came into Arabic as a technical term from the same source. It occurs very rarely in the old poetry,<sup>3</sup> though the casual way in which the term is used in the Qur'ān shows that it must have been well understood in Mecca and Madina.<sup>4</sup>

The Muslim authorities take *خطيئة* as a form *فعليلة*, but as Schwally notes (*ZDMG*, lii, 132), its form like that of the Eth. *ḫṭi'ā*<sup>5</sup> is proof conclusive that the borrowing of this form is direct from the Syr. *ḫṭi'ā*, and doubtless the other Arabic forms are due to influence from the same source.<sup>6</sup>

*خَلَاق* (*Khalāq*).

ii, 96, 196; iii, 71; ix, 70.

A portion or share.

As a technical term for the portion of good allotted man by God this term occurs only in Madinan passages. In Sūra ix, it refers to man's portion in this world, and in Sūras ii and iii to man's portion in the life to come, the two latter passages indeed, as Margoliouth, *MW*, xviii, 78, notes, being practically a quotation from the Talmud (cf. Sanh, 90a, *אין להם חלק לעולם*).

It seems clear that it is a technical term of non-Arabic origin, for though the primitive sense of *خَلَقَ* is to *measure* (cf. Eth. *ḫṭi'ā* to *enumerate*), its normal sense in Qur'ānic usage is to *create*, and this

Madinan use of *خَلَاق* in the sense of *portion* follows that of the older religions. Thus *חלקה* is a portion given by God, cf. Job xx, 29, and Aram. *חולקא* means a portion in both worlds (cf. *Baba Bathra*, 122a, and Buxtorf, *Lex.* 400). Syr. *ḫṭi'ā* means rather *lot* or *fate*, i.e. *μοῖρα* as in *ḫṭi'ā ṭhānārū* = *μοῖρα θανάτου*,

<sup>1</sup> And now also in the Ras Shamra tablets.

<sup>2</sup> Pratorius, *Beitr. Ass*, i, 29.

<sup>3</sup> Examples occur in Abū'l-'Atāhiya (ed. 1888), p. 120, and in Qais b. ar-Ruqayyāt, xviii, 3 (ed. Rhodokanakis, p. 129).

<sup>4</sup> But see Wensinck in *ET*, ii, 925.

<sup>5</sup> Nöldeke, *Neue Beiträge*, 36.

<sup>6</sup> Mingana, *Syriac Influence*, 86.

though in the Christ. Palest. dialect **ܫܡܠܚܐ** means *portion*, i.e. *μέρος*.<sup>1</sup>

It is noteworthy that the Lexicons, which define it as **الخط** **والنصيب من الخير والصلاح**,<sup>2</sup> seem to interpret it from the Qur'ān, and the only verse they quote in illustration is from Ḥassān b. Thābit, which is certainly under Qur'ānic influence. Horovitz, *JPN*, 198 ff., thinks that the origin is Jewish, but Phon. **חלק** is also to *divide*, *apportion* (Harris, *Glossary*, 102), so that the word may have been used in the Syro-Palestinian area among other groups.

**خَمْرٌ** (*Khamr*).

ii, 216 ; v, 92, 93 ; xii, 36, 41 ; xlvii, 16.

Wine.

The word is very commonly used in the old poetry, but as Guidi<sup>3</sup> saw,<sup>3</sup> it is not a native word, but one imported along with the article.

The Ar. **خَمَرَ** means *to cover, to conceal*, and from this was formed **خِمَار** *a muffler*, the plu. of which, **خُمُر**, occurs in Sūra xxiv, 31. In the sense of *to give wine to*, it is denominative.<sup>4</sup>

Its origin was doubtless the Aram. **ܚܡܪܐ** = Syr. **ܚܡܪܐ** which is of very common use. The Heb. **חֵמָר** is poetical (*BDB*, 330) and probably of Aram. origin.<sup>5</sup> It is also suggestive that many of the other forms from **خمر** are clearly of Aram. origin, e.g. **ܡܚܡܪܐ** *leaven*, gives **خَمِير** *ferment, leaven*, and Arm. **լսմի** *yeast*<sup>6</sup> ; **ܚܡܪܐ** *a wineseller* is **خَمَّار** ; **ܚܡܪܐ** is **خَمْرَان**, etc.

The probabilities are all in favour of the word having come into Arabic from a Christian source, for the wine trade was largely in the hands of Christians (*vide supra*, p. 21), and Jacob even suggests that

<sup>1</sup> Schulthess, *Lex*, 65, and cf. *Palestinian Lectionary of the Gospels*, p. 126.

<sup>2</sup> *LA*, xi, 380.

<sup>3</sup> *Della Sede*, 597, and note Bell, *Origin*, 145.

<sup>4</sup> Fraenkel, *Fremdw*, 161.

<sup>5</sup> We now have the word, however, in the Ras Shamra texts.

<sup>6</sup> Lagarde, *Arm. Stud.*, § 991 ; Hübschmann, *ZDMG*, xlv, 238, and *Arm. Gramm.*, i, 305.

Christianity spread among the Arabs in some parts along the routes of the wine trade.<sup>1</sup> Most of the Arabic terms used in the wine trade

seem to be of Syriac origin, and خَمْرٌ itself is doubtless an early borrowing from the Syr. ܚܡܪܐ.

خِنْزِيرٌ (*Klinzīr*).

ii, 168; v, 4, 65; vi, 146; xvi, 116.

Pig, swine.

It occurs only in late passages and always in the list of prohibited foods, save in v, 65, where it refers to certain infidels whom God changed into apes and swine.

No explanation of the word from Arabic material is possible,<sup>2</sup> and Guidi, *Della Sede*, 587, was suspicious of the word. Fraenkel's examination of the word, *Fremdw*, 110, has confirmed the suspicion and indicated that it is in all probability a loan-word from Aramaic.<sup>3</sup> The dependence of the Qur'ānic food-regulations on Biblical material has been frequently noticed,<sup>4</sup> and in Lev. xi, 7, we find חזיר among the forbidden meats. In Aram. the word is ܚܙܝܪܐ and in Syr. ܚܙܝܪܐ, and only in S. Arabian do we find the form with *n*, e.g. Eth. ከንደር (also ከንደር or ከንደር, cf. Eth. Enoch, lxxxix, 10) meaning *wild boar* (though it is rare in Eth., the usual word being ከረ-ወ-ደ), and Sab. ܚܙܝܪܐ (*Ryckmans, Noms propres*, i, 38).

It is possible of course that the Arabic word was derived from Eth., but the alternative forms in Eth. make one suspect that the borrowing was the other way, so it is safest to assume that the borrow-

ing was from Aram. with a glide sound ن developed between the خ and ز<sup>5</sup> (Fraenkel, 111), which also appears in the ܚܢܙܪ of the Ras Shamra texts.

<sup>1</sup> *Beduinenleben*, 99. Fraenkel, *Fremdw*, 181, notes the curious fact that in early Arabic the commonest word for merchant, viz. تاجر, has the special significance of "wine merchant", on which D. H. Müller remarks, *WZKM*, i, 27: "sie zeigt dass die Civilization im Alterthum wie heute erst mit der Einführung berauschender Getränke begonnen hat."

<sup>2</sup> Vide the suggestions of the Lexicographers in Lane, *Lex*, 732.

<sup>3</sup> But see Lagarde, *i'bersicht*, 113, and the Akk. *humsīru* (Zimmern, *Akkad. Fremdw*, 50).

<sup>4</sup> Cf. Rudolph, *Abhängigkeit*, 61, 62.

<sup>5</sup> That this inserted *n* was not infrequent in borrowed words is illustrated by Geyer, *Zwei Gedichte*, i, 118 n.

خَيْمَةٌ (Khaima).

lv, 72.

Tent; pavilion.

It is found only in the plu. خِيَام in an early Meccan description of Paradise, where we are told that the Houries are مقصورات في الخيام "kept close in pavilions".

The word is obviously not Arabic, and Fraenkel, *Fremdw*, 30, though admitting that he was not certain of its origin, suggested that it came to the Arabs from Abyssinia.<sup>1</sup> Eth. ጎደመት means *tentorium, tabernaculum* (Dillmann, *Lex*, 610), and translates both the Heb. אהל and Gk. σκηνή. Vollers, however, in *ZDMG*, I, 631, is not willing to accept this theory of Abyssinian derivation,<sup>2</sup> and thinks we must look to Persia or N. Africa for its origin. The Pers.

خیم and خيام, however, are direct borrowings from the Arabic<sup>3</sup> and not formations from the root خمى meaning *curvature*.

We find the word not infrequently in the early poetry, and so it must have been an early borrowing, probably from the same source as the Eth. ጎደመት.

دَاوُدُ (Dāwūd).

ii, 252; iv, 161; v, 82; vi, 84; xvii, 57; xxi, 78, 79; xxvii, 15, 16; xxxiv, 10, 12; xxxviii, 16-29.

David.

In the Qur'ān he is mentioned both as King of Israel and also as a Prophet to whom was given the Zabūr زبور (Psalter).

<sup>1</sup> In S. Arabian we have ذمى, which is said to mean *domus modesta* (Rossini, *Glossarium*, 155).

<sup>2</sup> "خيمة Zelt ist mir verdächtig, ohne dass ich mit Sicherheit die fremde Urform angeben kann. Die Erklärung schwankt in den Einzelheiten: ursprünglich primitivste Behausung scheint es allmählich mit بيت Zelt gleichbedeutend geworden zu sein. Dass es durch äth. *haimal* als echt semitisch erwiesen wird, kann ich Fränkel nicht zugeben, denn viele Entlehnungen sind auf den Süden beschränkt geblieben. Man muss an Persien oder Nordafrika denken."

<sup>3</sup> Vollers, *Lex. Pers.*, i, 776.

al-Jawālīqī, *Mu'arrab*, 67, recognized the name as foreign, and his statement is repeated in Rāghib, *Mufradāt*, 173; *LA*, iv, 147, etc. It was even recognized as a Hebrew name as we learn from Baiḍ, who, speaking of Ṭālūt, says, هو علم عبري كداود, "it is a Hebrew proper name like David."

In two passages of the Qur'ān (xxi, 80; xxxiv, 10) we are told that he was an armourer, and as such he is frequently mentioned in the old poetry,<sup>1</sup> so the name obviously came to the Arabs from a community where these legends were circulating, though this may have been either Jewish or Christian. It was also used as a personal name among the Arabs in pre-Islamic days, for we hear of a Phylarch Dā'ūd al-Lathīq of the house of Ḍajā'ima of the tribe of Sālih,<sup>2</sup> there appears to have been a contemporary of Muḥammad who fought at Badr, named ابو داود,<sup>3</sup> and possibly the name occurs in a Thamudic inscription.<sup>4</sup>

The form of the name presents a little difficulty, for the Heb. is דָּוִד or דָּוִד, and the Christian forms follow this, e.g. Gk. Δαυείδ, Syr. ܕܘܕܐ or ܕܘܕܐ, Eth. ዳዊት. There is a Syr. form ܕܘܕܐ used by Bar Hebr., *Chron*, 325, but *Psm*, 801, is probably right in thinking that this was influenced by the Arabic. Horovitz, *KU*, 110, discusses the change in form from Dāwīd to Dā'ūd,<sup>5</sup> and on the whole it seems safest to conclude that it came to Arabic from some Aramaic source, though whether Jewish or Christian it is impossible to say.

دَرَسَ (*Darasa*).

iii, 73; vi, 105, 157; vii, 168; xxxiv, 43; lxxviii, 37.

To study earnestly.

Always used in the Qur'ān of studying deeply into or searching the Scriptures, and the reference is always directly or indirectly to the Jews and Christians.<sup>6</sup> On this ground Geiger, 51, claimed that here

<sup>1</sup> Vide examples in Fraenkel, *Fremdw*, 242; Horovitz, *KU*, 109; *JPN*, 160, 167.

<sup>2</sup> Yāqūt, *Mu'jam*, iv, 70; and vide Nöldeke, *Ghassanischen Fürsten*, p. 8.

<sup>3</sup> Vide Ibn Hishām, 505; Ibn Sa'd, iii, b, 74, and Wellhausen, *Wāqidi*, p. 88.

<sup>4</sup> Ryckmans, *Noms propres*, i, 65.

<sup>5</sup> Vide also Rhodokanakis in *WZKM*, xvii, 283.

<sup>6</sup> Taking v, 37, of Sūra lxxviii to be late, as seems evident from the use of کتاب.

we have a technical word for the study of Scripture borrowed from the root **שׁוּרַר** so widely used in this connection by the Jews.

Geiger's suggestion has had wide acceptance among Western scholars,<sup>1</sup> and it is curious that some of the Muslim philologists felt the difficulty, for as-Suyūṭī, *Itq*, 320, and in the *Muḥadḍḥab*, tells us that some considered it to be Heb., and in *Mutaw*, 56, he quotes others as holding it to be Syriac. Syr. **ܫܘܪܪ** does mean *to train, to instruct*, and Eth. **ደረሰ** *to interpret, comment upon*, whence **ድርሰት** and **ድርሰን** *commentary*, but neither of these is so likely an origin as the Jewish **שׁוּרַר**,<sup>2</sup> which, as Buxtorf, *Lex*, 297, shows, is the commonest word in the Rabbinic writings in connection with the exposition of Scripture, and which must have been commonly used among the Jewish communities of Arabia.<sup>3</sup>

**دِرْهَم** (*Dirham*).

xii, 20.

A dirham.

Only the plu. form **دَرَاهِم** is found in the Qur'ān, and only in the Joseph story.

It was commonly recognized by the philologists as a borrowed word. al-Jawālīqī, *Mu'arrab*, 66, notes it,<sup>4</sup> and ath-Tha'ālibī, *Fiqh*, 317, includes it in his list of words common to Persian and Arabic. There was some doubt as to the vowelling of the word, however, the authorities

varying between **دِرْهَم**; **دِرْهَم** and **دِرْهَم** or **دِرْهَام** (cf. *LA*, xv, 89).

The ultimate origin is the Gk. *δραχμή*,<sup>5</sup> which passed into Syr. as **ܕܪܚܡܐ**. Some, however, would derive *δραχμή* from a Semitic source. Boissacq suggests this, and Levy, *Fremdw*, 118, connects it

<sup>1</sup> Fraenkel, *Vocab*, 23; Fleischer, *Kleinere Schriften*, ii, 122; Sprenger, *Leben*, ii, 289; Hirschfeld, *Beiträge*, 51; *New Researches*, 28.

<sup>2</sup> Eth. **ደረሰ** and **ድርሰ** are themselves derived from the Heb. Nöldeke, *Neue Beiträge*, 38; Horowitz, *JPN*, 199.

<sup>3</sup> Rhodokanakis, *WZKM*, xvii, 285, thinks that in **درس** here we have a combination of **דרש** and **דרם**. "Zur Radix **درس** ist nachzutragen, dass in ihr **דרש** und **דרם** (v. Levy) zusammenfielen. Daher einerseits die Bedeutung *studieren* anderseits *arbeiten abnützen*."

<sup>4</sup> So al-Khafājī, 83; *LA*, xv, 89.

<sup>5</sup> Fraenkel, *Vocab*, 13; *Fremdw*, 191.



with Heb. דַּרְכֶּמֶן (Phon. דַּרְכֶּמֶן) <sup>1</sup> beside אַדְרֶכֶן, which is the Persian gold Daric, the Gk. δαρεικός, and the Cuneiform *da-ri-ku*, which appears in Syr. as ܕܪܝܬܐ. Liddell and Scott, however, are doubtless right in deriving it from δρᾶσσομαι and meaning originally "as much as one can hold in the hand", then a measure of weight and lastly a coin. This δραχμή passed into Iranian first as a measure of weight and then as a coin. In Phlv. we find the ideograms 𐭠𐭣 *drām* and 𐭠𐭣𐭠 *draḫm* meaning a silver coin,<sup>2</sup> or sometimes *money* in general,<sup>3</sup> which is the origin of the Mod. Pers. درم and درم and the Arm.

դրամ,<sup>4</sup> and may be assumed as the source of the Ar. درم also.<sup>5</sup>

It was doubtless an early borrowing from the Mesopotamian area, for it occurs in the old poetry, e.g. 'Antara xxi, 21 (Ahlwardt, *Divans*, p. 45).

دِهَاقٌ (*Dihāq*).

lxxviii, 31.

Full.

It occurs only in an early Meccan passage descriptive of the delights of Paradise, where, besides an enclosed garden and full-bosomed virgins, the blessed are promised كَأَنَّ دِهَاقًا.

The Commentators are agreed that it means *full* and there is considerable agreement that it is to be derived from دَهَنَ to press.

<sup>1</sup> Lidzbarski, *Hawabuch*, 257; Harris, *Glossary*, 96; cf. also Aram. דַּרְכֶּמֶן in Cook, *Glossary*, 41.

<sup>2</sup> *Phlv.* 105 and 110; Nyberg, *Glossar*, 58; *Šāyast*, *Glossary*, 160; Frahang, *Glossary*, 78. Haug thinks this of Babylonian origin, but Hübschmann rightly derives

it from a form \**drahm* from δραχμή, and then compares Av. 𐬔𐬀𐬭𐬎𐬌 *tazma*, cf. *Arm. Gramm.* i, 145; *Pers. Stud.* 251.

<sup>3</sup> e.g. in the Dādistan-i Dīnīk, cf. West, *Pahlavi Texts*, ii, 242.

<sup>4</sup> Hübschmann, *Arm. Gramm.* i, 145.

<sup>5</sup> Vullers, *Lex.* i, 832, 840; Vullers, *ZDMG*, li, 297, and Addai Sher, 62, though some statements of the latter need correction.

They are not very happy over the form, however, for كَأْس is fem. and we should expect دَهَاقَة not دَهَاق. Exactly the same form, however, is found in a verse of Khidāsh b. Zuhair—

أَتَانَا عَامِرٌ يَرْجُو قِرَانَا فَاتَّرَعْنَا لَهُ كَأْسًا دَهَاقَا

“There came to us ‘Āmir desiring entertainment from us, so we filled for him a full cup.”

so Sibawaih suggested that it should be taken not as an adj. to كَأْسًا but as a verbal noun.<sup>1</sup>

There is ground, however, for thinking that the word is not Arabic at all.<sup>2</sup> Fraenkel, *Fremdw.*, 282, would relate it to قָطַق, which we find in Heb. קָטַק *to crowd, oppress, thrust*; Aram. קָטַק; Syr. ܩܬܩ *to crowd, squeeze*, which is the Ar. دَحَقَ *to drive away, expel*. The change of ق to ط he would explain as Mesopotamian. Thus كَأْسًا دَهَاقَا would mean “a cup pressed out”, referring to the wine pressed to fill the cup.

دَيْنٌ (*Dīn*).

Of very frequent occurrence. Cf. i, 3; ii, 257, etc.

Judgment, Religion, and in ix, 29, verbally “to make profession of faith”.

In the Qur'ān we find also دَيْنٌ a *debt*, that which one owes (cf. iv, 12, 13; ii, 282), and مَكْدِينٌ for one who receives payment of a debt (xxxvii, 51; lvi, 85), besides the verb تَدَايَنَ “to become debtors to one another” (ii, 282). These, however, are later developments of the word within Arabic.

The Muslim authorities usually treat it as an Arabic word (cf.

<sup>1</sup> Vide *LA*, xi, 395, 396.

<sup>2</sup> Horovitz, *Paradies*, 11, says: “Auch die Herkunft von دَهَاق . . . ist unsicher.”

Rāghib, *Mufradāt*, 175), and derive it from **دَان** “to do a thing as a habit”, but this verb seems to be denominative from **دِين** in the sense of *obedience*, which, like **مَكِيَّة** and **دِيَان** (i.e. **دِين** and **دِين**), is a borrowing from the North, connected with Akk. *dānu*, Heb. **דָּן**; Syr. **ܕܢܐ**. There was a suspicion among the philologists, however, that it was a foreign word, for *LA*, xvii, 27, notes that some authorities admitted that it had no verbal root, and al-Khafājī, 90, and ath-Tha'alibī, *Fiqh*, 317, include it in their lists of foreign words.

As a matter of fact we have here two separate words of different origin.<sup>1</sup> (i) In the sense of *religion* the word is a borrowing from Iranian. In Phlv. we find **دَن** *dēn* meaning *religion*,<sup>2</sup> from which come **دَنَک** *dēnāk* for religious law, **دَن** *ham-dēn*, of the same religion,<sup>3</sup> and **دَن** *dēnān*, used in the sense of “the religious”, i.e. true believers. This Phlv. **دَن** is derived from Av. **دَئَنَ** *daēnā*, *religion*<sup>4</sup> (though this itself is probably derived from the Elamitish *dēn*),<sup>5</sup> and besides being the origin of the Mod. Pers. **دِين**,<sup>6</sup> was borrowed into Arm. as **դէն** meaning *religion, faith* (and also *law*<sup>7</sup> in the sense of a “religious system”, e.g. **դէն** *daḡḡḡḡḡḡ* = **դէն** *the Mazdian religion or Law*). (ii) In the sense of *Judgment* it is a borrowing from the Aramaic. Thus we find in common use the Rabbinic **דִּינָא**, Syr. **ܕܢܐ**, and Mand. **دِينَا**, all meaning *judgment* and, indeed, the judgment of the last day.<sup>8</sup>

From the Aramaic the word passed into S. Arabian **دِين** and

<sup>1</sup> Noldeke in *ZDMG*, xxxvii, 534. See also Von Kremer, *Streifzüge*, p. vii, and Ahrens, *Christliches*, 28, 34.

<sup>2</sup> *PPG*, 110; *Sāyast*, Glossary, 160, and the *dēn* of the Turfan Pahlavi; Salemann, *Manichäische Studien*, i, 67. For the borrowing cf. Noldeke-Schwally, i, 20; Vollers, *ZDMG*, l, 641; Noldeke, *Mand. Gram.*, 102.

<sup>3</sup> Cf. the Av. **دَئَنَ** *daēnā*, West, *Glossary*, 35.

<sup>4</sup> Bartholomae, *AIW*, 662; Horn, *Grundriss*, 133; cf. also the Pazend *edīn* = *irreligion*.

<sup>5</sup> But see Bartholomae, *AIW*, 665, and Zimmern, *Akkad. Fremdw.*, 24, who derives it from Akk. *dē(i)nnu*.

<sup>6</sup> Addai Sher, 69, discusses its meaning. Curiously enough it is given by the *Lexicons* as a borrowing from Arabic, cf. Vollers, *Lex*, i, 956, but see Bartholomae, *AIW*, 665.

<sup>7</sup> Hubschmann, *Arm. Gramm.*, i, 139.

<sup>8</sup> Montgomery, *Aramaic Incantation Texts from Nippur*, Glossary, p. 285.

Eth. ደደን with its verbal forms ደደነ and ተደደነ (and Amharic ዳደ judge; Tigrīña ደደና judge); into Iranian, where we find the Phlv. ideogram 𐭠𐭣 *dēnā* = judgment, decree,<sup>1</sup> and also into Arabic.<sup>2</sup> As used in the Qur'ān it closely corresponds to Jewish use; in fact the constantly occurring يوم الدين so exactly corresponds with the Rabbinic יום דינא = יום הדין that on the surface it seems obviously a borrowing from Jewish sources. The fact, however, that in Syriac, besides ܕܢܐ meaning judgment, we have also a ܕܢܐ meaning religion, borrowed from the Iranian (Brockelmann, *Lexicon Syriacum*, 151b), giving us the same double usage as in Arabic, makes the probabilities seem in favour of the borrowing having been from a Christian source.<sup>3</sup> In any case it was an early borrowing for it is found not uncommonly in the early poetry.<sup>4</sup>

دِينَار (Dīnār).

iii, 68.

A dīnār.

The name of a coin, the Lat. *denarius*, Gk. δηνάριον. The Muslim authorities knew that it was a loan-word and claim that it came from Persian, though they were not unanimous about it. al-Jawālīqī, *Mu'arrab*, 62, whose authority is accepted by as-Suyūṭī,<sup>5</sup> gives it as Arabicized from the Pers. دِنَار, but ath-Tha'ālibī, *Fiqh*, 317, places it among the words which have the same form in both Arabic and Persian. as-Suyūṭī, *Muzhir*, i, 139, places it among the words about which the philologists were in doubt, and Rāghib, *Mufradāt*, 171, while quoting the theory that it is of Pers. origin compounded from دین and آَر,<sup>6</sup> yet gives his own opinion that it is from دِنَار and an Arabic word. Similarly the

<sup>1</sup> *Frahang*, Glossary, p. 79.

<sup>2</sup> Hirschfeld, *Beiträge*, 44; Noldeke, *Neue Beiträge*, 39; Fraenkel, *Vocab*, 22.

<sup>3</sup> Mingana, *Syriac Influence*, 85; Horovitz, *KU*, 62.

<sup>4</sup> See references in Horovitz, op. cit. Cheikho, *Naṣrāniya*, 171.

<sup>5</sup> *Itq*, 320; *Mulaw*, 46, vide also al-Khafājī, 86.

<sup>6</sup> Vide Vullers, *Lex*, i, 25 and 56. Dvořák, *Fremdw*, 66, points out that the late Greek explanations of the word take it to be from *din-ar*, i.e. δεκάχαλκον; cf. Steph., *Thesaurus*, ii, 1094: τὸ δεκάχαλκον οὕτως ἐκαλεῖτο δηνάριον, or the even more ridiculous τὸ τὰ δευὰ ἀρειν παρέχόμενον.

Lexicons differ. The *Qāmūs* says plainly that it is a foreign word like قراط *qirāṭ* and ديباج *diḥāj* which the Arabs of old did not know and so borrowed from other peoples. *TA*, iii, 211, says that the authorities were uncertain—واختلفت في أصله, and Jawhārī tries to explain it as an Arabic word.

The form دنار *dinār* seems an invention to explain the plu. دنانير *dēnār*, though it may be intended to represent the Phlv. *dēnār*, used for a gold coin in circulation in the Sasanian empire,<sup>1</sup> and which is the origin of the Pers. دينار. The Phlv. *dēnār*, however, is not original, and the oft suggested connection with the Skt. दीनार, a gold coin or gold ornament, is hardly to the point, for this is itself derived from the Gk. *δηνάριον*,<sup>2</sup> and the Phlv. word was doubtless also borrowed directly from the Greek.

*δηνάριον* from the Lat. *denarius* was in common use in N.T. times, and occurs in the non-literary papyri.<sup>3</sup> The Greeks brought the word along with the coin to the Orient in their commercial dealings, and the word was borrowed not only into Middle Persian, but is found also in Arm. *դենար*,<sup>4</sup> in Aram. *דִּנָּר*, which occurs both in the Rabbinic writings (Levy, *Wörterbuch*, i, 399, 400) and in the Palmyrene inscriptions (De Vogüé, *Inscr*, vi, 3 = *NSI*, No. 115, p. 273),<sup>5</sup> and in Syr. *دینار*. The *denarius aureus*, i.e. the *δηνάριον χρυσούν*, became known in the Orient as simply *δηνάριον*, and it was with the meaning of a gold coin that the word came into use in Arabic.<sup>6</sup>

Now as it was coins of Greek and not of Persian origin that first came into customary use in Arabia, we can dismiss the suggested Persian origin. Had the word come directly from Greek, however,

<sup>1</sup> *PPGI*, 110; *Karnāmak*, ii, 13; *Šāyast*, Glossary, 160.

<sup>2</sup> Monier Williams, *Sanskrit Dictionary*, 481.

<sup>3</sup> Kenyon, *Greek Papyri in the British Museum*, ii, 306: "The term *denarius* replaces that of *drachma* which was regularly in use before the time of Diocletian; the Neronian *denarius* reintroduced by Diocletian being reckoned as equivalent to the *drachma* and as *σάττον* of a talent."

<sup>4</sup> Hübschmann, *Arm. Gramm.*, i, 346. Brockelmann in *ZDMG*, xlvii, 11.

<sup>5</sup> The actual form is *דִּנָּרִין* with the Aram. plu. ending.

<sup>6</sup> Zambaur in *BI*, i, 975, thinks that the shortened form of the name became current in Syria after the reform of the currency by Constantine I (A.D. 300-319).

we should expect the form دینارون, and the actual form دینار suggests an Aram. origin, as Fraenkel had noted.<sup>1</sup> It was from the Syr. ܕܢܐܪ that the Eth. ደናር was derived,<sup>2</sup> and we may assume that the Arabic word was also taken from this source.<sup>3</sup> It was an early borrowing, as it occurs in the old poetry.

ذَكَّى (Dhakkā).

v, 4.

To make ceremonially clean.

Only once does this word occur, and then in a very late Madinan passage giving instruction about clean and unclean meats. Muslims are here forbidden to eat that which dieth of itself, blood, flesh of swine, that which has been offered to strange gods, anything strangled or gored or killed by an accident or by a beast of prey—"save what you have made ceremonially clean"—إِلا مَا ذَكَّيْتُمْ—the reference being, the Commentators tell us, to the giving of the death stroke in the orthodox fashion to such maimed or injured beasts.<sup>4</sup>

This whole passage is obviously under Jewish influence (cf. Lev. xi, 7; xvii, 10, 15, etc.), and Schulthess, *ZA*, xxvi, 151,<sup>5</sup> has suggested that the verb ذَكَّى here is a borrowing from the Jewish community. In Bibl. Heb. זָכַה (Pi) means "to make or keep clean or pure",<sup>6</sup> but the Aram. ܕܚܐ, ܕܚܐ mean "to be ritually clean", and the Pa. ܕܚܐ is "to make ritually clean", giving us precisely the form we need to explain the Arabic. The Syr. ܕܚܐ has the same meaning, but as the distinctions of clean and unclean meats meant little to the Christians, the probabilities are in favour of a Jewish origin.

<sup>1</sup> *Vocab*, 13; *Fremdw*, 191.

<sup>2</sup> Nöldeke, *Neue Beiträge*, 41; but see p. 33, where he suggests a possible direct borrowing from the Greek.

<sup>3</sup> Mingana, *Syriac Influence*, 89.

<sup>4</sup> Wellhausen, *Reste*, 114, n. 4.

<sup>5</sup> "Wahrscheinlich ist aber dieses letztere ذَكَّى irgendwie jüdischen Ursprungs."

<sup>6</sup> Note also Phon. ܕܚܐ, Harris, *Glossary*, 99.

رَاعِنَا (*Rā'ina*).

ii, 98 ; iv, 48.

The reference is the same in both passages—"say not *rā'inā* but say *unẓurnā*." The Commentators tell us that the Jews in Arabia

used to pronounce the word رَاعِنَا, meaning "look at us", in such a way as to relate it with the root رَعِي *evil*, so Muḥammad urged his followers to use a different word اَنْظُرْنَا *behold us*, which did not lend itself to this disconcerting play on words.<sup>1</sup>

Hirschfeld, *Beiträge*, 64, thinks the reference is to רִאֲדָנָה or רִאֲנָה occurring in connection with some Jewish prayer, but it is much more likely that the statement of the Commentators is correct and that as Geiger, 17, 18, noted,<sup>2</sup> it is a play on רָע and רָאָה, and reflects the Prophet's annoyance at the mockery of the Jews.

رَبِّ (*Rabb*).

Occurs very frequently, e.g. i, 1.

Lord, master.

The root رִבֵּב is common Semitic, probably meaning *to be thick*, as illustrated by Ar. رَبَّ *to increase*, رُبُّ *thick juice*, the Rabbinic רִבָּב *grease*, beside the Eth. ረበ። *to expand, extend*. The sense of *great*, however, which is so common in Heb. and Aram., and from which the meaning *Lord* has developed, does not occur in Ar. or in Eth. save as a borrowing.<sup>3</sup> This sense seems to have developed in the N. Semitic area, and Margoliouth, *ERE*, vi, 248, notes that رَبٌّ meaning *Lord* or *Master* must have been borrowed from the Jews or Christians.

The borrowing was probably from Aram. for it was from an Aram. source that the word passed into Middle Persian, as witness the Phlv. ideogram 𐭠𐭣𐭥 *rabū* meaning *great, venerable, splendid* (PPGI,

<sup>1</sup> as-Suyūṭī, *Itq*, 320, quoting Abū Na'im's *Dalā'il an-Nubuwwa*. Cf. *Mutaw*, 59.

<sup>2</sup> Vide also Palmer, *Qoran*, i, 14 ; and Dvořák, *Fremdw*, 31 ; Horovitz, *JPN*, 204.

<sup>3</sup> It occurs, however, in Sab. 𐩦𐩣, though this, like Eth. ረበ and ረባ, may be from the Aram. Torrey, *Foundation*, 52, claims that رَب is purely Arabic.

190; *Frahang*, Glossary, 106), which occurs as early as the Sasanian inscriptions, where 𐭪𐭫𐭮𐭲 is synonymous with the Pazend 𐭪𐭫𐭮𐭲 *vazurg*.<sup>1</sup> We find 𐭪𐭫 very frequently in the Aramaic inscriptions, e.g. 𐭪𐭫 𐭮𐭲 "chief of the market", 𐭪𐭫 𐭮𐭲𐭫 "chief of the army", 𐭪𐭫 𐭮𐭲𐭫𐭲 "camp master", etc.,<sup>2</sup> though its use in connection with deities is rarer,<sup>3</sup> names like 𐭪𐭫𐭮𐭲 meaning "El is great" rather than "El is Lord". The special development of its use with God was in the Syriac of the Christian communities, and as Sprenger, *Leben*, i, 299, suggests, it was doubtless under Syr. influence that Muḥammad uses it as he does in the Qur'ān.<sup>4</sup> It was commonly used, however, both of human chieftains and of the deity in pre-Islamic days, as is evident from the old poetry, and from its use in the inscriptions (Ryckmans, *Noms propres*, i, 196; Rossini, *Glossarium*, 235).

𐭪𐭫𐭮𐭲 (Rabbānī).

iii, 73; v, 48, 68.

Rabbi.

The passages are all late, and the reference is to Jewish teachers, as was recognized by the Commentators. Most of the Muslim authorities take it as an Arabic word, a derivative from 𐭪𐭫 (cf. *TA*, i, 260; Rāghib, *Mufradāt*, 183; and Zam. on iii, 73). Some, however, knew that it was a foreign word, though they were doubtful whether its origin was Hebrew or Syriac.<sup>5</sup>

As it refers to Jewish teachers we naturally look for a Jewish origin, and Geiger, 51, would derive it from the Rabbinic 𐭪𐭫𐭮𐭲, a later form of 𐭪𐭫 used as a title of honour for distinguished teachers,<sup>6</sup>

<sup>1</sup> West, *Glossary*, 133; Herzfeld, *Paikuli*, Glossary, 240.

<sup>2</sup> See Cook, *Glossary*, under the various titles. So Phon. 𐭪𐭫. Cf. Harris, *Glossary*, 145.

<sup>3</sup> Though in the S. Arabian inscriptions we find 𐩦𐩣𐩣, 𐩦𐩣𐩣𐩣, etc. (see Ryckmans, *Noms propres*, i, 248), and there is a similar use in the Ras Shamra tablets.

<sup>4</sup> Hirschfeld, *New Researches*, 30, however, argues that the dominant influence was Jewish. See also Horowitz, *JPN*, 199, 200.

<sup>5</sup> Vide al-Jawāliqī, *Mu'arrab*, 72; as-Suyūṭī, *Itq*, 320; *Muzhir*, i, 130; al-Khafāji, 94.

<sup>6</sup> Hirschfeld, *Beiträge*, 51 n., says: "Muhammad ermahnt die Rabbinen (rabbānī) sich nicht zu Herren ihrer Glaubensgenossen zu machen, sondern ihre Würde lediglich auf das Studium der Schrift zu beschränken, vgl. ix, 31." Vide also von Kremer, *Ideen*, 226 n.



so that there grew up the saying גדול מרבי רבן "greater than Rabbi is Rabbān". The difficulty in accepting רבָּאִי as a direct derivative from רבן, however, is the final י, which as Horovitz, *KU*, 63, admits, seems to point to a Christian origin. In Jno, xx, 16; Mk, x, 51, we find the form ῥαββουνεῖ (ὁ λέγεται Διδάσκαλε) or ῥαββωνεῖ, which seems to be formed from the Targumic רבון,<sup>1</sup> and it was this form that came to be commonly used in the Christian communities of the East, viz. Syr. ܠܚܒܢܐ; Eth. ረብኅ; Arm. 𐌷𐌹𐌲𐌸𐌹𐌶𐌹.<sup>2</sup> The Syr. ܠܚܒܢܐ was very widely used, and as Pautz, *Offenbarung*, 78, n. 4, notes, ܠܚܒܢܐ was commonly used for a *doctor* of learning, and the dim. ܠܚܒܢܐ was not uncommonly used as a title of reverence for priests and monks, so that we may conclude that the Qur'ānic word, as to its form, is probably of Syriac origin.<sup>3</sup>

ربح (Ribḥ).

ii, 15.

To be profitable.

A trading term which Barth, *Etymol. Stud*, 29 (but cf. Torrey, *Commercial Theological Terms*, p. 44), has equated with the Jewish רווח. It seems more likely, however, to have come from the Eth. ረብሐ *lucrari, lucrificare*,<sup>4</sup> which is very commonly used and has many derivatives, e.g. ረብሐኛ *a business man*; ረብሐ *gain*; ረብሐ *profit bearing*, etc., which are among the commonest trading terms. It is thus probably a trade term that came to the Arabs from Abyssinia, or may be from S. Arabia (cf. Ryckmans, *Noms propres*, i, 196; Rossini, *Glossarium*, 236).

ربوون (Ribbīyūn).

iii, 140.

Myriads.

<sup>1</sup> Dalman, *Worte Jesu*, 267, and see his *Grammatik des jüd. paläst. Aramäisch*, p. 176.

<sup>2</sup> Hübschmann, *Arm. Gramm*, i, 376; *ZDMG*, xlv, 251.

<sup>3</sup> Mingana, *Syrian Influence*, 85, agrees, but see Horovitz, *JPN*, 200.

<sup>4</sup> Fraenkel in *Beil. Ass*, iii, 74, says that Nöldeke suggested this derivation, but I cannot locate the reference.

The passage is a late Madinan one encouraging the Prophet in his difficulties.

as-Suyūṭī, *Itq*, 321, says that certain early authorities considered it a Syriac word, and this is probably correct. Syr. ܕܨܡ, the plu. of ܕܨܡ meaning *myriads*, translates both *μυρίοι* and *μυριάδες* of the LXX.<sup>1</sup>

رُجْزٌ (*Rujz*).

lxxiv, 5.

Wrath.

The Sūra is an early one, and in this passage the Prophet is urged to magnify his Lord, purify his garments, and flee from the wrath to come—والرَّجْزَ فَاهْجِرْ.

It is usual to translate the word as *abomination* or *idolatry* and make it but another form of رَجَزٌ, which occurs in ii, 56; vii, 131, etc. (cf. *LA*, vii, 219; Rāghib, *Mufradāt*, 186, and the Commentaries). There was some feeling of difficulty about the word, however, for Zam. thought the reading was wrong and wanted to read رَجَزٌ, instead of رُجْزٌ, and as-Suyūṭī, *Itq*, 311, would explain it as the form of رَجَزٌ in the dialect of Hudhail.

It seems probable, however, as Bell, *Origin*, 88, and Ahrens, *Muhammed*, 22, have suggested, that the word is the Syr. ܕܨܡ *wrath*, used of the "wrath to come", e.g. in Matt. iii, 7.<sup>2</sup> (Fischer, *Glossar*, 43, says Aram. ܕܨܡ.)

رَجِيمٌ (*Rajīm*).

iii, 31; xv, 17, 34; xvi, 100; xxxviii, 78; lxxxi, 25.

Stoned, pelted, driven away by stones, execrated.

We find it used only of Satan and his minions, and it is said to

<sup>1</sup> Cf. also the Mandaean ܕܨܡ; Nöldeke, *Mand. Gramm.*, 190.

<sup>2</sup> Vide also 1 Thess. i, 10, and Lagarde, *Analecta Syriaca*, p. 8. l. 19.

derive from the tradition that the demons seek to listen to the counsels of Heaven and are pelted away by the angels <sup>1</sup> (cf. Sūra lxvii, 5).

The Muslim authorities naturally take it as a pure Arabic word, a form **فَعِيل** from **رَجَمَ**, which is used several times in the Qur'ān. As a technical term associated with Satan, however, it would seem to be the Eth. **ḥṭṭ**, and mean *cursed* or *execrated* rather than *stoned*. **ḥṭṭ** means *to curse* or *execrate* and is used of the serpent in Gen. iii, 14, and of those who are delivered over to the fire prepared for the devil and his angels in Matt. xxv, 41. Rückert, in his notes to his translation of the Qur'ān (ed. A. Müller, p. 440),<sup>2</sup> had noted this connection with the Eth. and Nöldeke, *Neue Beiträge*, 25, 47, thinks that Muḥammad himself in introducing the Eth. word **ḥṭṭ** = **شیطان** introduced also the epithet **ḥṭṭ**, but not knowing the technical meaning of the word treated it as though from **رَجَم** = **רגם**, **נָהַד** to stone.<sup>3</sup> (Cf. Ahrens, *Christliches*, 39.)

**الرَّحْمَنُ** (*Ar-Rahmān*).

Occurs some fifty-six times outside its place in the superscription of the Sūras.

The Merciful.

It occurs always as a title of God, almost as a personal name for God.<sup>4</sup>

Certain early authorities recognized the word as a borrowing from Hebrew. Mubarrad and Tha'lāb held this view, says as-Suyūṭī, *Iṭq*, 321; *Mutaw*, 58, and it is quoted from az-Zajjāj in *LA*, xv, 122.

The root **ḥṭṭ** is common Semitic, and several Arabic forms are used in the Qur'ān, e.g. **رَحِمَ**; **رَحْمَةً**; **رَحِمْتُ**; **رُحِمْتُ**; **رَحِيمٌ**; **مَرَحْمَةً**.

<sup>1</sup> There is, however, reason to believe that the epithet belongs to a much older stratum of Semitic belief in regard to demons, cf. Wellhausen, *Reste*, 111.

<sup>2</sup> See also Müller's statement in *ThLLZ* for 1891, p. 348.

<sup>3</sup> Wellhausen, *Reste*, 232; Pautz, *Offenbarung*, 49; Margoliouth, *Chrestomathia Davidiana*, 160. Praetorius, *ZDMG*, lxi, 620 ff., argues against this derivation, but unconvincingly. See also Van Vloten in the *Feestbundel aan de Goeje*, pp. 35, 42, who thinks that it was used in pre-Islamic Arabia in connection with pelting snakes.

<sup>4</sup> Sprenger, *Leben*, ii, 198.

but the form of رَحْمٰن is itself against its being genuine Arabic.

Fraenkel, *Vocab*, 23, pointed out that רַחֲמָנָא occurs in the Talmud as a name of God (e.g. אָמַר רַחֲמָנָא "saith the all-merciful"), and as Hirschfeld, *Beiträge*, 38, notes, it is also so used in the Targums and in the Palmyrene inscriptions (cf. *NSI*, p. 300; *RES*, ii, 477). In the Christian-Palestinian dialect we find رَحْمٰن, which is the equivalent of the Targumic מַרְחֲמֵן and in Lk. vi, 36, translates ὁκτίζων,<sup>1</sup> and in the S. Arabian inscriptions 𐩣𐩣𐩪𐩬𐩪𐩨𐩪𐩪𐩬𐩪 occurs several times<sup>2</sup> as a divine name.<sup>3</sup>

There can be little doubt that it was from S. Arabia that the word came into use in Arabic,<sup>4</sup> but as Nöldeke-Schwally, i, 113, points out, it is hardly likely to have originated there and we must look elsewhere for the origin.<sup>5</sup> Sprenger, *Leben*, ii, 198-210, in his discussion of the word, favours a Christian origin,<sup>6</sup> while Hirschfeld, *Beiträge*, 39, insists that it is of Jewish origin, and Rudolph, *Abhängigkeit*, 28, professes to be unable to decide between them.<sup>7</sup> The fact that the word occurs in the old poetry<sup>8</sup> and is known to have been in use in connection with the work of Muḥammad's rival Prophets, Musailama of Yamāma<sup>9</sup> and al-Aswad of Yemen,<sup>10</sup> would seem to point to a Christian rather than a Jewish origin, though the matter is uncertain.

رَحِيق (Raḥīq).

lxxxiii, 25.

Strong wine.

<sup>1</sup> Schwally, *Idioticon*, 88; Schulthess, *Lex*, 193, and see Wellhausen, *ZDMG*, lxvii, 630.

<sup>2</sup> Müller, *ZDMG*, xxx, 672; Osiander, *ZDMG*, x, 61; *CIS*, iv, No. 6; and particularly Fell in *ZDMG*, liv, 252, who gives a list of texts where it occurs.

<sup>3</sup> Halévy, *JA*, viiie sér, xx, 328, however, takes it as an adjective and not as a divine name. (Note also Ahrens, *Christliches*, 35; Ryckmans, *Noms propres*, i, 31.)

<sup>4</sup> Grimme, *ZA*, xxvi, 161; Bell, *Origin*, 52; Lidzbarski in *SBAW*, Berlin, 1916, p. 1218.

<sup>5</sup> Halévy, *REJ*, xxiii, in discussing the inscription, thinks that it is of purely pagan origin. See also Margoliouth, *Schweich Lectures*, 67 ff.

<sup>6</sup> So Pautz, *Offenbarung*, 171 n., and vide Fell, *ZDMG*, liv, 252. Mingana, *Syriac Influence*, 89.

<sup>7</sup> So Massignon, *Lexique*, 52. Sacco, *Credenze*, 18, apparently agrees with the Jewish theory. See also Horovitz, *JPN*, 201-3.

<sup>8</sup> *Div. Hudh.* (ed. Wellhausen), clxv, 6; *Mufaḍḍaliyāt* (ed. Thorbecke), 34, l. 60; al-A'shā, *Dirān*, lxvi, 8.

<sup>9</sup> at-Ṭabarī, *Annales*, i, 1933-7. Ibn Hishām, 200.

<sup>10</sup> Beladhorī, 105, l. 6.

The passage is early Meccan describing the delights of Paradise.

The word is an unusual one and the Lexicons do not know quite what to make of it. They admit that it has no root in Arabic, and though they are agreed that it refers to some kind of wine, they are uncertain as to the exact meaning or even the exact spelling, i.e.

whether it should be رَحِيقٌ or رُحَاق (cf. *LA*, xi, 404).<sup>1</sup>

Ibn Sida was doubtless not far from the mark when he said that it meant عتيق. That old, well matured wine was a favourite among the ancient Arabs, Fraenkel, *Fremdw*, 171, has illustrated by many examples from the old poetry, and I suspect that رَحِيق is the Syr. ܪܫܝܩ = Aram. ܪܫܝܩ *far, remote*,<sup>2</sup> which was borrowed as an ideogram into Phlv. as ܪܫܝܩ *old, antique* (*PPGL*, 192).

رَزَقَ (*Rizq*).

Of very frequent occurrence, cf. ii, 57; xx, 131.

Bounty.

It means anything granted to another from which he finds benefit, and in the Qur'ān refers particularly to the bounty of God, being used frequently as almost a technical religious term.

Besides the noun رِزْق we find in the Qur'ān the verb رَزَقَ (ii, 54, etc.), the part. رَازِق, he who provides (v, 114, etc.), and الرَّزَّاق the Provider, one of the names of God. The verb, of course, is denominative and the other forms have developed from it.

It has long been recognized by Western scholarship that the word is a borrowing from Iranian through Aramaic. Phlv. ܪܫܝܩ *rōčik* means *daily bread*<sup>3</sup> (cf. Paz. *rōžē*) from ܪܫܝܩ *rōč*, *day*, the Mod.

<sup>1</sup> It occurs in the old poetry. Cf. Labid (ed. Chalidi, p. 33); and D. H. Müller, *WZKM*, i, 27, notes its occurrence in the South Arabian inscriptions.

<sup>2</sup> But note the S. Arabian ܪܫܝܩ *remotus*, and Eth. ܪܫܝܩ (Rossini, *Glossarium*, 240).

<sup>3</sup> Vide Shikand, *Glossary*, p. 266.



the widest divergences as to its meaning. Some take it as a place-name, whether of a village, a valley, or a mountain. Some think it was a document, a **كتاب** or a **لوح**. Others consider it the name of the dog who accompanied the Sleepers: others said it meant an inkhorn, and some, as Ibn Duraid, admitted that they did not know what it meant.

Their general opinion is that it is an Arabic word, a form **فَعِيل** from **رَقِمَ**, but some, says as-Suyūṭī, *Itq*, 321, said that it was Greek, meaning either *writing* or *inkhorn* in that tongue.

The probabilities are that it is a place-name, and represents **نَصَفَ صَفَا دِيَا**, otherwise known as **دِيَا**, a place in the desert country of S. Palestine,<sup>1</sup> very much in the same district as the Muslim geographers place **الرقيم**.<sup>2, 3</sup>

**رُمَانٌ** (*Rumman*).

vi, 99, 142; lv, 68.

Pomegranate.

The generally accepted opinion among the Muslim authorities is that it is a form **فَعْلَان** from **رَمَّ** (cf. Rāghib, *Mufradāt*, 203), but some had considerable doubts about it as we see from *LA*, xv, 148; and Jawharī, sub voc.

Guidi, *Della Sede*, 582, noted it as a loan-word in Arabic, and Fraenkel, *Fremdw*, 142, suggested that it was derived from the Syr.

**نَصَفَ صَفَا**, the Arabic form being built on the analogy of **تَفَّاحٌ**. As the

<sup>1</sup> Cf. the Targumic **רָמָן**.

<sup>2</sup> Ibn Athir, *Chron*, xi, 259; Yāqūt, *Mu'jam*, ii, 804.

<sup>3</sup> Torrey in *Ajeb Nameh*, 457 ff., takes **רָמָן** to be a misreading of **דָקִים** and to refer to the Emperor Decius who is so prominent in the Oriental legends of the Seven Sleepers. Such a misreading looks easy enough in the Heb. characters, but is not so obvious in Syr. **نَصَفَ صَفَا** and **رَمَّ**, and as Horovitz, *KU*, 95, points out, it does not explain the article of the Arabic word. Horovitz also notes that names are carefully avoided in the Qur'ānic story save the place-name **الكَهْف**, which is at least a point in favour of Raqīm being also a place-name. (Torrey's remarks on Horovitz's objection will be found in *Foundation*, 46, 47.)

Eth. 𐩦𐩣𐩪 and the Phlv. ideogram 𐭠𐭣𐭥𐭥 *rōramnā* or 𐭠𐭣𐭥𐭥 *romanū*,<sup>1</sup>

are of Aram. origin we may assume the same for Ar. رَمَان, but the ultimate origin of the word is still uncertain.<sup>2</sup> It occurs in Heb. as רמון, in Aram. ܪܡܢܐ and ܪܡܢܐ, as well as Mandaean ܪܡܢܐ,<sup>3</sup> but appears to be non-Semitic.<sup>4</sup> Horovitz, *Paradise*, 9, thinks that if it is true that the pomegranate is a native of Socotra we may have to look in that direction for the origin of the word. It is, of course, possible that it is a pre-Semitic word taken over by the Semites. (See Laufer, *Sino-Iranica*, 285.)

رَوْضَة (*Rauḍa*).

xxx, 14; xlii, 21.

A rich, well watered meadow; thence a luxurious garden. (*LA*, ix, 23.)

Both passages are late Meccan and refer to the blissful abode of the redeemed.

There can be little doubt that the word was borrowed as a noun into Arabic, and from it were then formed رَوْضَ "to resort to a

garden", رَاوَضَ "to render a land verdant", أَوْرَضَ "to abound in gardens", etc. As some of these forms occur in the early literature the borrowing must have been an early one.

Vollers, *ZDMG*, I, 641, 642, noted that the word is originally Iranian, and he suggested that it was from the Iranian √ *rud*, meaning to grow.<sup>5</sup> The Av. 𐬰𐬀𐬭𐬀 *raod* means to flow,<sup>6</sup> from which comes

<sup>1</sup> *PPGL*, 198; *Frahang*, Glossar, p. 105; and Nöldeke, *Neue Beiträge*, 42.

<sup>2</sup> Löw, *Aramäische Pflanzennamen*, 310, says: "Etymologie dunkel," and see Zimmern, *Akkud. Fremdw.*, 64.

<sup>3</sup> Nöldeke, *Mand. Gramm.*, 123; Lidzbarski, *Mandäische Liturgien*, p. 218.

<sup>4</sup> Hommel, *Aufsätze*, 97 ff.; *BDB*, 941, "a foreign word of doubtful origin."

<sup>5</sup> "روضه" ist ohne Etymologie: zur Bedeutung ist hier nur daran zu erinnern, dass es in der Nomadensprache jeden grünen Fleck in öder Umgebung bezeichnet. Mit dem alten Sprachgebrauch deckt sich noch jetzt nach meiner Erfahrung genau die Sprache z.B. der Simabeduin. . . Ich glaube nicht fehl zu gehen, wenn ich روضه, aus p. √ *rud* 'wachsen', erkläre."

<sup>6</sup> Bartholomae, *AW*, 1495; Reichelt, *Avestisches Elementarbuch*, 493.



راودا *raodah* a river,<sup>1</sup> and راد *raoda*, growth (cf. Skt. रोद, *rising, height*), also meaning *stature*.<sup>2</sup> From the same root comes Phlv. راد a lake or riverbed,<sup>3</sup> and the Pers. رود commonly used for river, e.g. رود فرات the Euphrates. The Phlv. word is important, for the Lexicons tell us (cf. Tha'lab in *LA*, ix, 23) that water was an indispensable mark of a روضة. Thus the conclusion would seem to be that the Arabs learned the Phlv. راد<sup>4</sup> in the Mesopotamian area and used it for any well watered or irrigated land.

الرُّومُ (*Ar-Rūm*).

xxx, 1.

The Byzantine Empire.

It is the common name for the Byzantine Greeks, though also used in a wider sense for all the peoples connected or thought to be connected with the Eastern Roman Empire (cf. *TA*, viii, 320).

A considerable number of the early authorities took it as an Arabic word derived from رام *to desire eagerly*, the people being so called because of their eagerness to capture Constantinople (Yāqūt, *Mu'jam*, ii, 862). Some even gave them a Semitic genealogy—*LA*, xv, 150, and Yāqūt ii, 861. Others, however, recognized the word as foreign, as e.g. al-Jawālīqī, *Mu'arrab*, 73, who is the authority followed by as-Suyūṭī, *Itq*, 321.<sup>5</sup>

The ultimate origin, of course, is Lat. *Roma*, which in Gk. is Ῥώμη, which came into common use when ἡ Νεὰ Ῥώμη as distinguished from ἡ πρεσβυτέρα Ῥώμη became the name of Constantinople

<sup>1</sup> Horn, *Grundriss*, 139; Bartholomae, *AIW*, 1495. Cf. the O.Pers. *rauta* = river which is related to Gk. ῥαῦς, ῥαός.

<sup>2</sup> *PPH*, 198.

<sup>3</sup> *PPH*, 198, cf. Av. راد *urād*, riverbed, from the root *raod* (Reichelt, *Avestan Reader*, 266), and Pazend *rād*, Phlv. راد a river (*Shikand*, Glossary, 265).

<sup>4</sup> Addai Sher, 75, wants to derive روضة from Pers. ریز, which seems to be wide of the mark.

<sup>5</sup> So *Mutav*, 47, which classes it among the borrowings from Persian.

after it had become the capital of the Empire. Naturally the name travelled eastward, so that we find Syr. ܙܕܐܢܐ ; ܙܕܐܢܐܐ beside ܙܕܐܢܐܐܐ ; Arm. Զան or ԶանԼ<sup>1</sup> ; Eth. ፪፻፶፪ ; Phlv. ܙܕܐܢܐ<sup>2</sup> ; Skt. रौम, and the *hrom* of the Turfan texts.<sup>3</sup>

The word may have come directly from the Greek into Arabic through contacts with the Byzantine Empire such as we see among the Ghassanids, or it may be as Mingana, *Syriac Influence*, 98, thinks, that it came through the Syriac.<sup>4</sup> It is at any rate significant that ܙܕܐܢܐ occurs not infrequently in the Safaite inscriptions, cf. Littmann, *Semilic Inscriptions*, 112 ff. ; Ryckmans, *Noms propres*, i, 315, 369, and also in the old poetry, cf. the *Mu'allaga* of Ṭarafa, l. 23 (Horovitz, *KU*, 113), and is found in the Nemāra inscription (*RES*, i, No. 483).

زَادَ (Zād).

ii, 193.

Provision for a journey.

In the same verse occurs the denominative verb تَزَوَّدَ, to provide oneself for a journey.

This may be genuine Arabic as the Muslim savants without exception claim. On the other hand, Zimmern, *Akkad. Fremdw.*, 39, suggests that it may have had a Mesopotamian origin. There is an old Babylonian *zīdītu*, beside Akk. *šīdītu*, meaning the money and other provisions necessary for a journey, and from this in all probability came the Heb. צִידָה in the sense of provisions for a journey or a march, as in Gen. xlii, 25, etc. (see *BDB*, 845) ; and Aram. ܙܕܐܢܐ ; Syr. ܙܕܐܢܐ ; Palm. ܙܕܐܢܐ with the same meaning.

From some Aramaic form the word would then have passed into Arabic, probably at a quite early period, and then the verbal forms were built up on it in the ordinary way.

<sup>1</sup> Hübschmann, *Arm. Gramm.*, i, 362.

<sup>2</sup> Dinkard, § 134, in the Bombay edition, p. 157, l. 8, of the Pahlavi text. See also Justi's Glossary to the *Bundahesh*, p. 62 ; *Shikand*, Glossary, 231 ; Herzfeld, *Paikuli*, Glossary, 194.

<sup>3</sup> Henning, *Manichaica*, ii, 70.

<sup>4</sup> Vide also Sprenger, *Leben*, iii, 332, n.

زَبَانِيَّة (Zabānīa).

xvi, 18.

The guardians of Hell.

They are said to be strong and mighty angels, and the name is usually derived from زَبَنَ *to push, thrust* (Bagh. on the passage). We see from Zam., however, that the philologers have some difficulty in explaining the form.

Vollers, *ZDMG*, li, 324, suggested a connection with Akk. *zibānītu* meaning *balances*, and Addai Sher, 77, wants to derive it from Pers.

زَبَانِه *blaze, tongue of fire*, from Phlv. زَبَان zābān, a tongue.<sup>1</sup> It seems, however, as Andrae, *Ursprung*, 154, points out, to be connected with the Syr. ܕܥܬܐ, the *ductores* who, as Ephraem Syrus tells us,<sup>2</sup> lead the departed souls to judgment.

زَبُور (Zabūr).

iv, 161 ; xvii, 57 ; xxi, 105.

The Psalter.

Always the Book of David, and xxi, 105, given as a quotation therefrom, is from Ps. xxxvii, 29.

The early authorities were not certain as to whether the word was to be read زَبُور or زُبُور, though they agree that it is from زَبَرَ *to transcribe* (Tab. on iv, 161; Rāghib, *Mufradāt*, 210; as-Sijistānī, 166; Jawharī, i, 324). The plu. زُبُر, as a matter of fact, is used in the Qur'ān of Scriptures in general (e.g. xxvi, 196 ; liv, 43, etc.), and once of the Books of Fate (liv, 52), so that there is on the surface some colour to the claim that زَبُور may be from زَبَرَ *to transcribe*.

It is obvious, however, that the word must somehow have arisen as a corruption of some Jewish or Christian word for the Psalter,

<sup>1</sup> West, *Glossary*, 150 and 50 ; *PPGI*, 130. Cf. Horn, *Grundriss*, 144.

<sup>2</sup> *Opera*, iii, 237, 244. Grimme, *Mohammed*, 1892, p. 19 n., thinks that some old name of a demon lies behind the word.

its form being doubtless influenced by the genuine Arabic زبر (Ahrens, *Christliches*, 29). Some have suggested that it is a corruption of זמר<sup>1</sup> a Psalm or chant,<sup>1</sup> used, e.g., in Ps. lxxxi, 3; xcviii, 5, the ז and כ being to some extent interchangeable in Arabic. Fraenkel, *Fremd-wörter*, 248, however, thinks it more likely that it originated in a misunderstanding of מזמור, which occurs also in Syr. ܡܙܡܘܪ; ܡܙܡܘܪ and Eth. መዝሙር.<sup>2</sup> Barth, *Etymol. Stud.*, 26, suggested a connection between ספר and زبور,<sup>3</sup> but Schwally, *Idioticon*, 129, rightly rejects this solution.

When we remember the early use of זבר beside זבר and the fairly frequent use of زبور in the early poetry in the general sense of a writing,<sup>4</sup> it seems simplest to think of some confusion made between derivatives from these roots and the מזמור or ܡܙܡܘܪ in use among Jews and Christians, so that even in pre-Islamic days زبور came to be used by a popular derivation for the Psalter.<sup>5</sup>

زُجَاجَةٌ (*Zujāja*).

xxiv, 35.

A glass vessel.

There was some uncertainty as to the vowelling of the word, whether زُجَاجَةٌ; زَجَاجَةٌ or زَجَاجَةٌ. The philologists attempt to derive it from زَجَّ though they do not suggest how it can be explained from this root.<sup>6</sup> Fraenkel, *Fremdw.*, 64, showed that it

<sup>1</sup> Hirschfeld, *Beiträge*, 61, supports a Jewish origin.

<sup>2</sup> See Horovitz, *JPN.*, 205, 206.

<sup>3</sup> Cf. Fraenkel, in *Beitr. Ass.*, iii, 74.

<sup>4</sup> Vide Imru'ul-Qais in Ahlwardt, *Divans*, 159, 160, an-Namrī in *Aghānī*, xii, 18, and other passages in Horovitz, *KU*, 69 ff., Cheikho, *Naṣrāniya*, 184, and *Al-Machriq*, xvi, 510.

<sup>5</sup> Cf. al-'Uqaili in *LA*, viii, 55, and the verses of the Jewish poet quoted by Hirschfeld. Margoliouth, *ERE*, x, 541, supports the solution suggested above, and vide Vollers, *ZDMG*, li, 293. Torrey, *Foundation*, 34, takes it to be an example of the Judæo-Arabic dialect spoken by the Jews of Arabia.

<sup>6</sup> *LA*, iii, 112.

has no verbal root in Arabic, and suggested that it is the Aram. **זגוריתא**, Syr. **ܙܓܘܪܝܬܐ** meaning *glass* or *crystal*. The Syr. word is early and quite common, and it was probably when the Arabs came to use glass that they took over the word along with the article.

**زُخْرُفٌ** (*Zukhruf*).

vi, 112; x, 25; xvii, 95; xliii, 34.

Anything highly embellished.

As used in the Qur'ān it means ornamentation, though Ibn Sida says that its primitive meaning was *gold*, and then any gilded decoration, and then decoration in general. There appears to be no occurrence of the word earlier than the Qur'ān, though it may well have been an early word.

It seems to be a deformation from the Syr. **ܙܒܪܝܬܐ** = Aramaic **זבזביתא**,<sup>1</sup> meaning a bright scarlet colour much used for adornment. It is used for the scarlet curtains of the Tabernacle in Ex. xxvi, 1, and for the *χλαμύς κοκκίνη* of Matt. xxvii, 28. The interchange of **ܐ** and **ܢ** is not a great difficulty, cf. Practorius, *Beit. Ass*, i, 43, and Barth in *ZDMG*, xli, 634.

**زَرَابِي** (*Zarābī*).

lxxxviii, 16.

Rich carpets.

Plu. of **زَرْبِيَّةٌ** or **زَرْبِيَّةٌ**, occurring only in an early description of Paradise. The word occurs not infrequently in the early literature and the exegetes have a clear idea that it means fine wide carpets, but their explanations of the form are confused<sup>2</sup> (cf. Rāghib, *Mufrulāt*, 211).

Fraenkel, *Fremdw*, 92, thought that it was from the Syr. **ܙܪܒܐ** to *check, stop*, though it is difficult to see how this can explain its meaning.

<sup>1</sup> Addai Sher, 77, would derive it from Pers. **زبور** *ornamentation*, but there seems nothing in favour of this.

<sup>2</sup> The fact would seem to be that **زربية** is a later formation, and that the form that was borrowed was **زرايى**, which as a matter of fact is the only form that occurs in the oldest texts.

He notes, however, that Geo. Hoffmann would derive it from the Pers. زیرپا *under the foot*,<sup>1</sup> which looks more likely, and which Horovitz, *Paradies*, 15, thinks possible, though if it is Persian it would seem more likely that it is connected with some formation from Phlv. **𐭪𐭥𐭥𐭥** *zarrēn*, *golden* as in **𐭪𐭥𐭥𐭥 𐭥𐭥𐭥𐭥** *zarrēn-pēšit* (West, *Glossary*, 148).<sup>2</sup> The most likely origin, however, is that suggested by Nöldeke, *Neue Beiträge*, 53, that it is from the Eth. **ገጠብ** *carpet*. Nöldeke admits the possibility that the borrowing may have been the other way,<sup>3</sup> and one is inclined to derive both the Ar. and Eth. words from an Iranian source, but at present there is not sufficient evidence to decide what this source is.

زَكَرِيَّا (Zakariyyā').

iii, 32, 33; vi, 85; xix, 1, 7; xxi, 89.

Zachariah.

Always as the father of John the Baptist,<sup>4</sup> though in iii, 32, he is the elder who reared Mary from childhood, an idea dependent of course on *Proteuangelion*, viii, 4.

There are variant spellings of the word, زكريا; زكرياء (Tab. on iii, 32), and the early authorities recognized the name as foreign, al-Jawālīqī, *Mu'arrab*, 77.<sup>5</sup> The probabilities seem to be that it came into Ar. from Syr. **ܙܟܪܝܐ**.<sup>6</sup> We find **ܙܟܪܝܐ** in Mandaean,<sup>7</sup> but there seems reason to believe that this form, like Yahyā for Yohannā, has been influenced by Arabic (Brandt, *ERE*, viii, 380). The name apparently does not occur in the early literature,<sup>8</sup> though it must have been well known to Arabian Christians in pre-Islamic times.

<sup>1</sup> Vullers, *Lex*, ii, 168, 169.

<sup>2</sup> Addai Sher, 77, also argues for a Persian origin, but he wants to derive it from **ܙܪܐܒ**, meaning *yellow water*.

<sup>3</sup> So Fraenkel, op. cit.

<sup>4</sup> It is remotely possible that in the list of Prophets in vi, 85, it refers to someone else, but its close connection there with the name Yahyā would seem to indicate that the same Zachariah is meant as is mentioned in the other passages.

<sup>5</sup> So al-Khafājī, 99.

<sup>6</sup> Rhodokanakis, *WZKM*, xvii, 285; Horovitz, *KU*, 113; Mingana, *Syriac Influence*, 82.

<sup>7</sup> As in the *Liber Adami* (ed. Norberg), and *Ginza* (tr. Lidzbarski), 51, 213, 219.

<sup>8</sup> Horovitz rightly rejects the examples collected by Cheikho, 232.

زَكَاةً (Zakā).

Of frequent occurrence in many forms.

To be pure.

The three forms which particularly concern us are زَكَاةً (cf. xxiv, 21), زَكَاةً (ii, 146 ; iv, 52 ; xci, 9), and تَزَكَّى (xx, 78 ; lxxxvii, 14).

The primitive meaning of the Arabic زَكَا is to grow, to flourish, thrive, as is recognized by the Lexicons (cf. *LA*, xix, 77 ; and Rāghib, *Mufradāt*, 212).<sup>1</sup> This is the meaning we find in the earliest texts, e.g. *Hamāsa*, 722, 11 ; Labid (ed. Chalidi), etc., and with this we must connect the أَزَكَّى of ii, 232 ; xviii, 18, etc., as Nöldeke notes.<sup>2</sup> In this sense it is cognate with Akk. *zakū*, to be free, immune<sup>3</sup> ; Aram. זכא to be victorious, Syr. ܙܚܐ, etc.

In the sense of clean, pure, however, i.e. زَكَاةً, زَكَاةً, and تَزَكَّى, it is obviously a borrowing from the older religions.<sup>4</sup> Heb. זכא (like Phon. זכא) is to be clean or pure in the moral sense, and its forms parallel all the uses in the Qur'ān. So the related Aram. זכא, זכא, and זכא, Syr. ܙܚܐ, ܙܚܐ, and ܙܚܐ mean to be clean both in the physical and in the moral sense. The Arabic equivalent of these forms, of course, is ذَكَاء to be bright, and so there can be little doubt that زَكَا used in its technical religious sense was borrowed from an Aramaic form. It is, of course, difficult to decide whether the origin is Jewish or Christian. Nöldeke, *Neue Beiträge*, 25, n. ; Schulthess, *ZA*, xxvi, 152 ; and Torrey, *Foundation*, 141, favour a Jewish origin, but Andrae, *Ursprung*, 200, points to the close parallels between Muḥammad's use of the word and that which we find in contemporary

<sup>1</sup> And see Hurgonje, *Verspreide Geschriften*, ii, p. 11.

<sup>2</sup> *Neue Beiträge*, 25 n.

<sup>3</sup> Zimmern, *Akkad. Fremdw.*, 25.

<sup>4</sup> Grimme, *Mohammed*, 1892, p. 15, tried to prove that تَزَكَّى for Muḥammad meant "to pay legal alms" (Zakāt), but this is far fetched, as Hurgonje, *RHR*, xxx, 157 ff., pointed out. It is true, however, that in his later years Muḥammad did associate justification before God with almsgiving (Bell, *Origin*, 80 ; see also Ahrens, *Christliches*, 21 ; Horowitz, *JPN*, 206 ff.).

Syriac literature,<sup>1</sup> so that there is ground for thinking that it came to him from Christian sources.

زَكَاةٌ (Zakāt).

ii, 40, 77, 104, 172, 277; iv, 79, etc.

Legal Alms. Occurs only in Madinan passages.

Naturally the Muslim authorities explain this word from زَكَى, and tell us that an Alms is so called because it purifies the soul from meanness, or even because it purifies wealth itself (cf. Baid. on ii, 40, etc.),<sup>2</sup> though some sought to derive it from the primitive meaning of *to increase* (see Rāghib, *Mufradāt*, 212, and the Lexicons).

*Zakāt*, however, is another of the technical religious terms taken over from the older faiths. Fraenkel, *Vocab*, 23, suggested that it was from the Aram. זְכוּת. The primary sense of זְכוּת, זְכוּתָא is *puritas, innocentia*, from which developed the secondary meaning of *meritum* as in the Targum on Ruth iv, 21, but it does not seem that זְכוּתָא, or its Syr. equivalent ܙܚܐܬܐ, ever meant *alms*, though this meaning could easily be derived from it. Fraenkel is inclined to believe that the Jews of Arabia had already given it this meaning before Islam—"sed fortasse Iudaei Arabici זְכוּת sensu eleemosynarum adhibuerunt" (so Torrey, *Foundation*, 48, 141). Nöldeke, however (*Neue Beiträge*, 25), is inclined to believe that the specializing of the word for alms was due to Muḥammad himself.<sup>3</sup>

زَنْجَبِيلٌ (Zanjabīl).

lxxvi, 17.

Ginger.

<sup>1</sup> Vide also Bell, *Origin*, 51. It is possible that the Phlv. ܕܐܬܐ *dakia* of PPGI, 104, may be from the same origin. *Frahang*, Glossary, p. 87.

<sup>2</sup> The origin of this idea, of course, is in the Qur'ān itself, cf. ix, 104.

<sup>3</sup> See also Bell, *Origin*, 80; Schulthess, in *ZA*, xxvi, 150, 151; Ahrens, *Muhammed*, 180; Von Kremer, *Streifzüge*, p. xi; Horowitz, *JPN*, 206. Wensinck, *Joden*, 114, says: "Men zal misschien vragen of tot de Mekkaansche instellingen niet de zakāt behoort. En men zou zich voor deze meening op talrijke Mekkaansche openbaringen kunnen beroepen waar van zakāt gesproken wordt. Men vergete echter niet, dat het woord zakāt زَكَاةٌ, het Joodsche זְכוּת, verdienste beteekent. Deze naam is door de Arabische Joden of door Mohammed uitsluitend op het geven van aalmoesen en daarna op de aalmoes zelf toegepast."



It occurs only in a passage descriptive of the delights of Paradise, where the exegetes differ as to whether Zanjabil is the name of the well from which the drink of the Redeemed comes, or means the spice by which the drink is flavoured (*vide* Tab., Zam., and Baiḍ. on the passage and *LA.* xiii, 332).

There was fairly general agreement among the early authorities that it was a Persian word. ʿath-Thaʿālibī, *Fiqh*, 318, and al-Jawālīqī, *Muʿarrab*, 78, give it in their lists of Persian loan-words, and their authority is accepted by as-Suyūṭī, *Itq*, 321; *Mutaw*, 47; and al-Khafājī, 99.

The Mod. Pers. word for ginger is شنکلیل (Vullers, *Lex*, ii, 472; cf. also ii, 148) from Phlv. 𐭮𐭲𐭭𐭩𐭮𐭲𐭭 *singaβēr*,<sup>1</sup> which is the source of the Arm. սնգրմէլ,<sup>2</sup> and the Syr. ܫܢܓܝܪܐ; Aram. ܫܢܓܝܪܐ.<sup>3</sup> The ultimate source seems to have been the Skt. शुङ्गवेर,<sup>4</sup> Pali *siṅgiṇṇera*, from which comes the Gk. ζιγγίβερης.<sup>5</sup> There can be little doubt that the word passed into Arabic from Syr. and was thence borrowed back into Persian in Islamic times.<sup>6</sup> It occurs in the early poetry<sup>7</sup> and so was evidently an early borrowing.

## زَوْج (Zawj).

Occurs frequently in many forms, cf. ii, 33.

A pair, species, kind, sex, couple, companion, spouse.

It is a very early loan-word in Arabic from Gk. ζεύγος through

<sup>1</sup> So Vullers, *Lex*, ii, 148, and cf. *Pahlavi Texts*, ed. Jamasp Asana, p. 31.

<sup>2</sup> Hübschmann, *Arm. Gramm.*, i, 238.

<sup>3</sup> From which was then derived the form ܫܢܓܝܪܐ, Levy, *Wörterbuch*, i, 345.

<sup>4</sup> Yule (*vide* Yule and Burnell, *Hobson Jobson*, ed. Cooke, 1903, p. 374) thought that the Skt. शुङ्गवेर was a made-up word, and that as the home of the plant is in the Malabar district, we should look for the origin of the word in the Malayalam ഇഞ്ചി *iñchi*, meaning root (cf. Tamil இஞ்சி *iñji*; Sinhalese ඉංජ *iṅgura*), but there is the equal probability that these are all derived from the Skt. शृङ्ग a horn. See, however, Laufer, *Sino-Iranica*, 545, 583.

<sup>5</sup> This then became ζιγγίβερης and through the Lat. *gingiber* became the Middle English *gingecir* and our *ginger*. From ζιγγίβερης came the Syr. ܫܢܓܝܪܐ and other forms (Lew, *Aramäische Pflanzennamen*, p. 138).

<sup>6</sup> Fraenkel, *Vocab*, 11; Pautz, *Offenbarung*, 213; Horovitz, *Paradies*, 11; Addai Sher, 80.

<sup>7</sup> See Geyer, *Zwei Gedichte*, i, 57; ii, 83; Jacob, *Beduinenleben*, 258.

the Aram. The verbal forms زَوَّجَ, etc., with this meaning are clearly denominative, the primitive root زاج meaning "to sow discord between". In the Qur'ān we have many forms—زَوَّجَ to marry, to couple with, زَوْجٌ plu. ازواج a wife or husband (human); زَوْجٌ kind, species; زَوْجَان a pair; زَوْجٌ sex.

No Muslim authority, as Fraenkel notes (*Fremdw*, 107), has any suspicion that the word is other than genuine Arabic, but no derivation of the word is possible from Semitic material, and there can be no reasonable doubt that its origin is to be found in ζεύγος.<sup>1</sup> ζεύγος is originally a yoke from ζεύγνυμι to join, fasten,<sup>2</sup> and then comes to mean a couple, so that κατὰ ζεύγος or κατὰ ζεύγη meant in pairs, and thus ζεύγος = coniugium was used for a married pair. From Greek it passed eastwards and in the Rabbinic writings we have זוג meaning both pair and wife,<sup>3</sup> and זוגא pair, husband, companion, besides the denominative זוגא to bind or pair, and זוגא = ζύγωσις, זוגא = ζεύγος + δίς. So Syr. ܠܝܘܓܐ is yoke, and the very common ܠܝܘܓܐܝܐ = yokefellow, commonly used for husband or wife, with verbal forms built therefrom. It was from this Syr. that we get the Eth. ዘውግ (Nöldeke, *Neue Beiträge*, 44) and the Arm. զույգ,<sup>4</sup> and it was probably from the same source that it passed into Arabic. One might expect that it would be an early borrowing, and as a matter of fact it occurs in the early poetry.<sup>5</sup>

زُور (Zūr).

xxii, 31; xxv, 5, 72; lviii, 2.

Falschhood.

It is linked with idolatry in xxii, 31, but in the other passages is quite colourless.

<sup>1</sup> Fraenkel, op. cit. 106; Vollers, *ZDMG*, l, 622; li, 298; *PSm*, 1094.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. Lat. *iungere* and the Av. 𐬨𐬀𐬭𐬀 (Bartholomae, *AIW*, 1228; Reichelt, *Elementarbuch*, 477).

<sup>3</sup> See Meinhold's *Yoma* (1913), p. 29; Krauss, *Griechische Lehnwörter*, ii, 240-242.

<sup>4</sup> Hübschmann, *Arm. Gramm.*, i, 302; *ZDMG*, xlvii, 235.

<sup>5</sup> Cf. 'Antara, xxi, 31, in Ahlwardt's *Divans*, p. 46.

It occurs only in a passage descriptive of the delights of Paradise, where the exegetes differ as to whether Zanjābīl is the name of the well from which the drink of the Redeemed comes, or means the spice by which the drink is flavoured (*vide* Ṭab., Zam., and Baiḍ. on the passage and *LA*, xiii, 332).

There was fairly general agreement among the early authorities that it was a Persian word. ʿath-Thaʿālibī, *Fiqh*, 318, and al-Jawālīqī, *Muʿarrab*, 78, give it in their lists of Persian loan-words, and their authority is accepted by as-Suyūṭī, *Itq*, 321; *Mulaw*, 47; and al-Khafājī, 99.

The Mod. Pers. word for ginger is شنکلیل (Vullers, *Lex*, ii, 472; cf. also ii, 148) from Phlv. 𐭮𐭩𐭭𐭮𐭥𐭭 *singabēr*,<sup>1</sup> which is the source of the Arm. սնգաբեր,<sup>2</sup> and the Syr. ܫܢܓܒܝܪ; Aram. ܫܢܓܒܝܪܐ.<sup>3</sup> The ultimate source seems to have been the Skt. शङ्खवेर,<sup>4</sup> Pali *singivēra*, from which comes the Gk. ζιγγίβερης.<sup>5</sup> There can be little doubt that the word passed into Arabic from Syr. and was thence borrowed back into Persian in Islamic times.<sup>6</sup> It occurs in the early poetry<sup>7</sup> and so was evidently an early borrowing.

## زَوْج (Zawj).

Occurs frequently in many forms, cf. ii, 33.

A pair, species, kind, sex, couple, companion, spouse.

It is a very early loan-word in Arabic from Gk. ζεύγος through

<sup>1</sup> So Vullers, *Lex*, ii, 148, and cf. *Pahlavi Texts*, ed. Jamasp Asana, p. 31.

<sup>2</sup> Hübschmann, *Arm. Gramn*, i, 238.

<sup>3</sup> From which was then derived the ܫܢܓܒܝܪܐ, Levy, *Wörterbuch*, i, 345.

<sup>4</sup> Yule (*vide* Yule and Burnell, *Hobson Jobson*, ed. Cooke, 1903, p. 374) thought

that the Skt. शङ्खवेर was a made-up word, and that as the home of the plant is in the Malabar district, we should look for the origin of the word in the Malayalam ഇഞ്ചി *iñchi*, meaning *root* (cf. Tamil இஞ்சி *iñji*; Sinhalese ඉංජු *inguru*), but there is the equal probability that these are all derived from the Skt. शङ्ख a horn. See, however, Laufer, *Sino-Iranica*, 545, 583.

<sup>5</sup> This then became ζιγγίβερης and through the Lat. *gingiber* became the Middle English *ginger* and our *ginger*. From ζιγγίβερης came the Syr. ܫܢܓܒܝܪܐ and other forms (Löw, *Aramäische Pflanzennamen*, p. 138).

<sup>6</sup> Fraenkel, *Vocab*, 11; Pautz, *Offenbarung*, 213; Horovitz, *Paradies*, 11; Addai Sher, 80.

<sup>7</sup> See Geyer, *Zwei Gedichte*, i, 57; ii, 83; Jacob, *Beduinleben*, 258.

the Aram. The verbal forms زَوَّجَ, etc., with this meaning are clearly denominative, the primitive root زاج meaning "to sow discord between". In the Qur'ān we have many forms—زَوَّجَ to marry, to couple with, زَوْجٌ plu. ازواج a wife or husband (human); زَوْجٌ kind, species; زَوْجَان a pair; زَوْجٌ sex.

No Muslim authority, as Fraenkel notes (*Fremdw*, 107), has any suspicion that the word is other than genuine Arabic, but no derivation of the word is possible from Semitic material, and there can be no reasonable doubt that its origin is to be found in ζεύγος.<sup>1</sup> ζεύγος is originally a yoke from ζεύγνυμι to join, fasten,<sup>2</sup> and then comes to mean a couple, so that κατὰ ζεύγος or κατὰ ζεύγη meant in pairs, and thus ζεύγος = coniugium was used for a married pair. From Greek it passed eastwards and in the Rabbinic writings we have זוג meaning both pair and wife,<sup>3</sup> and זוגא pair, husband, companion, besides the denominative זוגא to bind or pair, and זוגא = ζύγους, זוגא = ζεύγος + δῖς. So Syr. ܙܘܓ is yoke, and the very common ܙܘܓܐ = yokefellow, commonly used for husband or wife, with verbal forms built therefrom. It was from this Syr. that we get the Eth. ገዳገዳ (Nöldeke, *Neue Beiträge*, 44) and the Arm. ԶԱՅԻՐ,<sup>4</sup> and it was probably from the same source that it passed into Arabic. One might expect that it would be an early borrowing, and as a matter of fact it occurs in the early poetry.<sup>5</sup>

زُورٌ (Zūr).

xxii, 31; xxv, 5, 72; lviii, 2.

Falsehood.

It is linked with idolatry in xxii, 31, but in the other passages is quite colourless.

<sup>1</sup> Fraenkel, op. cit. 106; Vollers, *ZDMG*, l, 622; li, 298; *PSm*, 1094.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. Lat. *iungere* and the Av. 𐬨𐬀𐬭𐬀 (Bartholomae, *AIW*, 1228; Reichelt, *Elementarbuch*, 477).

<sup>3</sup> See Meinhold's *Yoma* (1913), p. 20; Krauss, *Griechische Lehnwörter*, ii, 240-242.

<sup>4</sup> Hübschmann, *Arm. Gramm.*, i, 302; *ZDMG*, xlv, 235.

<sup>5</sup> Cf. 'Antara, xxi, 31, in Ahlwardt's *Divans*, p. 46.

The usual theory of the philologers is that it is derived from زور though this is clearly a denominative, and that the authorities felt some difficulty with the word is clear from *LA*, v, 426.

Fraenkel, *Fremdw.*, 273, suggested that it was from זר.<sup>1</sup> There is a Heb. word זר *loathsome thing* from זר *to be loathsome*, but it seems hardly possible to derive the Arabic from this. It would seem rather to be of Iranian origin. Pers. زور is *lie, falsehood*, which Vullers, *Lex.*, ii, 158, gives, it is true, as a loan-word from Arabic. He is certainly wrong, however, for not only does the word occur in Phlv. both simply as زور *zūr, a lie, falsehood, fiction*,<sup>2</sup> and in compounds as زورگوسیه *zūr-gukāsīh = false evidence, perjury*,<sup>3</sup> and in the Pazend *zur, a lie*,<sup>4</sup> but also in the O.Pers. of the Behistun inscription (where we read (iv, 63-4) *naiy drauḡana āham, naiy zūrakara āham*, "I was no liar, nor was I an evil doer," and further (iv, 65) *naiy . . . zūra akunavam* "I did no wrong"),<sup>5</sup> and in the Av. زورجاتا *zūrōjata*.<sup>6</sup> From Middle Persian the word was borrowed into Arm., where we find զուր *false, wrong*,<sup>7</sup> which enters into several compounds, e.g. զրպախ *calumninator*, զրկանք *injustice*, etc., so that it was probably directly from Middle Persian that it came into Arabic.

## زَيْت (Zait).

xxiv, 35, also زَيْتُون; vi, 99, 142; xvi, 11; xxiv, 35; lxxx, 29; xciv, 1.

Olive oil. Olive tree.

<sup>1</sup> Vide also *Heit. Ass.*, iii, 67, where he says: "Das Koranische زور habe ich in dringendem Verdacht aus der Fremde entlehnt zu sein. Schon die verschiedenartigen Erklärungen der Araber sind auffallend."

<sup>2</sup> e.g. *Gosh-i-Fryānō*, iii, 29.

<sup>3</sup> e.g. *Arā Vīrāf*, iv, 6; xlv, 5.

<sup>4</sup> Vide *Shikand.* Glossary, p. 275; Salemann, *Manichaeische Studien*, i, 80.

<sup>5</sup> Spiegel in the Glossary to his *Altpersischen Keilinschriften*, p. 243, translates *zūra* by "Gewalt", but Hübschmann, *ZDMG*, xlv, 320, rightly corrects him.

<sup>6</sup> Bartholomae, *AW*, 1698; Horn, *Grundriss*, 149, § 674.

<sup>7</sup> Hübschmann, *Arm. Gram.*, i, 151.

The word has no verbal root in Arabic, زَات *to give oil* being obviously denominative, as was clear even to the native Lexicographers (*LA*, ii, 340, etc.).

Guidi, *Della Sede*, 600, had noted the word as a foreign borrowing, and Fraenkel, *Fremdw*, 147, points out that the olive was not indigenous among the Arabs.<sup>1</sup> We may suspect that the word belongs to the old pre-Semitic stratum of the population of the Syrian area. In Heb. זית means both *olive tree* and *olive*,<sup>2</sup> but Lagarde, *Mittheilungen*, iii, 215, showed that primitively it meant *oil*. In Aram. we have ܙܝܬ and Syr. ܙܝܬ, which (along with the Heb.) Gesenius tried unsuccessfully to derive from ܙܝܬ *to be bright, fresh, luxuriant*. The word is also found in Coptic ܙܝܬ beside ܙܝܬ and ܙܝܬ, where it is clearly a loan-word, and in Phlv. ܙܝܬ<sup>3</sup> and Arm. ԶԷժ *oil*, ԶԷժենի *olive tree*, which are usually taken as borrowings from Aram.,<sup>4</sup> but which the presence of the word in Ossetian *zeti*, and Georgian ʒგო, would at least suggest the possibility of being independent borrowings from the original population.<sup>5</sup>

The Arabic word may have come directly from this primitive source, but more likely it is from the Syr. ܙܝܬ, which also is the source of the Eth. ዘይት (Nöldeke, *Neue Beiträge*, 42).<sup>6</sup> It was an early borrowing in any case, for it occurs in the old poetry, e.g. *Divan Hudh*, lxxii, 6; *Aghānī*, viii, 49, etc.

سَاعَةٌ (Sā'a).

Of very frequent occurrence, cf. vi, 31; vii, 32; xii, 107, etc.

Hour.

It is used in the Qur'ān both as an ordinary period of time—an hour (cf. xxx, 55; vii, 32; xvi, 63), but particularly of "the hour",

<sup>1</sup> He quotes Strabo, xvi, 781, whose evidence is rather for S. Arabia. Bekrī, *Mu'jam*, 425, however, says that the olive is found in Syria only, and we may note that in Sūra xxiii, 20, the tree on Mt. Sinai yields زيت not ܙܝܬ.

<sup>2</sup> So Phon. זית (cf. Harris, *Glossary*, 99), and זית in the Ras Shamra texts.

<sup>3</sup> *PPGI*, 242.

<sup>4</sup> Hübschmann, *Arm. Gramm.*, i, 309; *ZDMG*, xlvii, 243. Lagarde, *Mith*, iii, 219, seemed to think that ԶԷժ was the origin of the Semitic forms (but see his *Arm. Stud.*, No. 1347, and *Übersicht*, 219, n.).

<sup>5</sup> Laufer, *Sino-Iranica*, 411, however, still holds to a Semitic origin for all the forms.

<sup>6</sup> Eth. ዘይት, however, is from Ar. زيتون, cf. Nöldeke, op. cit.

the great Day of Judgment (liv, 46 ; xlii, 17 ; vi, 31, etc.). It occurs most commonly in late Meccan passages.

It is difficult to derive the word from the Ar. سَاع "to let camels run freely in pasture", though it might conceivably be a development from a verbal meaning "to pass along", i.e. *to clapse*. The Lexicons, however (cf. *LA*, x, 33), seem to make no attempt to derive it from a verbal root.

The probabilities are that it is of Aram. origin. שְׁעָתָא occurs in Bibl. Aram., and שְׁעָא, שְׁעָה and שְׁעָתָא are common in the Targums and Rabbinical writings for both *a short time*<sup>1</sup> and *an hour*, both of which meanings are also found for the commonly used Syr. ܫܥܬܐ. In Syr. ܫܥܬܐ is very frequently used in eschatological passages for "the hour", cf. Mark xiii, 32 ; Jno. v, 28, etc. ; and Ephraem (ed. Lamy) iii, 583, precisely as in the Qur'anic eschatological passages. As the Eth. ሰዓት or ሰዓት, which is also used eschatologically, is a borrowing from the Syr. (Nöldeke, *Neue Beitr.*, 44), we are fairly sure, as we have already noted (*supra*, p. 40), that as an eschatological term the Arabic has come from Syr., and the same is probably true of the word in its ordinary usage. It occurs in the early poetry, and so would have been an early borrowing.

السَّامِرِيُّ (As-Sāmīrī).

xx, 87, 90, 96.

The Samaritan.

The Qur'ān gives this name to the man who made the golden calf for the Children of Israel.

Geiger 166<sup>2</sup> thought that the word was due to a misunderstanding of the word סַמְאֵל, the Angel of Death who, according to the story in *Pirke Rabbi Eliczer*, xlv.<sup>3</sup> was hidden within the calf and lowed to deceive the Israelites. This, however, is rather remote, and there can be no doubt that the Muslim authorities are right in saying that it means "The Samaritan". The calf worship of the Samaritans may

<sup>1</sup> From the fact that the word can mean an extremely short period of time some have thought that its original meaning was "Augenblick", "the blink of an eye", related to Akk. *š-u*, Heb. שָׁפַץ *to gaze*.

<sup>2</sup> Followed by Tisdall, *Sources*, 113 ; but see Heller in *EI*, sub voc.

<sup>3</sup> In Friedlander's translation (London, 1916), p. 355.

have had something to do with the Qur'ānic story.<sup>1</sup> But as Fraenkel, *ZDMG*, lvi, 73, suggests, it is probably due to some Jewish Midrash in which later enmity towards the Samaritans led pious Jews to find all their calamities and lapses of faith due to Samaritan influence.<sup>2</sup>

A comparison of the Syr. **ܫܡܪܝܢ** with Heb. **שְׁמֶרֶן** would suggest a Syr. origin for the Ar. **سَامِرِيّ**, but as Horovitz, *KU*, 115, notes, there is a late Jewish **שְׁמֶרֶא** or **שְׁמֶרֶי** which might quite well be the source of the Qur'ānic form.

**سَاهِرَة** (*Sāhira*).

lxxix, 14.

The passage is an early one referring to the Last Day—"Lo there will be but a single blast, and behold they are **بِالسَّاهِرَةِ**," where the Commentators are divided in opinion as to whether *Sāhira* is one of the names of Hell—**أَسْمَ جَهَنَّمَ**, or a place in Syria which is to be the seat of the Last Judgment, or means the surface of the earth—**وَجْه الْأَرْضِ**. See Tab., Baiḍ. and Bagh. on the verse.

Sprenger, *Leben*, ii, 514, notes that "aus dem Arabischen lässt es sich nicht erklären", and suggests that it is derived from the **בֵּית הַסֹּהַר** which as used in Gen. xxxix and xl means *prison*. There seems, however, to be no evidence that this **סוהר** was ever connected with the abode of the wicked, and Schulthess, *Umayya*, 118, commenting on the verse of *Umayya*—**عِنْدَنَا صَيْدٌ بَحْرٍ وَصَيْدٌ سَاهِرَة**—"we are permitted hunting on sea and on dry land," would explain it from the Aram. **סַחֲרַתָּא** = Syr. **ܫܚܝܬܐ**<sup>3</sup> meaning *environs*. He points

<sup>1</sup> Cf. the **עַנְל שְׁמֶרֶן** of Hos. viii, 5, 6.

<sup>2</sup> A confirmation of this is found in the words of v, 97, giving the punishment of the *Sāmīrī*, where the "touch me not" doubtless refers to the ritual purifications of the Samaritans. Cf. Goldziher's article *La Revue Africaine*, No. 268, Alger, 1908. Halévy, *Revue Sémitique*, xvi, 419 ff., refers it to the cry of the lepers, but Horovitz, *KU*, 115, rightly insists that this is not sufficient to explain the verse.

<sup>3</sup> On which see his *Homonyme Wurzeln*, 41 ff.



out that  $\aleph = \Pi$  is not unknown in words that have come through Nabataean channels.<sup>1</sup>

It is not impossible, however, to take it as an ordinary Arabic word meaning *awake*.

سَبَا (Sabā').

xxvii, 22; xxxiv, 14.

Sabā'.

The name of a city in Yemen destroyed by a great inundation. We have fairly extensive evidence for the name of the city from non-Arabic sources. It is the  $\text{𐩦𐩣𐩦}$  of the S. Arabian inscriptions (*CIS*, ii, 375; Mordtmann, *Sab. Denkm.*, 18; Glaser, *Zwei Inschriften*, 68; Rossini, *Glossarium*, 192; Ryckmans, *Noms propres*, i, 353), which occurs in the Cuneiform inscriptions as *Sab'a and Saba'*,<sup>2</sup> in Greek as  $\Sigma\alpha\beta\acute{\alpha}$ ,<sup>3</sup> in Heb.  $\text{סַבְאָ}$ , from which are Syr.  $\text{ܣܒܐ}$ , Eth.  $\text{ሰበአ}$ .

As the Qur'ānic statements about Sabā' are connected with the Solomon legend, it is possible that like the name *Sulcimān*, it came to him from Christian sources, though we cannot absolutely deny its derivation from Rabbinic material (Horovitz, *KU*, 115; *JPN*, 157), and indeed the name may have come directly from S. Arabia.

سَبْت (Sabt).

ii, 61; iv, 50, 153; vii, 163; xvi, 125.

Sabbath.

(Sprenger and others would add to this سَبَات rest in xxv, 49; lxxviii, 9.)<sup>4</sup>

We find سَبْت only in relatively late passages and always of the Jewish Sabbath. The Muslim authorities treat it as genuine Arabic from سَبَت to cut, and explain it as so called because God cut off

<sup>1</sup> His examples are  $\text{ܣܒܐ} = \text{ܣܒܐ}$ ;  $\text{ܣܒܐ} = \text{ܣܒܐ}$ ; and  $\text{ܣܒܐ} = \text{ܣܒܐ}$ .

<sup>2</sup> Delitzsch, *Paradies*, 303.

<sup>3</sup>  $\Sigma\alpha\beta\acute{\alpha}$  in LXX, but  $\Sigma\alpha\beta\alpha\tau\alpha\tau$  in Strabo.

<sup>4</sup> *Leben*, ii, 430; Grinbaum, *ZDMG*, xxxix, 584, but see Horovitz, *KU*, 96.

His work on the seventh day<sup>1</sup> (cf. Baiḍ. on ii, 61; and Mas'ūdī, *Murūj*, iii, 423).

There can be no doubt that the word came into Arabic from Aram.<sup>2</sup> and probably from the Jewish שִׁבְחָה rather than from the Syr.

שבח. The verb שִׁבַּח of vii, 163, is then denominative, as Fraenkel, *Vocab*, 21, has noted. It is doubtful if the word occurs in this meaning earlier than the Qur'ān.

سَبَّحَ (*Sabbaha*).

Of very frequent occurrence, cf. ii, 28, etc.

To praise.

Besides the verb we have سَبَّحَان *praise*<sup>3</sup>; تَسْبِيح *act of praise*;

مُسَبِّح *one who celebrates praise*, all obviously later formations from

سَبَّحَ.

The primitive sense of the root is to *glide*, and in this sense we find سَبَّحَ, سَبَّحَ, and سَابَح in the Qur'ān, so that some of the philologists endeavoured to derive سَبَّحَ from this (cf. Baiḍ. on ii, 28). It has been pointed out frequently, however, that the sense of *praise* is an Aram. development of the root. It occurs in Hebrew in this sense only as a late Aramaism (*BDB*, 986), and in S. Semitic only after contact with Aramaic speaking peoples.

שבח is found even in O.Aram.,<sup>4</sup> meaning to *laud, praise*, and has a wide use in Syriac. Fraenkel, *Vocab*, 20, and Hirschfeld, *Beiträge*, 45, are inclined to think that we must look for a Jewish source, but there is even more likelihood of its being Syr., for not only is ܫܒܚ widely used in the classical language, but we find ܫܒܚܐ = سَبَّحَان, and in

<sup>1</sup> It is curious that the Muslims object to deriving it from the sense of to *rest* (שָׁבַח) on the ground of Sūra l, 37. See Grünbaum, *ZDMG*, xxxix, 585.

<sup>2</sup> Geiger, 54; von Kremer, *Ideen*, 226 n.; Hirschfeld, *New Researches*, 104; Horovitz, *KU*, 96; *JPN*, 186; Fischer, *Glossar*, 52.

<sup>3</sup> Sprenger, *Leben*, i, 107 ff.

<sup>4</sup> Lidzbarski, *Handbuch*, 372; Cook, *Glossary*, 111.

the Christian Palestinian dialect **ܬܨܒܝܚ** = **ܬܨܒܝܚ**.<sup>1</sup> It is clear that the word was known among the Arabs in pre-Islamic times, for we find **ܨܢܚ** as a proper name in Sabaeen (cf. Ryckmans, *Noms propres*, i, 146), so Horovitz, *JPN*, 186, lists it as one of those words which, while obviously a borrowing from the older religions, cannot be definitely assigned to a particular Jewish or Christian source.

**سَبِيل** (*Sabīl*).

Occurs frequently, cf. ii, 102.

A way, road—then metaphorically, a cause, or reason.

In the Qur'ān it is used both of a *road*, and in the technical religious sense of *The Way* (cf. Acts ix, 2), i.e. **سَبِيلُ اللَّهِ**. The Muslim authorities take it as genuine Arabic, and Sprenger, *Leben*, ii, 66, agrees with them. It is somewhat difficult, however, to derive it from **سَبَل**, as even Rāghib, *Mufradāt*, 221, seems to feel, and the word is clearly a borrowing from the Syr. **ܡܨܠܐ**.<sup>2</sup> As a matter of fact Heb. **שְׁבִיל** and Aram. **ܫܒܝܠܐ** mean both *road* or *way of life*, precisely as the Syr. **ܡܨܠܐ**, but it is the Syriac word which had the widest use and was borrowed into Arm. as **սիւղ**,<sup>3</sup> and so is the more likely origin. It occurs in the old poetry, e.g. in Nābigha v, 18 (Ahlwardt, *Divans*, p. 6), and thus must have been an early borrowing.

**سَجْدَة** (*Sajada*).

Of very frequent occurrence. Cf. ii, 32.

To worship.

With the verbal forms must be taken **سَجَدَ**, e.g., ii, 119; xxii, 27, etc.

<sup>1</sup> Schwally, *Idioticon*, 91. See also Mingana, *Syriac Influence*, 86; Bell, *Origin*, 51, and Nöldeke, *Neue Beiträge*, 36, who shows that the Eth. **ሰበሐ** is of the same origin.

<sup>2</sup> Schwally in *ZDMG*, liii, 197, says: "Bei der Annahme, dass **سَبِيل** 'Weg' echt arabisch ist, scheint es mir auffallend zu sein, dass unter den verschiedenen Synonymen gerade diesen dem Aramäischen und Hebräischen gleiche Wort für den religiösen Sprachgebrauch ausgesucht ist. Ich kann mir diese Erscheinung nur aus Entlehnung erklären."

<sup>3</sup> Hübschmann, *Arm. Gramm.*, i, 313; *ZDMG*, xlv, 246.

This root סגד is an Aram. formation. Even in O. Aram. it meant "prostration of reverence", as is evident from the סגידא of Sachau's Edessa inscription No. 3 (*ZDMG*, xxxvi, 158; cf. Dan. iii, 6). In later Aram. סגד is to bow down, סגודא is worship, adoration, and בית סגידא an idol temple. Similarly Syr. سجد, from a primitive meaning of "to salute reverentially" (cf. 2 Sam. ix, 6), comes to mean to adore, translating both σέβω and προσκυνέω, and giving سجد and سجد adoration, and سجد a worshipper, etc.

It is from the Aram. that we get the Heb. סגד (Nöldeke, *ZDMG*, xli, 719) and the Eth. ሰገደ (Nöldeke, *Neue Beiträge*, 36), and it was from Aram. that the word passed into Arabic,<sup>1</sup> probably at an early period, as we see from the *Mu'allaga* of 'Amr b. Kulthūm, l. 112.

سجل (Sijill).

xxi, 104.

The meaning of Sigill in this eschatological passage was unknown to the early interpreters of the Qur'ān. Some took it to be the name of an Angel, or of the Prophet's amanuensis, but the majority are in favour of its meaning some kind of writing or writing material. (Tab. and Bagh. on the passage, and Rāghib, *Mufradāt*, 223.)

There was also some difference of opinion as to its origin, some like Bagh. taking it as an Arabic word derived from مساجلة, and others admitting that it was a foreign word, of Abyssinian or Persian origin.<sup>2</sup> It is, however, neither Persian<sup>3</sup> nor Abyssinian, but the Gk. σιγίλλον = Lat. *sigillum*, used in Byzantine Greek for an Imperial edict.<sup>4</sup> The word came into very general use in the eastern part of the Empire, so that we find Syr. سجد (P<sup>Sm</sup>, 2607)<sup>5</sup> meaning

<sup>1</sup> Nöldeke, op. cit.; Hirschfeld, *Beiträge*, 41; Schwally, *ZDMG*, lii, 134; Von Kremer, *Streifzüge*, p. ix, n.

<sup>2</sup> al-Jawālīqī, *Mu'arrab*, 87; al-Khafāji, 104; as-Suyūṭī, *Itq*, 321; *Mutaw*, 41. W. Y. Bell in his translation of the *Mutaw*. is quite wrong in taking the word رجل to mean part, portion, blank paper. It means man as is clear from *LA*, xiii, 347.

<sup>3</sup> Pers. سجد, meaning *syngrapha iudicis*, is a borrowing from the Arabic, Vullers, *Lex*, ii, 231.

<sup>4</sup> Vollers, *ZDMG*, l, 611; li, 314; Bell, *Origin*, 74; Vacca, *MI*, sub voc.; Fraenkel, *Vocab*, 17; *Fremdw*, 251.

<sup>5</sup> Nöldeke, *Neue Beiträge*, 27.

*diploma*, and Arm. *սիգիլ* meaning *seal*.<sup>1</sup> It may have come through Syriac to Arabic as Mingana, *Syriac Influence*, 90, claims, but the word appears not to occur in Arabic earlier than the Qur'ān, and may be one of the words picked up by Muḥammad himself as used among the people of N. Arabia in its Greek form. In any case, as Nöldeke insists,<sup>2</sup> it is clear that he quite misunderstood its real meaning.

سَجِيلٌ (*Sijjīl*).

xi, 84; xv, 74; cv, 4.

Lumps of baked clay.

The last of these passages refers to the destruction of the army of the Elephant, and the others to the destruction of Sodom and Gomorrah. In both cases the سَجِيل is something rained down from heaven, and as the latter event is referred to in Sūra li, 33, we get the equivalence of سَجِيل = طِين, which gives the Commentators their cue for its interpretation.<sup>3</sup>

It was early recognized as a foreign word, and generally taken as of Persian origin,<sup>4</sup> Tab. going so far as to tell us وهو بالفارسية سنگ

وكل, which is a very fair representation of سنگ and كل (Fraenkel,

*Vocab*, 25; Siddiqi, *Studien*, 73). سنگ meaning *stone* is the Phlv.

سنگ *sang* from Av. *اسان* *asan*,<sup>5</sup> and كل meaning *clay* the Phlv.

گِل *gīl*,<sup>6</sup> related to Arm. *կիլ* (Horn, *Grundriss*, 207).<sup>7</sup> From Middle

<sup>1</sup> Hübschmann, *Arm. Gramm*, i, 378.

<sup>2</sup> *Neue Beiträge*, 27.

<sup>3</sup> Others, however, would not admit this identification, and we learn from Tab. that some took it to mean the lowest heaven, others connected it with كتاب, and others made it a form اسجل فاعل meaning ارسل. Finally, Baiḍ. tells us that some thought it a variant of سجين meaning *hell*.

<sup>4</sup> al-Jawalliqī, *Mu'arrab*, 81; Ibn Qutaiba, *Adab al-Kātib*, 527; al-Khafājī, 103; Rāghib, *Mufradāt*, 223; Baiḍ. on xi, 84; as-Suyūṭī, *Itq*, 321; *Mulaw*, 35, and see Horowitz, *KU*, 11; Siddiqi, 8, n. 2.

<sup>5</sup> Bartholomae, *AIW*, 207.

<sup>6</sup> *PPGH*, 120.

<sup>7</sup> But see Hübschmann, *Arm. Gramm*, i, 172.

Persian it passed directly into Arabic. Grimme, *ZA*, xxvi, 164, 165, suggests S. Arabian influence, but there seems nothing to support this.

سِجِّينَ (*Sijjīn*).

lxxxiii, 7, 8.

The early authorities differed widely as to what the *Sijjīn* of this eschatological passage might be. It was generally agreed that it was a place, but some said it meant the lowest earth—الارض السابعة, or a name for hell, or a rock under which the records of men's deeds are kept, or a prison.<sup>1</sup> The Qur'ān itself seems to indicate that it means a document كتاب مرقوم, so as-Suyūṭī, *Mutaw*, 46,<sup>2</sup> tells us that some thought it was a Persian word meaning *clay* (tablet). Grimme, *ZA*, xxvi, 163, thinks that it refers to the material on which the records are written, and compares with the Eth. ጸጉጉጉ or ጸጉጉጉ meaning clay writing tablets. It is very probable, however, as Nöldeke, *Sketches*, 38, suggested long ago, that the word is simply an invention of Muḥammad himself. If this is so, then كتاب مرقوم is probably an explanatory gloss that has crept into the text.

سُحْتٍ (*Suḥt*).

v, 46, 67, 68.

Unlawful.

The reference is to usury and to forbidden foods. It is clearly a technical term, and the passages, it will be noted, are of the latest Madinan group.

Sprenger, *Leben*, iii, 40, n., suggested that it was a technical term borrowed from the Jews, and there certainly is an interesting parallel from the Talmud, *Shabb*, 140b, where שחית is used in this technical sense. It is, however, the Syr. ܫܚܝܬ *depravity, corruption, etc.*,

<sup>1</sup> See Vacca, *EI*, sub voc., who suggests that it was this idea that the word was connected with سجن that gave rise to the theory that it was a place in the nethermost earth where the books were kept, rather than the books themselves.

<sup>2</sup> See also *Itq*, 321.

which gives us a nominal form from which *سحت* may have been derived.

*سحر* (*Saḥara*).

vii, 113, 129; xxiii, 91.

To enchant, bewitch, use *śorcery*.

Besides the verb there are used in the Qur'ān the nouns *ساحر*, plu. *سَحَرَة* and *ساحرون*, vii, 109, 110, etc., *sorcerer*; *سحّار* a great magician, xxvi, 36; *سِحْر* enchantment, *sorcery*, v, 110; vi, 7, etc.; *مسحور*: bewitched, xvii, 50, 103, etc.; *مُسْحَر* bewitched, xxvi, 153, 185.

The verb is denominative, formed either from the noun *ساحر* or *سحر*, which was the borrowed term.

It would seem that the word came to the Arabs from Mesopotamia, which was ever to them the home of sorcery and magic (see the Lexicons under *بَابِل*). Zimmern, therefore,<sup>1</sup> would derive it from the Akk. *sāḥiru*, *sorcerer*, *magician*. If this is so it may have been a very early borrowing direct from Mesopotamia, though a borrowing through the Aramaic is more probable.<sup>2</sup>

*سِرَاج* (*Sirāj*).

xxv, 62; xxxiii, 45; lxxi, 15; lxxviii, 13.

A lamp or torch.

The Muslim authorities take it as pure Arabic, not realizing that the verb from which they derive it is denominative.

Fraenkel, *Vocab*, 7, pointed out that it was from Aram. *סִרְאָן* = Syr. *ܣܪܝܐܢܐ*. These forms are, however, borrowed from the Pers.

*جِراغ* and in *Fremdw*, 95, he suggests that it probably came directly

<sup>1</sup> *Akkadische Fremdwörter*, 67.

<sup>2</sup> *סִרְאָן* as used on the incantation bowls is significant; cf. Montgomery, *Aramaic Incantation Texts*, Glossary, 297.

into Arabic from an Iranian source, a theory also put forward by Sachau in his notes to the *Mu'arrab*, p. 21. This is of course possible, since the Arm. *ճրագ* is from the Iranian, as also the Ossetian *ciray*,<sup>1</sup> but Syr. ܣܪܐܕܩ was a very commonly used word with many derivatives (*Psm*, 4325), and Vollers, *ZDMG*, I, 613, is doubtless right in deriving the Arabic word from the Syriac.

سُرَادِق (Surādīq).

xviii, 28.

An awning, tent cover.

The passage is eschatological, descriptive of the torments of the wicked, for whom is prepared a fire "whose awning shall enwrap them". The exegetes got the general sense of the word from the passage, but were not very sure of its exact meaning as we see from Baid's comment on the verse.

It was very generally recognized as a foreign word. Rāghib, *Mufradāt*, 229, notes that the form of the word is not Arabic, and al-Jawālīqī, *Mu'arrab*, 90, classes it as a Persian word,<sup>2</sup> though he is not very certain as to what was the original form. Some derived it from

سرادر, meaning an *antechamber*, others from سراپرده *curtains*, others from سراطاق,<sup>3</sup> and yet others from سراجہ.<sup>4</sup>

Pers. سرپرده is the form from which we must work. It is defined by Vullers as "velum magnum s. auleum, quod parietis loco circum tentorium expandunt",<sup>5</sup> and is formed from پرده a *veil* or *curtain* (Vullers, i, 340), and an O.Pers.  $\sqrt{srāda}$ ,<sup>6</sup> from which came the

<sup>1</sup> Hübschmann, *Arm. Gramm*, i, 190. Addai Sher, 89, wants to derive the Pers. چراغ from the Syr., but this is putting things back to front. For the Pahlavi form see Salemann, *Manichaeische Studien*, i, 121; Telegdi, in *JA*, ccxxvi (1935), p. 255.

<sup>2</sup> So as-Suyūṭī, *Itq*, 321, and Siddiqi, *Studien*, 64.

<sup>3</sup> al-Khafāji, 105. On the form سراپرده see Nöldeke, *Mand. Gramm*, xxxi, n. 3.

<sup>4</sup> Lagarde, *Übersicht*, 176 n.

<sup>5</sup> *Lex*, ii, 257.

<sup>6</sup> Hübschmann, *Persische Studien*, 199. Cf. the Phlv. سړاټان *srāṭān* and Pers. سرائی, Horn, *Grundriss*, 161.



Arm. *սրահ*,<sup>1</sup> and the Judæo-Persian *סרה*,<sup>2</sup> both meaning *forecourt* (*ἀνλή* or *στού*). From some Middle Persian formation from this

√*srāda* with the suffix *h* was borrowed the Arm. *սրահի* meaning *curtain*,<sup>3</sup> and the Mandaean *סרהרקה* *roof of tent or awning*.<sup>4</sup> The word occurs in the old poetry, e.g. in Labīd (ed. Chalidi, p. 27), and was thus an early borrowing, but whether directly from Iranian or through Aram. it is impossible now to say.

سِرْبَال (Sirbāl).

xiv, 51; xvi, 83.

Garment.

From the use of the word in the old poetry, e.g. Imru'ul-Qais, lii, 14; 'Antara, xx, 18; *Ḥamāsa*, p. 349, it is clear that the word means a *shirt* and in particular a shirt of mail, and Rāghib, *Mufradāt*, 228, gives the Qur'ānic meaning as قِيَصٌ مِنْ أَيْ جَنْسٍ.

Freytag, *Lex*, ii, 305, suggested that it was the Pers. شلوار which is taken to be the origin of سرواله and then of سِرْبَال. Many authorities have favoured this view, but as Dozy, *Vêtements*, 202, points out, شلوار

means *breeches* not *shirt* or *mantle*, and is formed from شل *femur* + وار (Vollers, *ZDMG*, i, 324). In Aram., however, we find סרבלא, which in the Rabbinic writings means *manle*,<sup>5</sup> and gave rise to the verbal forms סרבל and סרבל "to enwrap in a mantle". This verbal form

occurs in the old Arabic poetry, e.g. تَسْرِبَلٌ بِالْدم in the *Mu'allaqā* of 'Antara, l. 73, and سِرْبَال may have been formed from this verbal

<sup>1</sup> Hubschmann, *Arm. Gramm.*, i, 241, and see Lagarde, *Arm. Stud.*, § 2071.

<sup>2</sup> Lagarde, *Persische Studien*, 72.

<sup>3</sup> Hubschmann, *Arm. Gramm.*, i, 241.

<sup>4</sup> Noldeke, *Mand. Gramm.*, xxxi; Lagarde, *Übersicht*, 176 n.; Fraenkel, *Fremdw.*, 20. It may be argued, however, that the Mand. form is from Arabic.

<sup>5</sup> סרבל in Dan. iii, 21, 27. Vide Andreas in the Glossary to Marti's *Grammatik d. bibl. aram. Sprache*, 1896, and the other suggestions discussed by S. A. Cook in the *Journal of Philology*, xxvi, 306 ff., in an article "The Articles of Dress in Dan. iii, 21".

form. Syr. ܣܪܕܐ, however, like Gk. *σπαβάλλα*, seems to have been used particularly for breeches.<sup>1</sup> All these, of course, are borrowings from Iranian, but the probabilities seem to be that the word was an early loan-word in Arabic from Aramaic.

سَرْد (Sard).

xxxiv, 10.

Chain armour, i.e. work of rings woven together.

It occurs only in a passage relating to David's skill as an armourer.

The Muslim authorities derive it from سَرَد to *stitch* or *sew* (cf. Rāghib, *Mufradāt*, 229), though it is curious that they know that *armourer* ought to be *Zarrād* rather than *Sarrād* (as-Sijistānī, 177).

As a matter of fact سَرْد seems to be but a form of زَرْد, which, like

مَزْد, was commonly used among the Arabs.<sup>2</sup> This زَرْد is a borrowing from Iranian sources as Fraenkel, *Vocab*, 13, noted.<sup>3</sup> Av. 𐬰𐬀𐬭𐬀 *zrāda* (*AIW*, 1703) means a coat of mail, and becomes in Phlv. both

𐬰𐬀𐬭𐬀 *zrih*, whence Mod. Pers. زره and Arm. զրահ,<sup>4</sup> and also was borrowed into Syr. as ܙܪܐ.<sup>5</sup> The word was a pre-Islamic borrowing, possibly direct from Persia, or maybe through Syriac.

سَطَر (Saṭara).

يسطرون, lxviii, 1; مسطور, xvii, 60; xxxiii, 6; lii, 2; مستطر,

liv, 53 [also the forms مصيطر, lxxxviii, 22; and مصيطرون, lii, 37].

To write, to inscribe.

They are all early passages save xxxiii, 6, and possibly all refer to the same thing, the writing in the Heavenly Scrolls.

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Horn, *Grundriss*, § 789.

<sup>2</sup> Ibn Duraid, 174.

<sup>3</sup> See also his *Fremdw*, 241 ff.; and Telegdi in *JA*, ccxxvi (1935), p. 243.

<sup>4</sup> Hübschmann, *Arm. Gramm*, i, 152; Jackson, *Researches in Manichaeism*, 1932, p. 66; Salemann, *Manichäische Studien*, i, 80.

<sup>5</sup> Nyberg, *Glossar*, 257; Horn, *Grundriss*, 146.

Nöldeke as early as 1860<sup>1</sup> drew attention to the fact that the noun *سطر* seemed to be a borrowing from *𐤔𐤌* = *שטר*,<sup>2</sup> so that the verb, as Fraenkel, *Fremdw*, 250, notes, would be denominative. The Aram. *שטר* = *𐤔𐤌* means a *document*, and is from a root connected with Akk. *šaṭāru*, to write. It occurs as *שטר* in Nabataean and Palmyrene inscriptions,<sup>3</sup> and in the S. Arabian inscriptions we have *𐩦𐩣𐩪* to write, and *𐩦𐩣𐩪𐩪* inscriptions.<sup>4</sup> D. H. Müller, *WZKM*, i, 29, thinks that the Arabic may have been influenced both by the Aramaeans of the north, and the Sabaeans of the south, and as a matter of fact as-Suyūṭī, *Itq*, 311, tells us that Juwaibir in his comment on xvii, 60, quoted a tradition from Ibn 'Abbās to the effect that

*مسطور* was the word used in the Himyaritic dialect for *مكتوب*.<sup>5</sup>

The presence of the Phlv. *𐩦𐩣𐩪𐩪 stūrē*, as, e.g., in the phrase *𐩦𐩣𐩪𐩪 𐩦𐩣𐩪𐩪* = in lines (*PPGI*, 205), makes us think, however, that it may have been Aramaic influence which brought the word to S. Arabia.<sup>6</sup> In any case the occurrence of the word in the early poetry shows that it was an early borrowing.

*سِفْر* (Sifr).

lxii, 5.

A large book.

It occurs only in the plu. *اسفار* in the proverb "like an ass beneath a load of books".

This sense of *اسفار* is quite unnatural in Arabic, and some of the early authorities quoted in as-Suyūṭī, *Itq*, 319,<sup>7</sup> noted that it was a borrowing from Nabataean or Syriac. It was apparently a word used among the Arabs for the Scriptures of Jews and Christians, for in

<sup>1</sup> *Geschichte des Qorans*, p. 13.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. Horovitz, *Kl'*, 70.

<sup>3</sup> Lidzbarski, *Handbuch*, 374.

<sup>4</sup> Lidzbarski, *Ephemeris*, ii, 381; Hommel, *Chrest*, 124; Müller, *Epigr. Denkm. aus Arabien*, lii, 2; liv, 2; Glaser, *Altjemenische Nachrichten*, 67 ff.; Rossini, *Glossarium*, 194.

<sup>5</sup> Vide Sprenger, *Leben*, ii, 395.

<sup>6</sup> Zimmern, *Akkad. Fremdw*, 29, takes the Arabic form as derived from Aramaic.

<sup>7</sup> *Mutaw*, 54, 59.

Bekrī, *Mu'jam*, 369, 18, we read of how aḏ-Ḍaḥḥāk entered a Christian monastery while the monk was reading سفرهم *asfarham*, and Ibn Duraid, 103, says that *Sifr* means "the volume of the Torah or the Injil or what resembles them".<sup>1</sup>

It is clearly a borrowing from Aramaic.<sup>2</sup> The common Heb. סֵפֶר appears in Aram. as סֵפֶרָא; Syr. ܣܦܪܐ. From Aram. it passed on the one hand into Eth. as ሰፈረ and on the other into Arm. as *unhłrp*. As the Arm. word seems to have come from Syr.,<sup>3</sup> we may suppose that it was from the same source that the Arabs got the word.

سَفَرَة (*Safara*).

lxxx, 15.

Scribes; plu. of سَافِرَة (used of the heavenly scribes).

as-Suyūṭī, *Itq*, 321 (*Mutaw*, 60), tells us that some early authorities

said it was a Nabataean word meaning قُرَاء. Aram. סֵפֶר was a scribe or secretary who accompanied the Governor of a Province (Ezra iv, 8, etc.), and then came to mean γραμματεὺς in general (cf. Ezra vii, 12, 21, and Cowley, *Aramaic Papyri*, Index, 301). So Syr. ܣܦܪܐ is both γραμματεὺς and νομικός, and as Arabic terms connected with literary craft are commonly of Syriac origin we may suppose with Mingana<sup>4</sup> that this word is from Christian rather than from Jewish Aramaic, though the occurrence of Palm. ספֿר<sup>5</sup> may point to an early borrowing in N. Arabia.

سَفِينَة (*Safīna*).

xviii, 70, 78; xxix, 14.

A ship.

<sup>1</sup> See Goldziher in *ZDMG*, xxxii, 347 n.

<sup>2</sup> Fraenkel, *Fremdw*, 247; Schwally, *Idioticon*, 64. In Safaite ספֿר means an inscription; cf. Littmann, *Semitic Inscriptions*, 113, 124, 127.

<sup>3</sup> Hübschmann, *Arm. Gramm*, i, 317, and see Müller, in *WZKM*, viii, 284.

<sup>4</sup> *Syriac Influence*, 85; Horovitz, *KU*, 63, n., is in doubt whether it is of Jewish or Syrian origin. As a matter of fact the heavenly scribes occur just as frequently in Jewish as in Christian books, so that a decision from the use of the word is impossible.

<sup>5</sup> *RES*, iii, No. 1739.

The reference in xviii is to the boat used by Moses and al-Khiḍr, and in xxix to Noah's ark.

The lexicographers fancifully derive it from سَفَن to peel or pare (cf. *LA*, xvii, 72). This, however, is denominative from سَفْنٌ an adze, which itself is not an Arabic word but the Pers. اِسان which passed into Arabic through صسا.<sup>1</sup> Guidi, *Della Sede*, 601, called attention to the fact that سَفِينَة is a loan-word in Arabic, and the Semitic root is doubtless ספן to cover in, which we find in Akk. *sapannu* = concealment, Phon. מוספנת a roof;<sup>2</sup> and Aram. סִפֵּן; Heb. סִפֵּן to cover.

The form ספינה occurs in Heb. in the story of Jonah (Jonah i, 5),<sup>3</sup> and in the Talmud and Targums ספינה and ספינתא are commonly used. Even more commonly used are the Syr. ܣܦܝܢܐ, and as both the al-Khiḍr and Nūḥ stories of the Qur'ān seem to have developed under Christian influence we might suspect the word there to be a borrowing from Syriac. It occurs, however, in the old poetry, e.g. Imru'ul Qais xx, 4 (Ahlwardt, *Dirans*, 128); *Div. Hudh*, xviii, 3, etc., so one cannot venture to say more than that it came from some Aram. source, as an early borrowing into Arabic.

سَكَرٌ (*Sakar*).

xvi, 69.

Intoxicating drink.

With this should be associated all the other forms derived therefrom and connected with drunkenness, e.g. iv, 46; xv, 15, 72; xxii, 2. as-Suyūṭī, *Itq.* 321 (*Mutaw*, 40), tells us that some early authorities considered it an Ethiopic word. It is possible that the Eth. ሰረ is the origin of the Arabic word, but the word is widely used in the Semitic languages, e.g. Akk. *sikaru* (cf. שִׁכָּר; مَسْك; beer<sup>4</sup>; and Heb. שִׁכָּר; Aram. שִׁכְרָא; Syr. ܣܝܚܐ date wine, and was borrowed into Egyptian,

<sup>1</sup> Vullers, *Lex.* i, 68; Fraenkel, *Fremdw.* 216, 217.

<sup>2</sup> Lidzbarski, *Handbuch*, 330; Harris, *Glossary*, 127.

<sup>3</sup> Cf. the ספינה and ספינתה of the Elephantine papyri (Cowley, *Aramaic Papyri*, No. 26).

<sup>4</sup> Zimmern, *Akkad. Fremdw.* 39.

e.g. *tkr*,<sup>1</sup> and Greek, e.g. *σῖκερα*.<sup>2</sup> Thus while it may have come into Arabic from Syriac as most other wine terms did, on the other hand it may be a common derivation from early Semitic (Guidi, *Della Sede*, 603).

سَكَنَ (*Sakana*).

Of frequent occurrence.

To dwell.

Besides the simple verb we find *اسكن*, the participles *ساكن* and

*مَسْكُون*, and the nominal forms *سَكْنٌ* and *مَسْكَنٌ*.

Zimmern, *Akkad. Fremdw*, 30, thinks that the origin was Mesopotamian. The Akk. *šakānu* meant to settle in a place (*niederlegen, nieder-setzen*), and was particularly used of dwelling somewhere. This, he thinks, was the origin on the one hand of the other Semitic forms,

e.g. Heb. שָׁכַן; Phon. שָׁכַן; Syr. مَضَى; and Ar. سَكَنَ, and,

perhaps on the other hand, of the Gk. σκαπή tent (though in view of the evidence in Boissacq, 875, this is doubtful).

سَكَيْنَ (*Sikkān*).

xii, 31.

A knife.

Nöldeke, *Mand. Gramm*, 125 n., had noted that it was a borrowed word, comparing it with Heb. שָׁכַן; Syr. مَضَى, and Mand. סִכְיָנָא and סִכְיָנָא.<sup>3</sup> The Heb. שָׁכַן is a loan-word from Aram. and the Aram. word is also the source of the Gk. σκυῖνη<sup>4</sup> and the Phlv. ideogram סִכְיָנָא *sakina*,<sup>5</sup> so that an Aram. origin of the Arabic word is fairly certain, though whether from Syr. or O.Aram. it is difficult to decide (cf. Guidi, *Della Sede*, 581).

<sup>1</sup> M. Müller, *Asien und Europa*, 1893, p. 102. Cf. Erman-Grapow, v, 410.

<sup>2</sup> Levy, *Fremdw*, 81, and Lagarde, *Mittheilungen*, ii, 357.

<sup>3</sup> Fraenkel, *Fremdw*, 84, says: "سَكَيْنَ ist seiner ganzen Bildung nach als Lehnwort deutlich, es hat ferner im Arabischen keine Ableitung und ausserdem ist die Lautverschiebungsregel darin gegenüber שָׁכַן deutlich verletzt."

<sup>4</sup> Levy, *Fremdw*, 176.

<sup>5</sup> *PPGL*, 201.

سَكِينَة (Sakīna).

ii, 249 ; ix, 26, 40 ; xlviii, 4, 18, 26.

The Shekinah.

The question of the Shekinah in the Qur'ān has been discussed at length by de Sacy<sup>1</sup> and by Goldziher,<sup>2</sup> and we need do no more here than briefly summarize the results.

The word occurs only in late Madinan passages and appears to have been a technical term learned by Muḥammad at a relatively late period. In ii, 249, it refers to the sign whereby the Israelites were to recognize Saul as their king, but in all the other passages it is some kind of assistance sent down to believers from Heaven.

Now there is a genuine Arabic word سَكِينَة meaning *tranquillity*, from سَكَن to *rest, be quiet*, and the common theory of the exegetes is that this is the word used here. This, however, will hardly fit ii, 249,<sup>3</sup> and even in the other passages it is obvious that something more than merely tranquillity was meant, so that many thought it had the special meaning of *نَصْر*.<sup>4</sup> There was some doubt as to the vowelings of the word, for we find سَكِينَة, سَكِينَة, and سَكِينَة beside the usual سَكِينَة (TA, ix, 238 ; LA, xvii, 76). There can be little doubt, however, that we have here the Heb. שְׁכִינָה,<sup>5</sup> though possibly through the Syr. ܫܚܝܢܐ.<sup>6</sup> Muḥammad would have learned the word from the People of the Book, and not quite understanding its significance, have associated it with the genuine Arabic word meaning *tranquillity*, and this gives us the curiously mixed sense of the word in the Qur'ān.

سَلَام (Salām).

Of very frequent occurrence, cf. iv, 96 ; v, 18 ; vi, 54, etc.

<sup>1</sup> JA, 1829, p. 177 ff.

<sup>2</sup> Abhandlungen, i, 177-204, and RHR, xxviii, 1-13.

<sup>3</sup> So the Commentators admit that it means *tranquillity* in all passages save ii, 249.

<sup>4</sup> Cf. LA, xvii, 76.

<sup>5</sup> Geiger, 54 ; Weil, Mohammed, 181 ; Pautz, Offenbarung, 251 ; Horowitz, JPN, 208 ; von Kremer, Ideen, 226. n. ; Fraenkel, Vocab, 23 ; Joel, EI, sub voc. ; Grünbaum, ZDMG, xxxix, 581, 582.

<sup>6</sup> Noldeke, Neue Beiträge, 24. It was doubtless through the Syr. that we get the Mand. ܫܚܝܢܐ. See Lidzbarski, Mand. Liturgien (1920), Register, s.v. ; Montgomery, Aramaic Incantation Texts, Glossary, p. 304.

Peace.

The denominative verbs  $\text{سَلَّمَ}$  and  $\text{أَسْلَمَ}$  with their derivatives are also used not uncommonly in the Qur'ān, though the primitive verb  $\text{سَلِمَ}$  does not occur therein.

The root is common Semitic, and is widely used in all the Semitic tongues. The sense of *peace*, however, seems to be a development peculiar to Heb. and Aram. and from thence to have passed into the S. Semitic languages. Heb.  $\text{שָׁלוֹם}$  is *soundness* then *peace*<sup>1</sup>; Aram.  $\text{ܫܠܡܐ}$  *security*; Syr.  $\text{ܫܠܡܐ}$  *security, peace*. The Eth.  $\text{ተሰለሙ}$ , however, is denominative,<sup>2</sup> so that  $\text{ሰላም}$  doubtless came from the older religions. Similarly  $\text{שלום}$ <sup>3</sup> is to be taken as due to Northern influence, the  $\text{ל}$  like Eth.  $\text{ל}$  (instead of  $\text{ז}$  and  $\text{ט}$ ), being parallel with the  $\text{ל}$  of the Safaite inscriptions.

In the Aram. area the word was widely used as a term of salutation, and in this sense we very frequently find  $\text{שָׁלוֹם}$  in the Nabataean and Sinaitic,<sup>4</sup> and  $\text{סלם}$  in the Safaite inscriptions.<sup>5</sup> From this area it doubtless came into Arabic<sup>6</sup> being used long before Islam, as Goldziher has shown (*ZDMG*, xlv, 22 ff.). There can be little doubt that  $\text{سَلَّمَ}$  to greet, etc., is denominative from this, though Torrey, *Foundation*, would take the whole development as purely Arabic.

$\text{سِلْسِلَة}$  (*Silsila*).

xl, 73; lxix, 32; lxxvi, 4.

Chain.

It is used only in connection with descriptions of the torments of hell, and may be a technical term in Muḥammad's eschatological vocabulary, borrowed in all probability from one of the Book religions.

In any case it cannot be easily explained from an Arabic root, and Guidi, *Della Sede*, 581, already suspected it as non-Arabic.

<sup>1</sup> So also the  $\text{שָׁלוֹם}$  of the Ras Shamra tablets.

<sup>2</sup> Dillmann, *Lex*, 322.

<sup>3</sup> Hommel, *Sudarab. Chrest*, 124; Rossini, *Glossarium*, 196.

<sup>4</sup> For examples see Euting, *Nab. Inschr.*, 19, 20; *Sin. Inschr.*, 61 ff.

<sup>5</sup> Littmann, *Semitic Inscriptions*, pp. 131, 132, 134, etc.

<sup>6</sup> Nöldeke-Schwally, i, 33, n. See Küntstlinger in *Rocznik Orientalistyczny*, xi, 1-10.



Fraenkel, *Fremdw.*, 290,<sup>1</sup> relates it to the Aram. שלשחא; Syr. ܫܠܫܚܐ,<sup>2</sup> which is the origin of the Eth. ስላሰላ (Nöldeke, *Neue Beiträge*, 42), and possibly of the late Heb. שלשלת.<sup>3</sup> The borrowing from Aram. would doubtless have been early, and it is possible that we find the word in Safaite (cf. Ryckmans, *Noms propres*, 151).

سُلْطَان (Sulṭān).

Of very frequent occurrence, cf. iii, 144; iv, 93; vi, 81.

Power, authority. (ἐξουσία.)

The denominative verb سَلَّطَ to give power over, occurs in iv, 92; lix, 6.

The primitive verb سَلَّطَ to be hard or strong occurs frequently in the old poetry<sup>4</sup> but not in the Qur'ān. It is cognate with Eth. ሠለጠ to exercise strength,<sup>5</sup> and with a group of N. Semitic words, but in N. Semitic the sense of the root has developed in general to mean to domineer, have power over, e.g. Akk. šalātu, to have power<sup>6</sup>; Heb. שָׁלַט to domineer, be master of<sup>7</sup>; Aram. שָׁלַט; Syr. ܫܠܬ to have mastery over. Under this Aram. influence the Eth. ሠለጠ later comes to mean potestatem habere.

The Muslim philologists were entirely at sea over the Qur'ānic سلطان, which they wish to derive from سليط (cf. *LA*, ix, 193), and Sprenger, *Leben*, i, 108, rightly took it as a borrowing from the Aram.<sup>8</sup> In Bibl. Aram. שָׁלַט occurs several times, with the meaning sovereignty, dominion, like the Rabbinic שולטנות and שולטנא. In the Nabataean inscriptions also we find שלטון rule, or dominion (cf. Lidzbarski, *Handbuch*, 376), but it is in Syriac that we find the

<sup>1</sup> See also p. 70 and Schwally, *Idioticon*, 94; Schulthess, *Lex*, 209.

<sup>2</sup> Zimmern, *Akkad. Fremdw.*, 35, carries this itself back to Akk. šaršarratu.

<sup>3</sup> Also of the Arm. շղթայ, Hübschmann, *Arm. Gramm.*, i, 314.

<sup>4</sup> A'shā in Geyer, *Zwei Gedichte*, i, 163; *Dīwān*, iv, 41; v, 60; *Aṣma'iyāt*, vi, 17.

<sup>5</sup> Cf. also ሰለጠ and Nöldeke's note *Neue Beiträge*, 39, n. 3.

<sup>6</sup> Zimmern, *Akkad. Fremdw.*, 7.

<sup>7</sup> It is only a late word in Heb. and

<sup>8</sup> So Nöldeke, *Neue Beiträge*, 39, n. 3.

ic. , Massignon,

word most widely used. In particular **سلطان** is used in precisely the same senses as **سلطان** is used in the Qur'ān, and it was doubtless from this source that both the Ar. **سلطان** and Eth. **ሥልጣን** were derived.<sup>1</sup>

**سُلّام** (*Sullām*).

vi, 35; lii, 38.

Ladder.

The word is clearly an Aram. borrowing, for it has no root in Arabic and can only be explained from Aram. **סולמא**, as Schwally has noticed (*ZDMG*, liii, 197). The word does not occur in Syriac, but its currency in N. Arabia is evidenced by a Palm. inscription—**ועבד בסלמא דנה עמודין שבעא** “and he has made along with this stairway seven columns” (De Vogüé, No. 11, line 3).<sup>2</sup> It would probably have been a fairly early borrowing, and as the word seems to be originally Akkadian,<sup>3</sup> one cannot lose sight of the possibility of the Arabic word having been an early borrowing from Mesopotamia.

**سَلْوَى** (*Salwā*).

ii, 54; vii, 160; xx, 82.

Quail.

The word is found only in connection with the story of the manna and quails sent as provision for the Children of Israel in their desert wanderings.

Some of the Muslim philologists endeavoured to derive it from **سلا** to console (cf. Zam. on ii, 54), but there can be no reasonable doubt that it is from the Heb. **שָׁלַח** through the Aram.<sup>4</sup> The Jewish Aram. **סליו** **שליו** is little used, so all the probabilities are in favour of its

<sup>1</sup> Fischer, *Glossar*, 56, gives it from Aramaic.

<sup>2</sup> There is some doubt, however, as to whether the reading should be **סלמא** or **צלמא**, though in the facsimile it certainly looks like **צ** = **ד** and not **ח** = **ז**.

<sup>3</sup> See Schwally, *ZDMG*, liii, 197; Horovitz, *JPN*, 210.

<sup>4</sup> Horovitz, *KU*, 17, n. Lagarde, *Übersicht*, 190, n., however, curiously regards **סליו** as borrowed from the Arabic.

having come through Syr. ܡܠܟܐ,<sup>1</sup> though it may have come from the Targums (Ahrens, *Christliches*, 25).

سُلَيْمَانُ (*Sulaimān*).

ii, 96; iv, 161; vi, 84; xxi, 78-81; xxvii, 15-45; xxxiv, 11; xxxviii, 29, 33.

Solomon.

All these references are to the Biblical Solomon, though the information about him in the Qur'ān is mostly derived from late legend.

The name was early recognized as a foreign borrowing into Arabic and is given as such by al-Jawālīqī, *Mu'arrab*, 85, though some were

inclined to take it as genuine Arabic and a diminutive of سلمان from a root سلم (cf. *LA*, xv, 192). Lagarde, *Übersicht*, 86, thought the philologists were right in taking it as a diminutive from سلمان, quoting as parallel زُعْفَرَان from زُعْفَرَان, and Lidzbarski, *Johannesbuch*, 74, n. 1, agrees. The truth, however, seems to be that it is the Syr. ܡܠܟܐ, as Nöldeke has argued.<sup>2</sup> al-Jawālīqī, op. cit., said it was Heb., but Gk. Σαλώμων; Syr. ܡܠܟܐ; Eth. ሰላሞን, beside Heb. שְׁלֹמֹה, are conclusive proof of Christian origin.

The name was well-known in the pre-Islamic period, both as the name of Israel's king, and as a personal name,<sup>3</sup> so it would have been quite familiar to Muḥammad's contemporaries.

سُنْبُلٌ (*Sunbul*).

ii, 263; xii, 46, 47.

Ear of corn.

The double plu. سنبلات and سنابل suggests foreign borrowing.

<sup>1</sup> Fraenkel, *Vocab*, 24; Hirschfeld, *Beiträge*, 41; Mingana, *Syriac Influence*, 86.

<sup>2</sup> *ZDMG*, xv, 806; *ZA*, xxx, 158, and cf. Brockelmann, *Grundriss*, i, 256; Mingana, *Syriac Influence*, 82; Horovitz, *JPN*, 167-9.

<sup>3</sup> Horovitz, *KU*, 118, points out that we have evidence for it as a personal name only among the Madinan Jews. Cf. also Sprenger, *Leben*, ii, 335.

The usual theory is that it is derived from سبل (Rāghib, *Mufradāt*, 222, and the Lexicons), it not being realized that the verb اسبل to put out ears, is itself a denominative from سَبَلَة, سَبُولَة, سَبُولَة, which parallel Heb. שָׁבַלָה; Alk. *šubultu*; Aram. שָׁבַלְחָא; Syr. ܫܒܠܐ (cf. Eth. ሰብላ).

As a matter of fact سَبِيلَة, سَبِيل, is an independent borrowing from the Aram. and may be compared with the Mand. שׁוּמְבִּילְחָא (Nöldeke, *Mand. Gram.*, 19). The inserted *n* is not uncommon in loan-words in Arabic, as Geyer points out.<sup>1</sup> Cf. منجل from مَنجَل; Syr. ܡܢܓܠ, or كنف from ܟܢܦ, or قَنْفَد from ܩܢܦܕ, Syr. ܩܢܦܕܐ, or خنزير from ܚܙܝܪ, Syr. ܚܙܝܪܐ, etc.

سُنْدُس (Sundus).

xviii, 30; xlv, 53; lxxvi, 21.

Fine silk.

It occurs only in combination with استبرق in describing the elegant clothing of the inhabitants of Paradise, and thus may be suspected at once of being an Iranian word.

It was early recognized as a foreign borrowing, and is given as Persian by al-Kindī, *Risāla*, 85; ath-Tha'labī, *Fiqh*, 317; al-Jawālīqī, *Mu'arrab*, 79; al-Khafājī, 104; as-Suyūṭī, *Itq*, 322. Others, however, took it as Arabic, as the *Muḥīt* notes, and some, as we learn from *TA*, iv, 168, thought it was one of the cases where the two languages used the same word.

Freytag in his *Lexicon* gave it as *e persica lingua*, though Fraenkel, *Vocab*, 4, raised a doubt, for no such form as سُنْدُس occurs in Persian, ancient or modern.<sup>2</sup> Dvořák, *Fremdw*, 72, suggests that it is a corruption of the Pers. سَنْدُوَس, which like Syr. ܫܢܕܘܫ is derived from

<sup>1</sup> *Zwei Gedichte*, i, 118, n.

<sup>2</sup> See now Henning in *BSOS*, ix, 87.

Gk. *σάνδυξ*,<sup>1</sup> a word used among the Lydians, so Strabo XI, xiv, 9, says, for fine, transparent, flesh-coloured women's garments of linen.

Fraenkel, *Fremdw*, 41, compares with the Gk. *σινδών*, the garment used in the Bacchic mysteries, and with this Vollers, *ZDMG*, li, 298, is inclined to agree, as also Zimmern, *Akkad. Fremdw*, 37. *σινδών* itself is derived from Akk. *sudinnu*, *sadinnu*, whence came the Heb. סִדְיָן; Aram. סִדְיָנָא. In any case it was an early borrowing as it occurs in the early poetry, e.g. in Mutalammis, xiv, 3, etc.

سَوَارٌ (*Siwār*).

Only in the plu. forms *أَسْوَرَةٌ*, xlili, 53, and *أَسَاوِرُ*, xviii, 30; xxii, 23; xxxv, 30; lxxvi, 21.

Bracelets.

The form *أسورة* occurs in the Pharaoh story, but *اساور* is found only in eschatological passages describing the adornment of the inhabitants of Paradise.

Zimmern, *Akkad. Fremdw*, 38, points out that the ultimate origin is the old Babylonian *sawiru*, *sewiru* meaning *ring* or *arm-bracelet*, whence was derived the Heb. שִׁירָה and Aram. שִׁירָא : Syr. ܫܝܪܐ.

*bracelet*. Zimmern would derive the Ar. سوار from the Aramaic.<sup>2</sup>

The Syr. ܫܝܪܐ is a fairly common word, and is used to translate צִמְרִי in Gen. xxiv, 22, etc., and חָח in Ex. xxxv, 22, but from the form of the Arabic it would seem rather a direct borrowing from the Akk. at some early time, than a borrowing through the Aramaic.

Fraenkel, *Fremdw*, 56, thinks سوار is genuine Arabic, but the Muslim authorities were themselves in doubt about it, some of them giving it as of Persian origin (Lane, *Lex*, 1465). The borrowed form was certainly the سوار from which the plu. forms were developed.

سُورَةٌ (*Sūra*).

ii, 21; ix, 65, 87, 125, 128; x, 39; xi, 16; xxiv, 1; xlvii, 22.

Sūra.

<sup>1</sup> Vollers, *Lex*, ii, 331.

<sup>2</sup> So Meissner, in *GGA*, 1904, p. 756.

The passages in which it occurs are all late, and possibly all Madinan. It always means a portion of revelation, and thus was used by Muḥammad as a technical term.

The Muslim authorities are quite ignorant of the origin of the word.<sup>1</sup> Some took it as connected with سور, meaning a *town wall* (cf. Rāghib, *Mufradāt*, 248), others made it mean منزلة, an astronomical *statio* (cf. *Muḥīt*, sub voc.), while others, reading the word سورة, would derive it from أسأر *to leave over* (Rāghib, op. cit. ; cf. also *Itqān*, 121).

The older European opinion was that it was a Jewish word derived from שורה, which is used in the Mishnah for *row, rank, file*. Buxtorf in his *Lexicon* suggested this equivalence, and it was accepted by Nöldeke in 1860 in his *Geschichte des Qorans*, p. 24 ; he has been followed by many later writers.<sup>2</sup> Lagarde, *Mittheilungen*, iii, 205, however, pointed out the difficulties of this theory, and thought that the origin of the word was to be found in Heb. שורה (which he would read in Is. xxviii, 25), and then, referring to Buxtorf's שרת הדין *lineae quas transsilire impune possumus*, he suggests that the meaning is κανόν. שרה, however, is such a doubtful word that one cannot place much reliance on this derivation.

A further difficulty with Nöldeke's theory is that שורה seems not to be used in connection with Scripture, whereas the Qur'ānic سورة is exclusively so associated, a fact which has led Hirschfeld (*New Researches*, 2, n. 6) to think that the word is meant to represent the Jewish סדרה, the well-known technical term for the section marks in the Hebrew Scriptures. This is connected with his theory that פרקאן is meant to represent the division marks called פסקים, which is certainly not the case, and though his suggestion that سورة

<sup>1</sup> Fraenkel, *Vocab*, 22—cuius derivationem Arabes ignorant.

<sup>2</sup> See also his *Neue Beiträge*, 26, and Fraenkel, *Vocab*, 22 ; *Fremdw*, 237, 238 ; Pautz, *Offenbarung*, 89 ; von Kremer, *Ideen*, 226 ; Vollers, *ZDMG*, li, 324 ; Klein, *Religion of Islam*, 3 ; Cheikho, *Nasrāniya*, 182 ; Fischer, *Glossar*, 60a ; Horovitz, *JPN*, 211 ; Ahrens, *Christliches*, 19.

is due to a misreading of סררר as סורר is not without its subtlety, we cannot admit that it is very likely that Muḥammad learned such a technical term in the way he suggests.<sup>1</sup>

The most probable solution is that it is from the Syr. ܠܗܢܐ *a writing*,<sup>2</sup> a word which occurs in a sense very like our English *lines* (*P.Sm.*, 2738), and thus is closely parallel to Muḥammad's use of قرآن and كتاب, both of which are likewise of Syriac origin.

سَوَاطِ (Sawf).

lxxxix, 12.

A scourge.

The Commentators in general interpret the word as *scourge*, though some (cf. *Zam. in loco*)<sup>3</sup> would take it to mean *calamities*, and others, in an endeavour to preserve it as an Arabic word from خَلَّطَ = سَاطِ to *mix*, want to make it mean "mixing bowl", i.e. a vial of wrath like the φιάλη of Rev. xvi.

There can be no doubt that *scourge* is the right interpretation, and سَوَاطِ in this sense would seem to be a borrowing from Aramaic. In Heb. שוֹט is a scourge for horses and for men, and Aram. שוֹטָא; Syr. ܠܗܢܐ have the same meaning, but are used also in connection with calamities sent by God as a scourge to the people.<sup>4</sup> From Aram. the word passed also into Eth. as ሰውጥ, plu. አሰዋጥ = μάστιξ, *flagellum*, and though Mingana, *Syriac Influence*, 90, thinks the origin was Christian rather than Jewish, it is really impossible to decide. Horowitz, *JPN*, 211, favours an Ethiopic origin, while Torrey, *Foundation*, 51, thinks it is mixed Jewish Arabic.

<sup>1</sup> So Buhl in *EI*, sub voc., but his own suggestion of a derivation from سار *to mount up*, is no happier. See Künstlinger in *BSOS*, vii, 599, 600.

<sup>2</sup> Bell, *Origin*, 52; the suggestion of derivation from ܠܗܢܐ *preaching* made by Margoliouth, *ERE*, x, 539, is not so near. Cf. Horowitz, *JPN*, 212.

<sup>3</sup> Cf. also Bail. and Bagh. and *LA*, ix, 199.

<sup>4</sup> Berth, *Etymol. Stud.*, 14, and *ZATW*, xxxiii, 306, wants to make it mean *flood*, but see Horowitz, *KU*, 13.

سُوق (Sūq).

xxv, 8, 22.

A street.

It occurs only in the plu. أسواق referring to the streets of the city.

In later Arabic سوق normally means a *market place*, but in the Qur'ān it is used as the שוק of the O.T. and the Targums for *street*, in contradistinction to the Talmudic meaning of *broad place* or *market*.<sup>1</sup>

The philologers derive it from ساق *to drive along* (LA, xii, 33), but Fraenkel, *Fremdw*, 187, is doubtless right in thinking that it is a word taken over by the Arabs from more settled peoples.<sup>2</sup> The Aram. שוקא; Syr. ܫܘܟܐ commonly mean ὄδος, as well as ἀγορά, and in a Palmyrene inscription (De Vogüé, xv, 5) we read ܫܘܟܐ, showing that the word was known in N. Arabia.

From some early Mesopotamian source<sup>3</sup> the word passed into Iranian, for we find the Phlv. ideogram 𐎧𐎠𐎧𐎫 shōkā meaning *market, public square, or forum*, whence comes the Judaeo-Persian 𐭪𐭫𐭮𐭩. From Syriac it passed also into Arm. as Ժողով in the sense of *market*,<sup>4</sup> and it may have been from Christian Aramaic that the word came into Arabic.

سِيمَا (Sīmā).

ii, 274; vii, 44, 46; xlvii, 32; xlviii, 29; lv, 41.

Sign, mark, token.

A majority of the Muslim authorities take the word from سام, of which Form II سَوَّمَ means *to mark* or *brand* an animal, and Form V تَسَوَّمَ *to set a mark on*. These, however, are denominative and the

<sup>1</sup> Cooke, *NSI*, 280; Cowley, *Aramaic Papyri*, No. 5.

<sup>2</sup> But see Müller, *WZKM*, i, 27.

<sup>3</sup> In Akkadian inscriptions we find sūgu—a street; cf. Zimmern, *Akkad. Fremdw*, 43.

<sup>4</sup> *PPGI*, 214; *Frahang*, Glossary, p. 82. It occurs in the Judaeo-Persian version of Jer. xvii, 1; see Horn, *Grundriss*, p. 84.

<sup>5</sup> Hübschmann, *ZDMG*, xlv, 247; *Arm. Gramm*, i, 314.



primitive meaning of the root is to *pass along* (Rāghib, *Mufradāt*, 251). Some, however, as we learn from Baiḍ. on vii, 44, ventured to derive it from *وسم* to *brand*.

The Qur'ānic form is *سِيَاء*, but in the literature we find *سِيمة* and *سِيما* with the same meaning,<sup>1</sup> and they seem all to be derivatives from Gk. *σημα*, a *sign, mark, or token*, especially one from heaven (Vollers, *ZDMG*, li, 298), i.e. the *σημεῖον* of the N.T. In the Peshitta *σημεῖον* is generally rendered by ܐܠܐ (i.e. Heb. אלה; Aram. אלה), but in the ecclesiastical literature we find a plu. *هصصتا* which gives us exactly the form we need,<sup>2</sup> and it may well have been from some colloquial form of this, representing *σημα*, that the Arabic *سِيَاء* was derived.

*سَيْنَاء* (*Sainā'*).

xxiii, 20.

Mt. Sinai.

The usual Qur'ānic name for Sinai was *طور* (ii, 60, 87; iv, 153, etc.), and *سَيْنَاء* was quite generally recognized as a foreign borrowing. as-Suyūṭī, *Itq*, 322, says that it was considered to be Nabataean,<sup>3</sup> though some took it to be Syriac or Abyssinian,<sup>4</sup> and others claimed that it was genuine Arabic, a form *فيعال* from *السناء* meaning *الارتفاع*. It is curious that the exegetes were a little uncertain whether *سَيْنَاء* meant the mountain itself or the area in which the mountain was.<sup>5</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *Kāmil*, 14, 17. The *Muḥḥ* would derive *سِيما* meaning *magic* from *سِيم*, but it is clearly *σημεῖα* through Syr. *هصصتا*.

<sup>2</sup> *PNm*, 2613. It occurs also in the Christian-Palestinian dialect, cf. Schulthess, *Lea*, 135.

<sup>3</sup> So *Mataw*, 59, and *Bagh*. on xxiii, 20, quoting al-Muqātil.

<sup>4</sup> *Bagh*. on xxiii, 20, quoting al-Kalbi and 'Ikrima.

<sup>5</sup> *Vale Bagh*, op. cit.—هو اسم المكان الذي فيه هذا الجبل, which may be a reflection of ἐν τῷ ἐρημῳ τοῦ ὄρους Σινά.

Either the Eth. ሲና<sup>1</sup> or the Christ.-Palast. ܣܝܢܐ representing the Gk. Σινᾶ would give us a nearer equivalence with سينا than the Heb. סִינַי or the usual Syr. ܣܝܢܐ, but the Christ.-Palast. ܣܝܢܐ<sup>2</sup> which is exactly the Ar. طور سينا, makes the Syriac origin certain.<sup>3</sup>

The سينا of xcv, 2, is obviously a modification of سينا for the sake of rhyme,<sup>4</sup> though some of the Muslim authorities want to make it an Abyssinian word (as-Suyūṭī, *Itq*, 322; *Mutaw*, 44), and both Geiger, 155, following d'Herbelot,<sup>5</sup> and Grimme, *ZA*, xxvi, 167, seek to find some independent origin for it.

شِرْك (Shirk).

Used very frequently, cf. xxxv, 38; xxxi, 12.

To associate anyone with God : to give God a partner.

In the Qur'ān the word has a technical sense with reference to what is opposed to Muḥammad's conception of monotheism. Thus we find أَشْرَكَ, to give partners to God, i.e. to be a polytheist, مُشْرِك, one who gives God a partner, i.e. a polytheist, شُرَكَاء, those to whom the polytheists render honour as partners with God, terms which, we may note, are not found in the earliest Sūras.

The root شَرَكَ is "to have the shoe strings broken", so شِرَاك means *sandal straps*, and أَشْرَكَ is "to put leather thongs in sandals", with which we may compare Heb. שָׂרַף to lay cross wise, to interweave, Syr. ܣܝܢܐ to braid. From this the words شَرَك a net and شَرَكَة a partner-

<sup>1</sup> Künstlinger in *Rocznik Orientalistyczny*, v (1927), pp. 59 ff., suggests that it is a descriptive adjective and not a proper name.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. the ܣܝܢܐ ܕܝܢܐ in one of the fragments edited by Schulthess, *ZDMG*, lvi, 257.

<sup>3</sup> Note the discussion in Geiger, 155, n., and Horovitz, *KU*, 123 ff.; *JPN*, 159.

<sup>4</sup> So Horovitz, *KU*, 123. He notes also that its vowelism represents the older spelling.

<sup>5</sup> See also Syez, *Eigennamen*, 57, who, however, wrongly writes سينا for سينا.

*ship*, i.e. the interweaving of interests, are easily derived. In the technical sense of associating partners with God, however, the word seems to be a borrowing from S. Arabia. In an inscription published by Mordtmann and Müller in *WZKM*, x, 287, there occurs the line—  
 𐤔𐤓𐤕𐤕𐤔𐤕 𐤔𐤕𐤕𐤓𐤕 𐤔𐤕𐤕𐤔𐤕 𐤕𐤕𐤕 𐤕𐤕𐤕 “and avoid giving  
 a partner to a Lord who both bringeth disaster, and is the author  
 of well being”. Here 𐤕𐤕𐤕 is used in the technical Qur'ānic sense of

شرك<sup>1</sup> and there can be little doubt that the word came to Muḥammad, whether directly or indirectly, from some S. Arabian source.

شعري (Shi'rā).

liii, 50.

Sirius.

The Commentators know that it is the Dog Star, which was anciently worshipped among the Banū Khuzā'a (Bagh. and Zam. on the passage, and cf. *LA*, vi, 84).

The common explanation of the philologists is that it is from شعر and means “the hairy one”, but there can be little doubt that it is derived from the Gk. Σείριος,<sup>2</sup> whose ρ, as Hess shows, is regularly rendered by Ar. ع. The word occurs in the old poetry<sup>3</sup> and was doubtless known to the Arabs long before Islam.

شهر (Shahr).

ii, 181, 190, etc.; iv, 94; v, 2, 98; ix, 2, 5, 36; xxxiv, 11; etc.

Month.

<sup>1</sup> The editors of the inscription recognize this, and Margoliouth, *Schweich Lectures*, p. 68, says: “the Qur'ānic technicality *shirk*, the association of other beings with Allah, whose source had previously eluded us, is here traced to its home.” Horovitz, *KU*, 60, 61, however, is not so certain and suggests Jewish influence connected with the Rabbinic use of שִׁירָק.

<sup>2</sup> Hess, *ZS*, ii, 221, thinks we have formal proof of the foreign origin of the word in the fact that the Bedouin know only the name مرزم for this star. *LA*, ii, 116, and vi, 84, gives مرزم as a synonym for شعري, and this word is found again in the Bishari *Mirdim*.

<sup>3</sup> See Hommel, *ZDMG*, xlv, 597, and Horovitz, *KU*, 119.

Besides the sing. we have both plu. forms **أَشْهُرٌ** and **شُهُورٌ** in the Qur'ân.

It occurs only in relatively late passages, mostly Madinan, and always in the sense of *month*, never with the earlier meaning *moon*.

The primitive sense of **شَهْرٌ** is to *publish abroad*, and it was known to some of the early philologists that **شَهْرٌ** meaning *month* was a borrowing, as we learn from as-Suyūṭī, *Itq*, 322, and al-Jawālīqī, *Mu'arrab*, 93. The borrowing was doubtless from Aram., where alone we find any development of the root in this sense. In O.Aram. **שָׁהַר** as the name of the moon-god occurs in the inscriptions of Nerab of the seventh century B.C.,<sup>1</sup> and in the proper name **גְּרַמְאֵל־שָׁהַרִי** we find it on an inscription from Sinai.<sup>2</sup> In the Targums **סִיְהָרָא** is the *moon*, and like the Syr. **ܫܫܗܪܐ** and the Aram. **ܫܗܪܐ**, is of quite common use. It was from the Aram. that the Eth. **ሀሀር** was derived, and in all probability the Arabic also, though the S. Arabian **ሀሀር** (Rossini, *Glossarium*, 247) may point to an early development in Arabic itself.

**شُهَدَاءُ** (*Shuhadā'*).

iv, 71 ; iii, 134 ; xxxix, 69 ; lvii, 18.

Witnesses.

Goldziher in his *Muhammedanische Studien*, ii, 387 ff., pointed out the connection of this with the Syr. **ܫܫܗܪܐ**, which in the Peshitta translates *μάρτυρ*.<sup>3</sup> The word itself is genuine Arabic, but its sense was influenced by the usage of the Christian communities of the time.

**شَيْطَانٌ** (*Shaitān*).

Of frequent occurrence, cf. ii, 34, 271 ; iv, 85, etc.

It occurs (*a*) as a personal name for the Evil One—*ὁ Σατανᾶς*, cf. ii, 34 ; iv, 42, etc.

<sup>1</sup> Text in Lidzbarski, *Handbuch*, 445.

<sup>2</sup> Lidzbarski, op. cit., 252.

<sup>3</sup> Vide Horovitz, *KU*, 50 ; Schwally, *Idioticon*, 60.

- (b) in the plu. شياطين, for the hosts of evil, cf. ii, 96 ; vi, 121, etc.  
 (c) metaphorically of evil leaders among men, cf. ii, 13 ; iii, 169 ; vi, 112, etc.  
 (d) perhaps sometimes merely for mischievous spirits, cf. vi, 70 ; xxi, 82 ; xxiii, 99.

The Muslim authorities were uncertain whether to derive the word from شَطَنَ to be far from, or from شَاط to burn with anger (cf. Rāghib, *Mufradāt*, 261, and *LA*, xvii, 104 ; *TA*, ix, 253). The form فَيَعَال, however, is rather difficult. It is true, as the philologists state, that we do get forms like حيران *perplexed*, but this is from حَار where the ن is no part of the root, and, like the غِيَمَان, هِيَمَان quoted as parallels in *LA*, is really a form فَعْلَان not فَيَعَال, and is a diptote whereas شَيْطَان is a triptote. The real analogy would be with such forms as هِيَذَار *babbler*, هِيَصَار *mangled*, and هِيَذَام *courageous*, quoted by Brockelmann, *Grundriss*, i, 344, but these are all rare adjectival forms and hardly parallel the Qur'ānic شَيْطَان.

Now we learn from the Lexicons that Shaiṭān has the meaning of snake—حَيَّةٌ لَهُ عُرْفٌ (*LA*, xvii, 104, 105), and we find this meaning in the old poets, e.g. in a Rejez poet—

عنبرد تحلف حين احلف كمثل شيطان الحماط أعرف

“A foul-tongued woman who swears when I swear, like the crested serpent from Al-Ḥamāt,”

and in a verse of Ṭarafa,

تلاعب متني حضرمي كانه تعمج شيطان بذى خروع قفر

“They (the reins) play on the back of the Ḥadramaut camel, like a snake's writhings in the desert where the Khirwa' grows.”

Moreover, we find Shaiṭān used as a personal name in ancient

Arabia.<sup>1</sup> The *Aghānī*, xv, 53, mentions **الشيطان بن بكر بن عوف** among the ancestors of 'Alqama, and Ibn Duraid mentions a **عاهان بن** (240, l. 4) and a **شيطان بن الحارث** (243, l. 3).<sup>2</sup> As a tribal name we find a sub-tribe of the Banū Kinda called **بنو شيطان** in *Aghānī*, xx, 97, and in Yāqūt, *Mu'jam*, iii, 356, we have mention of a branch of the Banū Tamīm of the same name. This use is probably totemistic in origin, for we find several totem clans among the ancient Arabs, such as the **بنو حية** who in the early years of Islam were the ruling caste of the Tayyi (*Aghānī*, xvi, 50, l. 7), the **بنو أفعى** (Hamdānī, 91, l. 16), the **بنو حنش** a sub-tribe of Aus (Ibn Duraid, 260, 2), etc.<sup>3</sup> The serpent was apparently an old Semitic totem,<sup>4</sup> and as a tribal name associated with one of the many branches of the Snake totem. van Vloten and Goldziher take **شيطان** to be an old Arabic word.<sup>5</sup>

That the Arabs believed serpents to have some connection with supernatural powers, was pointed out by Nöldeke in the *Zeitschrift für Völkerpsychologie*, i, 412 ff., and van Vloten has shown that they were connected with demons and evil,<sup>6</sup> so that the use of the name

**شيطان** for the Evil One could be taken as a development from this.

The use of **شيطان** in the Qur'ān in the sense of mischievous spirits, where it is practically equivalent to Jinn, can be paralleled from the

<sup>1</sup> Vide Goldziher, *ZDMG*, xlv, 685, and *Abhandlungen*, i, 106; van Vloten in *Feestbundel aan de Goeje*, 37 ff.; Horovitz, *KU*, 120.

<sup>2</sup> So we find a **شيطان بن مدلج** of the tribe of Jushām (*TA*, iv, 29) and in *Uṣd al-Ghāba*, i, 343, we find a man **الشيطان بن نروة**, while in the *Diwan* of Tufail (ed. Krenkow, iii, 37), there is mention of a certain Shaitān b. al-Ḥakam.

<sup>3</sup> Vide the discussion in Robertson Smith, *Kinship*, 229 ff.

<sup>4</sup> Vide Robertson Smith in *Journal of Philology*, ix, 99 ff.; G. B. Gray, *Hebrew Proper Names*, p. 91, and Paudissin, *Studien zur semitischen Religionsgeschichte*, i, pp. 257-292.

<sup>5</sup> Goldziher, *Abhandlungen*, i, 10; van Vloten, *Feestbundel aan de Goeje*, 38 ff. Also Sprenger, *Leben*, ii, 242, n. 2. Wellhausen, however, *Reste*, 157, n., thinks that this has been substituted for some earlier name and is not itself an old Arabic name.

<sup>6</sup> Vide his essay "Dämonen, Geister und Zauber bei den alten Arabern" in *WZKM*, vii, particularly pp. 174-8, and see Goldziher, *Abhandlungen*, i, 6 ff.

old poetry, and would fit this early serpent connection, but the theological connotations of Shaiṭān as leader of the hosts of evil, is obviously derived from Muḥammad's Jewish or Christian environments. In the Rabbinic writings שָׂטָן is used in this sense, as are the Gk. Σατάν and the Syr. ܫܬܢ.<sup>1</sup> From the Syr. come the Arm. աստանայ,<sup>2</sup> and also the Phlv. ideogram 𐎧𐎢𐎡𐎢 (PPGL, 209), the 𐎧𐎢𐎡𐎢 *Shidān* of the Paikuli fragment,<sup>3</sup> iii, 2, but it is from the Eth. 𐩨𐩣𐩪𐩬 which occurs beside 𐩨𐩣𐩪𐩬 for ὁ διάβολος, that many scholars have sought to derive the Ar. شيطان.<sup>4</sup> Whether this is so it is now perhaps impossible to determine, but we may take it as certain that the word was in use long before Muḥammad's day,<sup>5</sup> and he in his use of it was undoubtedly influenced by Christian, probably Abyssinian Christian, usage. (Fischer, *Glossar*, 165, thinks that the word is from שָׂטָן but influenced by the genuine Arabic شيطان meaning demon.)

شَيْعَة (*Shī'a*).

vi, 65, 160; xv, 10; xix, 70; xxviii, 3, 14; xxx, 31; xxxiv, 54; xxxvii, 81; liv, 51.

Sect or party.

Both plurals أَشْيَاع and شَيْع are used in the Qur'ān.

The verb شَاع in the sense of *to be published abroad*, occurs in xxiv, 18, and it is usual for the Muslim authorities to derive شَيْعَة from this (cf. Rāghib, *Mufradāt*, 272). Schwally, *Idioticon*, 61, however, points out that in the meaning of *sect* the word has developed under

<sup>1</sup> ܫܬܢ is the form on the incantation bowls, cf. Montgomery, *Aramaic Incantation Texts*, Glossary, 296.

<sup>2</sup> Hübschmann, *Arm. Gramm.*, i, 316.

<sup>3</sup> Herzfeld, *Paikuli*, Glossary, p. 243. Of the same origin is also the Soghdian s't'nh (Henning, *Manichäisches Beilbuch*, 1937, p. 142).

<sup>4</sup> Nöldeke, *Neue Beiträge*, 47; Pautz, *Offenbarung*, 48; Ahrens, *Muhammed*, 92; Rudolph, *Abhängigkeit*, 34; Margoliouth, *ERE*, x, 540. Praetorius, *ZDMG*, lxi, 619-620, thinks the Eth. is derived from the Arabic, but see Nöldeke, op. cit., against him.

<sup>5</sup> Wellhausen, *Reste*, 157, and see Horovitz, *KU*, 121.

Syrian Christian influence, Syr. ܦܫܬܐ being a *faction* as well as *group* (*agmen*, *πληθος*), *P*Sm, 2576.

الصَّابِئُونَ (*Aṣ-Ṣābi'ūn*).

ii, 59; v, 73; xxii, 17.<sup>1</sup>

The Ṣābians.

Like the اهل الكتاب and the Magians, they represent a group specially honoured in the Qur'ān as الذين آمنوا, but whom they represent, is still an unsolved puzzle.

The exegetes had no idea what people was meant by الصَّابِئُونَ, as is evident from the long list of conflicting opinions given by Ṭab. on ii, 59. They also differed as to its derivation, some taking it from صَبَا to long for (*Shahraṣṭānī*, ed. Cureton, 203), and others from صَبَّأ, which they say means to change one's religion (*Ṭab.*, loc. cit.).

Bell, *Origin*, 60, 148, is inclined to think that the word is just a play on the name of the Sabaeen Christians of S. Arabia. He himself notes the difficulties of this theory, and though it has in its favour the fact that an-Nasafī on xxii, 17, calls the Ṣābians نوع من النصارى, the fact that Muḥammad himself was called a Ṣābī by his contemporaries,<sup>2</sup> seems to show that the word was used technically in his milieu, and is not a mere confusion with Sabaeen. Grimme, *Mohammed*, 1904, p. 49, also looked to S. Arabia for the origin of the word, which he would relate to Eth. ጸብሐ, whose secondary meaning is *tributum pendere*, and which he would interpret as "Almosen spendend". This, however, is somewhat far-fetched.<sup>3</sup>

Wellhausen's theory *Reste*, 237, was that it was from Aram. צבא = צבע, and given to the sect or sects because of their baptismal

<sup>1</sup> Sprenger, *Leben*, ii, 184, thinks we should read صابيا in xix, 13, referring to John the Baptist.

<sup>2</sup> Bukhārī (ed. Krehl), i, 96, 97; ii, 387, 388; Ibn Hishām, 229; and the verse of Sarāqa in *Aghānī*, xv, 138.

<sup>3</sup> Vide Rudolph, *Abhängigkeit*, 74, n.



practices.<sup>1</sup> We find this **ܠܒܝܬ** to baptize in Mandaean (Nöldeke, *Mand. Gramm.*, 235), and as Brandt points out,<sup>2</sup> we find the root in the sect names **Μαρβωθαῖοι** and **Σεβουαῖοι**. If, as Pedersen holds,<sup>3</sup> the Šābiāns are Gnostics, this derivation is probably as near as we are likely to attain.

صِبْغَة (Sibgha).

ii, 132.

Baptism.

The passage is Madinan and is a polemic against the Jews and Christians, so that صِبْغَة would seem to be a reference to Christian baptism.<sup>4</sup>

صَبَّغ is probably to dye, and صَبَّغ dye, tincture (cf. Syr. ܠܒܝܬ), occurs in xxiii, 20, meaning juice. It is possible that صَبَّغ in all its

meanings is a borrowed word, though in this case the غ would show that it must have been very early naturalized. In any case it is clear that the meaning baptism is due to Christian influence.

From **ܠܒܝܬ** = Aram. **ܠܒܝܬ** to dip, it was an easy transition to to baptize, and particularly in the Christian-Palestinian dialect we get **ܠܒܝܬ** to baptize, **ܠܒܝܬܐ** to be baptized, **ܠܒܝܬܐܐܝܬܐ** baptism, **ܠܒܝܬܐܝܬܐܝܬܐ** baptist (Schulthess, *Lex*, 166; *PSm*, 3358). The Christian reference of صِبْغَة is clear from Zam. on the passage, and the influence was probably Syriac.

صُحُف (Ṣuḥuf).

xx, 133; liii, 37; lxxiv, 52; lxxx, 13; lxxxi, 10; lxxxvii, 18, 19; xcviii, 2.

<sup>1</sup> Rudolph, op. cit., pp. 68, 69. Pautz, *Offenbarung*, 148, n., with less likelihood suggests the Syr. **ܠܒܝܬ** become **ܠܒܝܬ**.

<sup>2</sup> *Die jüdischen Baptismen*, 112 ff. See also Horovitz, *KU*, 121, 122.

<sup>3</sup> Browne, *Festschrift*, p. 383 ff. Torrey, *Foundation*, 3, assumes that the Šābi'āns were the Mandaean, but this is questionable. Cf. Ahrens, *Muhammed*, 10.

<sup>4</sup> So Rudolph, *Abhängigkeit*, 75, and Lane, *Lex*, sub voc., though Ullmann, *Koran*, 14, would take it to refer to circumcision.

Plu. of صحيفة—a page of writing.

It is one of the technical terms connected with Muḥammad's conception of heavenly Books. All the passages save xcviii, 2, are early, and some of them very early.

Horovitz, *KU*, 69, is doubtless right in thinking that Muḥammad used it as a general term for such sacred writings as were known at least by hearsay to the Arabs, and as such it could be applied later to his own revelations. The word occurs not infrequently in the old poetry in the sense of pages of writing, e.g. in 'Antara, xxvii, 2 (Ahlwardt, *Divans*, p. 52)—

كوحى صحائف من عهد كسرى فاهداها لا عجم طمطمى

"Like a message on pages from the time of Chosroes, which I sent to a tongue-tied foreigner,"

or the verses in *Aghānī*, xx, 24—

كتاب فى الصحيفة من لقيط الى من بالجزيرة من إياد

"A page of writing from Laqīṭ to whatever Iyādites are in al-Jazīrah." <sup>1</sup>

The philologists have no adequate explanation of the word from Arabic material, for صحف is obviously denominative.<sup>2</sup> It is in S. Arabia that we find the origin of the word. Grimme, *ZA*, xxvi, 161, quotes XΩΨΩ with its plu. ΩΨΩ from the S. Arabian inscriptions,<sup>3</sup> and in Eth. ጸሐፊ to write is in very common use,<sup>4</sup> while መጽሐፍ meaning both *scriptura* and *liber* is clearly the source of the Ar. مصحف so commonly used in later times for the Qur'ān.<sup>5</sup> The use of the word in the early literature shows that it was a word already borrowed

<sup>1</sup> Also Mutalammis (ed. Vollers, *Beitr. Ass.*, v, 171), and further references by Goldziher in *ZDMG*, xlv, 19. Nöldeke-Schwally, i, 11, notes that in the poetry it never means a collection of writings in a book, as Muḥammad uses it.

<sup>2</sup> Fraenkel, *Fremdw.*, 248.

<sup>3</sup> Glaser, 424, 8, 11; Halévy, 199, 8; and cf. Rossini, *Glossarium*, 223.

<sup>4</sup> Dillmann, *Lex.*, 1266 ff. Pautz, *Offenbarung*, 123, n., is inclined to derive the Qur'ānic word from Ethiopic.

<sup>5</sup> Grohmann, *WZKM*, xxxii, 244. This was also in use in pre-Islamic Arabia as Andrac, *Ursprung*, 36, notes, and was borrowed by the Jews, cf. מִצְחָה תוֹרָה (Nöldeke, *Neue Beiträge*, 50, n.). *Itqān*, 120, makes it clear that مصحف was recognized as Abyssinian in origin.

from S. Arabia in pre-Islamic times<sup>1</sup> and thus ready to Muhammad's hand for his technical use of it in connection with sacred writings.

صَدَقَةٌ (*Sadaqa*).

ii, 192, 265, 266, 273, 277; iv, 114; ix, 58, 60, 80, 104, 105; lviii, 13, 14.

Alms, tithes.

The denominative verb تَصَدَّقَ to give alms, occurs in ii, 280; v, 49; xii, 88; أَصَدَّقَ in iv, 94; ix, 76; lxiii, 10, and the participles مُصَدِّقٌ and مُتَصَدِّقٌ are used several times, e.g. ii, 38, 85; xxxiii, 35.

These passages are all late, and the word is used only as a technical religious term, just like Heb. צדקה, Phon. צדק, Syr. ܥܕܩܐ.

The Muslim authorities derive the word from صَدَقَ to be sincere, and say that alms are so called because they prove the sincerity of one's faith. The connection of the root with צדק is sound enough, but as a technical word for alms there can be no doubt that it came from a Jewish or Christian source. Hirschfeld, *Beiträge*, 89, argues for a Jewish origin,<sup>2</sup> which is very possible. The Syr. ܥܕܩܐ with ܥ for ܥ would seem fatal to a derivation from a Christian source, but in the Christian-Palestinian dialect we find ܥܕܩܐ translating ἐλεημοσύνη in common use in several forms,<sup>3</sup> which makes it at least possible that the source of the Arabic word is to be found there.

صِدِّيقٌ (*Siddiq*).

iv, 71; xii, 46; xix, 42, 57; lvii, 18; and صِدِّيقَةٌ v, 79.

A person of integrity.

Obviously it may be taken as a genuine Arabic formation from صَدَقَ on the measure فَعِيل, though this form is not very common.

<sup>1</sup> Fraenkel, in *Beitr. Ass.*, iii, 69; Nöldeke, *Neue Beiträge*, 50; Cheikho, *Naṣrāniya*, 181, 222; Horovitz, *KU*, 69; Zimmern, *Akkad. Fremdw.*, 19.

<sup>2</sup> So Fraenkel, *Vocab*, 20; Sprenger, *Leben*, ii, 195 n.; Rudolph, *Abhängigkeit*, 61; Abrens, *Muhammed*, 180; von Kremer, *Streifzüge*, p. ix.

<sup>3</sup> Schulthess, *Lex*, 167; Schwally, *Idioticon*, 79; and cf. Horovitz, *JPN*, 212.

As used in the Qur'ān, however, it seems to have a technical sense, being used in the sing. only of Biblical characters, and in the plu. as "the righteous", and for this reason it has been thought that we can detect the influence of the Heb.-Aram. צדיק. Thus Fleischer, *Kleinere Schriften*, ii, 594, says: "Das Wort ist dem heb.-aram. צדיק entlehnt, mit Verwandlung des Vowels der ersten Silbe in i nach dem bekannten reinarabischen اتباع."

In the O.T. צדיק means *just, righteous*, and is generally rendered by δίκαιος in the LXX. In the Rabbinic צדיקא the sense of piety becomes even more prominent and it is used in a technical sense for the pious, as in *Succa*, 45, b. It is precisely in this sense that Joseph, Abraham, and Idrīs are called صديق, and the Virgin Mary صديقة in the Qur'ān, and there can be little doubt that both the Arabic صديق and the Eth. ጸደቅ are of this Aram. origin.<sup>1</sup>

صِرَاط (Ṣirāt).

Occurs some forty-five times, e.g. i, 5, 6; ii, 136, 209, etc.

A Way.

The word is used only in a religious sense, usually with the adj.

مستقيم, and though frequently used by Muḥammad to indicate his own preaching, it is also used of the teaching of Moses (xxxvii, 118) and Jesus (iii, 44), and sometimes means the religious way of life in general (cf. vii, 15).

The early Muslim authorities knew not what to make of the word.

They were not sure whether it was to be spelled صراط, or سراط, or زراط,<sup>2</sup> and they were equally uncertain as to its gender, al-Akhfash

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Horowitz, *KU*, 49; Vacca, *EI*, iv, 402; Ahrens, *Christliches*, 19; Grimme, *ZA*, xxvi, 182, thought it was of S. Arabian origin, and this may be supported by the occurrence of 𐤇𐤃𐤋𐤀 = Ṣiddiq (?) as a proper name in the inscription, Glaser, 285 (= *CIS*, iv, No. 287), though the vocalization here may be Ṣādiq (Rossini, *Glossarium*, 222; cf. Ryckmans, *Noms propres*, i, 182, 269). The Phon. name Συδουκ may also represent צדיק (Harris, *Glossary*, 141).

<sup>2</sup> Vide Bagh. on i, 6, and Jawharī, sub voc.

propounding a theory that in the dialect of Hījāz it was fem. and in the dialect of Tanūm masc. Many of the early philologers recognized it as a foreign word, as we learn from as-Suyūṭī, *Itq*, 322; *Muzhir*, i, 130; *Mutaw*, 50. They said it was Greek, and are right in so far as it was from the Hellenized form of the Lat. *strata* that the word passed into Aram. and thence into Arabic.

The word was doubtless first introduced by the Roman administration into Syria and the surrounding territory, so that *strata* became *στράτα* (cf. Procopius, ii, 1), and thence Aram. אַסְטְרַטְיָא; אַסְטְרַטְיָא; אַסְטְרַטְיָא; אַסְטְרַטְיָא<sup>1</sup>; Syr. ܐܣܬܪܬܝܐ.<sup>2</sup> From Aram. it was an early borrowing into Arabic, being found in the early poetry.<sup>3</sup>

صَرَح (Sarḥ).

xxvii, 44; xxviii, 38; xl, 38.

Tower.

The Lexicographers were not very sure of its meaning. They generally take it to mean a *palace* or some magnificent building (Jawharī), or the name of a castle (*TA*, ii, 179), while some say it means

glass tiles—بلاط من قواریر. All these explanations, however, seem to be drawn from the Qur'ānic material, and they do not explain

how the word can be derived from صرح.

Nöldeke, *Neue Beiträge*, 51, pointed out that in all probability the word is from Eth. ሥራሕ *a room*, sometimes used for *templum*, sometimes for *palatium*, but as Dillmann, *Lex*, 1273, notes, always for *aedes altiores conspicuae*. This is a much likelier origin than the Aram. צְרִיחַ, which, though in the Targum to Jud. ix, 49, it means *citadel* or *fortified place*, usually means a deep cavity in a rock, and is the equivalent of Ar. ضريح not of صرح.<sup>4</sup> It is doubtful if the word

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Krauss, *Griechische und lateinische Lehnwörter im Talmud*, ii, 82, 413. A parallel formation is סְרַרְיָא (סְרַרְיָא) = στρατώσης.

<sup>2</sup> Of particular interest is the fact that in an eschatological sense it passed from Aramaic into Pahlavi as 𐭪𐭫𐭮𐭲 *erūl*. Cf. Bailey in *JRAS*, 1934, p. 505.

<sup>3</sup> Fraenkel, *Vocab*, 25; von Kremer, *Ideen*, 226, n.; Dvořák, *Fremdw*, 26, 31, 76; Voilers, *ZDMG*, l. 614; ii, 314.

<sup>4</sup> Hoffmann, *ZA*, xi, 322. What Fraenkel, *Fremdw*, 237, means by צְרִיחַ I know not.

occurs in the genuine old poetry, but it is found in the S. Arabian inscriptions, where  $\chi\psi\rho$ ,  $\chi\psi\rho$  = aedificium elatum (Rossini, *Glossarium*, 225).

صَلَبَ (*Ṣalaba*).

iv, 156; v, 37; vii, 121; xii, 41; xx, 74; xxvi, 49.

To crucify.

The passages are all relatively late. Once it refers to the crucifixion of our Lord (iv, 156), once to the crucifixion of Joseph's prison companion (xii, 41), and in all the other passages to a form of punishment which Muḥammad seems to have considered was a favourite pastime of Pharaoh, but which in v, 37, he holds out as a threat against those who reject his mission.

The word cannot be explained from Arabic, as the verb is denominative from صَلَب. This صَلَب occurs in the old poetry, e.g. an-Nābigha, ii, 10 (Ahlwardt, *Divans*, p. 4), and 'Adī b. Zaid (*Aghānī*, ii, 24), etc., and is doubtless derived from Aram. צִלְבָא; Syr. ܥܠܒܢ, as Fraenkel, *Fremdw*, 276, claims. The word is not original in Aram., however, and perhaps came originally from some Iranian source from a root represented by the Pers. چلیبا (Vollers, *ZDMG*, I, 614). Mingana, *Syriac Influence*, 86, claims that it was from Syr. rather than from Jewish Aram. that the word came to Arabic, and as the Eth. ተጸልጠ seems to be of this origin,<sup>1</sup> it may be so.<sup>2</sup>

صَلَوَاتُ (*Ṣalawāt*).

xxii, 41.

Places of worship.

Though the Commentators are not unanimous as to its meaning they are in general agreed that it means the synagogue of the Jews, and as such many of them admit that it is a borrowing from Heb. (Baid. and Zam. on the passage<sup>3</sup>: al-Jawālīqī, *Mu'arrab*, 95; as-Suyūṭī,

<sup>1</sup> The form ሰላጥ is later and derived from the Arabic (Nöldeke, *Neue Beiträge*, 35).

<sup>2</sup> So Ahrens, *Christliches*, 40.

<sup>3</sup> That it was a borrowing is evident from the large crop of variant readings of the word noted by al-'Ukbarī, *Imlā'*, ii, 89.

*Itq*, 322; al-Khafājī, 123; as-Sijistānī, 201). This idea that it is Hebrew is derived, of course, from the notion that the word means synagogues. It could be from the Aram. צלוחא which means *prayer*, but the theory of Ibn Jinnī in his *Muhtasab*, quoted by as-Suyūṭī, *Mutaw*, 55, that it is Syriac, is much more likely,<sup>1</sup> for though صَلَاة means *prayer*, the commonly used صَلَاة means a place of prayer, i.e. προσευχή, which Rudolph, *Abhängigkeit*, 7, n.,<sup>2</sup> would take as the reference in the Qur'ānic passage. As we find ΧΘΙῶ = *chapel* in a S. Arabian inscription,<sup>3</sup> however, it is possible that the word first passed into S. Arabian and thence into the northern language.

صَلَّى (Ṣallā).

Of very frequent occurrence.

To pray.

Besides the verb we find in the Qur'ān صَلَاة *prayer*, مُصَلٍّ *one who prays*, and مَسْجِدٌ *place of prayer*. صَلَّى, however, is denominative from صَلَاة, as Sprenger, *Leben*, iii, 527, n. 2, had noted,<sup>4</sup> and صَلَاة itself seems to have been borrowed from an Aramaic source (Nöldeke, *Qorans*, 255, 281).

The origin, of course, is from צלוחא = صَلَاة, as has been generally recognized,<sup>5</sup> for the Eth. ጸለዐ is from the same source (Nöldeke, *Neue Beiträge*, 36). It may have been from Jewish Aramaic but more probably from Syr.,<sup>6</sup> for the common phrase اقام الصلاة, as Wensinck, *Joden*, 105, notes, is good Syriac. It was an early borrowing (Horowitz, *JPN*, 185), used in the early poets and thus quite familiar

<sup>1</sup> Fraenkel, *Vocab*, 21; Dvořák, *Fremdw*, 31; Schwally, *Idioticon*, 80, 125.

<sup>2</sup> See also Pautz, *Offenbarung*, 149.

<sup>3</sup> Hommel, *Südarab. Chrest.*, 125; Rossini, *Glossarium*, 224.

<sup>4</sup> The primary meaning of صَلَّى is *to roast*, cf. Heb. צלה; Eth. ጸለዐ. al-Khafājī, 124, seems to feel that صَلَّى is a borrowed form.

<sup>5</sup> Fraenkel, *Vocab*, 21; Wensinck, *Et*, Art. "Ṣalat"; Bell, *Origin*, 61, 91, 142; Pautz, *Offenbarung*, 149; Grünbaum, *ZDMG*, xl, 275; Mittwoch, *Entstehungsgesch.*, pp. 6, 7 ff.; Zimmern, *Akkad. Fremdw*, 65; Ahrens, *Muhammed*, 117.

<sup>6</sup> Mingana, *Syriac Influence*, 86; Schwally, *Idioticon*, 80, 125.

in pre-Islamic days,<sup>1</sup> and the substantive **صنم** *preces* is found in the S. Arabian inscriptions (Rossini, *Glossarium*, 224).

**صنم** (*Sanam*).

vi, 74; vii, 134; xiv, 38; xxi, 58; xxvi, 71.

An idol.

Found only in the plu. **أصنام**, and only in relatively late passages. It is curious that it occurs only in connection with the Abraham legend, save in one passage (vii, 134), where it refers to the Canaanites.

As we find **صنم** in the S. Arabian inscriptions,<sup>2</sup> D. H. Müller, *WZKM*, i, 30, would regard **صنم** as a genuine Arabic word. It has, however, no explanation from Arabic material, and the philologists are driven to derive it from **شمن** meaning **وشن** (*LA*, xv, 241; al-Khafājī, 124).

It was doubtless an early borrowing from Aramaic. The root **צלם** appears to be common Semitic,<sup>3</sup> cf. Akk. *šalmu*<sup>4</sup> and Ar. **صَلَمَ** to cut off, so Heb. **צלם**; Phon. **צלם**; Aram. **צלמא**; Syr. **ܥܠܡܐ**, an image, would doubtless mean something cut out of wood or stone. **צלמא** and **צלמתא** occur not infrequently in the Nabataean inscriptions (*RES*, ii, 467, 477; Cook, *Glossary*, 101),<sup>5</sup> and it was from some such Aram. form that the word came into use in N. Arabia,<sup>6</sup> giving us the **صنم** we find in a Safaite inscription,<sup>7</sup> the **صنم** of the early Arabic poetry and of the Qur'ān, and perhaps a Nabataean **צלם** in an inscription from Madā'in Šāliḥ.<sup>8</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Nöldeke, *Neue Beiträge*, 29, and cf. Geyer, *Zwei Gedichte*, i, 203 = *Dīwān*, iv, 11.

<sup>2</sup> *CIS*, iv, No. ii, l. 4, and see Gildemeister, *ZDMG*, xxiv, 180; *RES*, ii, 485.

<sup>3</sup> But see Nöldeke, *ZDMG*, xl, 733.

<sup>4</sup> Zimmern, *Akkad. Fremdw.*, 8.

<sup>5</sup> So the S. Arabian **صنم** (Rossini, *Glossarium*, 224; *RES*, ii, 485).

<sup>6</sup> Fraenkel, *Fremdw.*, 273; Pautz, *Offenbarung*, 175, n. 2; Robertson Smith, *Kinship*, 300.

<sup>7</sup> Halévy, in *JA*, vii<sup>e</sup> série, xvii, 222.

<sup>8</sup> *RES*, ii, No. 1128.



صَوَاعُ (Ṣawā').

xii, 72.

A drinking cup.

It occurs only in the Joseph story for the king's drinking cup which was put in Benjamin's sack.

The word was a puzzle to the exegetes and we find a fine crop of variant readings—صاع, صوع, صاغ, صوغ, or صَوَاع, besides the accepted صَوَاع. Either صاع or صوع would make it mean a measure for grain, and صاغ or صوغ would probably mean something fashioned or moulded, e.g. a gold ornament.

The Muslim authorities take the word as Arabic, but deke has shown that it is the Eth. ጸዋሐ, which is actually the word used of Pharaoh's cup in the Joseph story of Gen. xl<sup>1</sup> in the Ethiopic Bible.

صَوَامِعُ (Ṣawāmī').

xxii, 41.

Plu. of صَوْمَعَةٌ a cloister.

The Commentators differ among themselves as to whether it stands for a Jewish, a Christian, or a Ṣābian place of worship. They agree, however, in deriving it from صمع (cf. Ibn Duraid, 166), and Fraenkel agrees,<sup>2</sup> thinking that originally it must have meant a high tapering building.<sup>3</sup> The difficulty of deriving it from صمع, however, is obvious, and al-Khafājī, 123, lists it as a borrowed word.

Its origin is apparently to be sought in S. Arabia, from the word that is behind the Eth. ጸዋሐ a hermit's cell (Nöldeke, *Beiträge*,

<sup>1</sup> *Neue Beiträge*, 55.

<sup>2</sup> *Fremdw.*, 269.

<sup>3</sup> It certainly has the meaning of minaret in such passages as *Aghānī*, xx, 85; *Amālī*, ii, 79; *Jahīz*, *Mahāsīn*, 161, and Dozy, *Supplément*, i, 845. So the Judaeo-Tunisian צמעה means *campanile* (Nöldeke, *Neue Beiträge*, 52). Lammens, *ROC*, ix (1904), pp. 35, 31, suggests that originally صومعة meant the pillar of a Stylite ascetic.

52),<sup>1</sup> though we have as yet no S. Arabian word with which to compare it.

صُورَة (Sūra).

xl, 66; lxiv, 3; lxxxii, 8.

Form, picture.

We also find the denominative verb صَوَّرَ in iii, 4; vii, 10; xl, 66; lxiv, 3.

That the philologists had some difficulty with the word is evident from the Lexicons, cf. *LA*, vi, 143, 144. The word has no root in Arabic, for it does not seem possible to explain it from a صور which means to incline a thing towards (cf. Heb. סור to turn aside, and the sūru, to rebel of the Amarna tablets).

Fraenkel, *Fremdw*, 272, suggests, therefore, that it is derived from the Syr. ܣܘܪܐ, form, image, figure, from a root ܣܘܪ to describe, picture, form (cf. Heb. צור to delineate). In Aram. also צורה and צורתא mean picture, form, and in the S. Arabian inscriptions we find 𐩦𐩣𐩪 not infrequently with the meaning of image.<sup>2</sup> It is very probable that it was from S. Arabia that the word came into use in the North,<sup>3</sup> and doubtless at an early period, as it occurs in the early poetry.

صَوْم (Saum) and صِيَام (Siyām).

ii, 179, 183, 192; iv, 94; v, 91, 96; xix, 27; lviii, 5.

Fasting.

The verb occurs in ii, 180, 181, and the participle in xxxiii, 35,

صَام being obviously denominative from صوم.

It will be noticed that the passages are all late, and that the word is a technical religious term, which was doubtless borrowed from some outside source. That there were Jewish influences on the Qur'ānic

<sup>1</sup> Rudolph, *Abhängigkeit*, 7 n.

<sup>2</sup> Vide Hommel, *Chrestomath*, 125; Mordtmann, *Himyar. Insch.*, 14, 15; Rossini, *Glossarium*, 223.

<sup>3</sup> So Zimmern, *Akkad. Fremdw*, 27.

teaching about fasting has been pointed out by Wensinck, *Joden*, 120 ff.,<sup>1</sup> while Sprenger, *Leben*, iii, 55 ff., has emphasized the Christian influence thereon. In Nöldeke-Schwally, i, 179-180, attention is drawn to the similarity of the Qur'ānic teaching with fasting as practised among the Manichaeans, and Margoliouth, *Early Development*, 149, thinks its origin is to be sought in some system other than the Jewish or Christian, though doubtless influenced by both, so it is not easy to determine the origin of the word till we have ascertained the origin of the custom.

Fraenkel, *Vocab*, 20, would derive it from the Heb. צִוּם,<sup>2</sup> but it is more likely to have come from Aram. צוּם, Syr. ܥܘܡܐ, which is also the source of the Eth. ጸመ (Nöldeke, *Neue Beiträge*, 36), and the Arm. ճամ.<sup>3</sup> The Syr. form is the nearer phonologically to the Arabic and may thus be the immediate source, as Mingana, *Syriac Influence*, 86, urges. The word would seem to have been in use in Arabia before Muḥammad's day,<sup>4</sup> but whether fasting was known in other Arab communities than those of the Jews and Christians is uncertain.<sup>5</sup>

### طَاغُوتُ (*Tāghūt*).

ii, 257, 259; iv, 54, 63, 78; v, 65; xvi, 38; xxxix, 19.

Idolatry.

This curious word is used by Muḥammad to indicate an alternative to the worship of Allah, as Rāghib, *Mufrūdāt*, 307, recognizes. Men are warned to "serve Allah and avoid Tāghūt" (xvi, 38; xxxix, 19); those who disbelieve are said to fight in the way of Tāghūt and have Tāghūt as their patron (iv, 78; ii, 259); some seek oracles from Tāghūt (iv, 63), and the People of the Book are reproached because some of them, though they have a Revelation, yet believe in Tāghūt (iv, 54; v, 65).

It is thus clearly a technical religious term, but the Commentators know nothing certain about it. From Tab. and Bagh. on ii, 257, we

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Schwally, *Idioticon*, 74.

<sup>2</sup> Grünbaum, *ZDMG*, xl, 275, is uncertain whether from Heb. or Aram.; cf. also Pautz, *Offenbarung*, 150, n. 3.

<sup>3</sup> Hübschmann, *Arm. Gramm.*, i, 306.

<sup>4</sup> Cheikho, *Nasrāniya*, 179.

<sup>5</sup> Schwally, *Idioticon*, 74 n.: "Natürlich müssen auch die heidnischen Araber das Fasten als religiöse Übung gehabt haben, aber das vom Islam eingeführte Fasten empfanden sie als ein Novum."

learn that some thought it meant الشيطان, others الساحر or الكاهن, others أوثان or أصنام, and some thought it a name for al-Lāt and al-'Uzzā. The general opinion, however, is that it is a genuine Arabic word, a form فعلوت from طغى to go beyond the limit (*LA*, xix, 232; *TA*, x, 225, and Rāghib, op. cit.). This is plausible, but hardly satisfactory, and we learn from as-Suyūṭī, *Itq*, 322; *Mutaw*, 37, that some of the early authorities recognized it as a loan-word from Abyssinian.

Geiger, 56, sought its origin in the Rabbinic טעות error which is sometimes used for idols, as in the Jerusalem Talmud, *Sanh*, x, 28<sup>d</sup>, אוי לכם ולשעוכם "woe to you and to your idols", and whose cognate טעוה is frequently used in the Targums for idolatry,<sup>1</sup> a meaning easily developed from the primary verbal meaning of טעא to go astray (cf. Heb. טעה; Syr. ܬܥܐ; Ar. طغى).

Geiger has had many followers in this theory of a Jewish origin for Ṭāghūt,<sup>2</sup> but others have thought a Christian origin more probable. Schwally, *Idioticon*, 38, points out that whereas in Edessene Syriac the common form is ܬܥܬܐ meaning error, yet in the Christian-Palestinian dialect we find the form ܬܥܬܐ,<sup>3</sup> which gives quite as close an equivalent as the Targumic טעוה. The closest parallel, however, is the Eth. ጥጥ from an unused verbal root ጠፀ (the equivalent of طغى), which primitively means defection from the true religion, and then is used to name any superstitious beliefs, and also is a common word for idols, translating the εἰδωλα of both the LXX and N.T. It is probable, as Nöldeke, *Neue Beiträge*, 35, notes, that this word itself is ultimately derived from Aramaic, but we can be reasonably certain that as-Suyūṭī's authorities were right in giving the Arabic word an Abyssinian origin.<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Geiger, 203, and see examples in Levy, *TW*, i, 312.

<sup>2</sup> Von Kremer, *Ideen*, 226, n.; Fraenkel, *ʿocab*, 23; Pautz, *Offenbarung*, 175; Eickmann, *Angelologie*, 48; Margoliouth, *ERE*, vi, 249; Hirschfeld, *Jüdische Elemente*, 65.

<sup>3</sup> Schulthess, *Lex*, 76. Mingana, *Syriac Influence*, 85, also holds to a Syr. origin for the word.

<sup>4</sup> Nöldeke, op. cit., 48. It should be noted, however, that in the incantation texts טעוה means false deity, which is very close to the Qur'ānic usage. Cf. Montgomery, *Aramaic Incantation Texts*, p. 290.

طَالُوتُ (*Ṭālūt*).

ii, 248, 250.

Saul.

Some of the early authorities know that it was a foreign word. Baiḍ. tells us that it is اسم عبري, and al-Jawālīqī, *Mu'arrab*, 103; al-Khafājī, 128, give it as non-Arabic.

The Heb. word is שְׂאוּל,<sup>1</sup> and none of the Christian forms derived therefrom give us any parallel to طَالُوت. The philologists derive his name from طال to be tall, evidently influenced by the Biblical story, as we see from Bagh. on ii, 248. Geiger, 182, suggested that طَالُوت was a rhyming formation from طال to parallel جَالُوت. The word is not known earlier than the Qur'ān,<sup>2</sup> and would seem to be a formation of Muḥammad himself from שְׂאוּל, a name which he may not have heard or remembered correctly, and formed probably under the influence of طال to rhyme with جَالُوت.<sup>3</sup>

طَبَعَ (*Ṭaba'a*).

iv, 154; vii, 98, 99; ix, 88, 94; x, 75; xvi, 110; xxx, 59; xl, 37; xlvii, 18; lxiii, 3.

To seal.

Only found in late Meccan and Madinan passages, and always in the technical religious sense of God "sealing up the hearts" of unbelievers.

The primitive meaning of the Semitic root seems to be *to sink in*, cf. Akk. *ṭēbū*, *to sink in*, *ṭabbī'u*, *diver*; Heb. טָבַע; Aram. טָבַע; Syr. طَبَعَ, *to sink*; Eth. ጠግሞ, *to dip, to immerse*.<sup>4</sup> From this came

<sup>1</sup> This was known to the Commentators, e.g. ath-Tha'labī, *Qiyas*, 185, says that his name in Heb. is שְׂאוּל בֶּן קִישׁ, which is a very fair representation of طَالُوتُ بْنُ قَيْسٍ.

<sup>2</sup> The occurrence in Samau'al is obviously not genuine; cf. Noldeke, *ZA*, xxvii, 178.

<sup>3</sup> Horowitz, *KI*, 123; *JPN*, 163.

<sup>4</sup> Maybe the Ar. طَبَعَ *rad* represents this primitive sense.

the more technical use for a die, e.g. Phon. טבע *coin*<sup>1</sup>; Akk. *timbru'u*, *signet-ring*; Heb. טבעת *signet*; Syr. ḥabā seal (σφραγίς) and coin (νόμισμα).

Fraenkel, *Fremdw*, 193, pointed out that in this sense of sealing the Arabic verb is denominative from طابع which is derived from the Syr. ḥabā.<sup>2</sup> We actually find ḥab used in the sense of *obstupefecit* in Eph. Syr., ed. Overbeck, 95, l. 26—ܠܗܠܝܠܝܢ ܠܗܠܝܠܝܢ ܠܗܠܝܠܝܢ ܠܗܠܝܠܝܢ, and טבע occurs in the incantation texts (Montgomery, *Aramaic Incantation Texts*, Glossary, p. 105).

طَبَقْ (Tabaq).

lxvii, 3; lxxi, 14; lxxxiv, 19.

Stage or degree.

The form طباق used in lxvii, 3; lxxi, 14, is really the plu. of طَبَقَة.

It is used only of the stages of the heavens, both in a physical and a spiritual sense, and for this reason, Zimmern, *Akkad. Fremdw*, 46, derives it directly from Mesopotamia, the Akk. *tubuqtu*, plu. *tubuqāti*, meaning *Welträume* (wohl in 7 Stufen übereinander gedacht).

طَهَرَ (Tahara).

Occurs very frequently, e.g. iii, 37; v, 45.

To make clean or pure.

The root itself is genuine Arabic, and may be compared with Aram. טָהַר *to be clean*; טִיהַר, Syr. ḥaṣḥa *brightness*; Heb. טָהַר *to be clean, pure*; the S. Arabian ṬḤ in Hal, 682 (Rossini, *Glossarium*, 159), and the Ras Shamra טָהַר.

In its technical sense of "to make religiously pure", however, there can be little doubt that it, like the Eth. ላጥረ and ተጥረ (Nöldeke, *Neue Beiträge*, 36), has been influenced by Jewish usage. It will be remembered that טָהַר is used frequently in Leviticus

<sup>1</sup> In Tyrian circles as early as the third century B.C. Cf. Harris, *Glossary*, 105.

<sup>2</sup> As Fraenkel notes, the un-Arabic form طابع is itself sufficient evidence that it is a borrowed form.

for ceremonial cleanness, and particularly in Ezekiel for moral cleanness. Similar is its use in the Rabbinic writings, and in late passages Muḥammad's use of the word is sometimes strikingly parallel to Rabbinic usage.

طَوْبَى (Ṭubā).

xiii, 28.

Good fortune, happiness.

The favourite theory among the philologists was that it came from

طيب (Rāghib, *Mufradāt*, 312), though not all of them were happy with this solution as we see from Tab. on the passage, and both as-Suyūṭī, *Itq*, 322, and al-Jawālīqī, *Mu'arrab*, 103, quote authority for its being a foreign word.<sup>1</sup>

It is obviously the Syr. ܛܘܒܐ = μακάριος or μακαρισμός, as Fraenkel, *Vocab*, 24, saw,<sup>2</sup> which, of course, is connected with the common Semitic root ܛܘܒ, which appears in Arabic as طيب<sup>3</sup> and S. Arabian as ٲٲٲ.

طَوْرٌ (Ṭūr).

ii, 60, 87; iv, 153; xix, 53; xx, 82; xxiii, 20; xxviii, 29, 46; lii, 1; xc, 2.

Mt. Sinai.

Twice it is expressly coupled with سَيْنَاء, and except in lii, 1, where it might mean *mountain* in general, it is used only in connection with the experiences of the Israelites at Sinai.<sup>4</sup>

It was early recognized by the philologists as a foreign word. al-Jawālīqī, *Mu'arrab*, 100; Ibn Qutaiba, *Adab al-Kātib*, 527; as-Suyūṭī, *Muzhīr*, i, 130; and Baiḍ. on lii, 1, give it as a Syriac word, though others,

<sup>1</sup> They were uncertain, however, whether to regard it as Abyssinian or Indian—*Mutav*, 39, 51.

<sup>2</sup> So Mingana, *Syriac Influence*, 86; Dvořák, *Fremdw*, 18.

<sup>3</sup> Lagarde, *Übersicht*, 26, 69.

<sup>4</sup> See Künstlinger, "Ṭūr und Ġabal im Qurān," in *Rocznik Orientalistyczny*, v (1927), pp. 58-67.

as we learn from as-Suyūṭī, *Itq*, 322, thought that it was a Nabataean word.

Heb. צור = πέτρα, from meaning a single rock or boulder, comes to have the sense of *cliff*, and Aram. ܐܘܪܐ is a *mountain*. So in the Targums ܐܘܪܐ ܕܫܝܢי is Mt. Sinai,<sup>1</sup> but the طور سيناء of the Qur'ān is obviously the Syr. ܐܘܪܐ ܕܫܝܢי which occurs beside ܐܘܪܐ ܕܫܝܢי.<sup>2</sup>

طوفان (Tūfān).

vii, 130 ; xxix, 13.

The Deluge.

The Commentators did not know what to make of it. Tab. tells us that some took it to mean *water*, others *death*, others a *torrent of rain*, others a *great storm*,<sup>3</sup> and so on, and from Zam. we learn that yet others thought it meant *smallpox*, or the *rinderpest* or a *plague of boils*.

Fraenkel, *Vocab*, 22, recognized that it was the Rabbinic טופאן which is used, e.g., by Onkelos in Gen. vii, and which occurs in the Talmud in connection with Noah's story (*Sanh.* 96<sup>a</sup>). Fraenkel's theory has been generally accepted,<sup>4</sup> but we find טופאניא in Mandaeen meaning *deluge* in general (Nöldeke, *Mund. Gramm.*, 22, 136, 309),<sup>5</sup> and Syr. ܐܘܪܐ is used of Noah's flood in Gen. vi, 17, and translates κατακλυσμός in the N.T., so that Mingana, *Syriac Influence*, 86, would derive the Arabic word from a Christian source.

The flood story was known before Muḥammad's time, and we find the word طوفان used in connection therewith in verses of al-A'shā and Umayya b. Abī-ṣ-Ṣalt,<sup>6</sup> but it is hardly possible to decide whether it came into Arabic from a Jewish or a Christian source.

<sup>1</sup> Vide Onkelos on Ex. xix, 18.

<sup>2</sup> Fraenkel, *Vocab*, 21 ; Mingana, *Syriac Influence*, 88 ; and see Horovitz, *JPN*, 170 ; *KU*, 123 ff. ; Guidi, *Della Sede*, 571.

<sup>3</sup> It can hardly be connected, however, with the Gk. τυφών.

<sup>4</sup> Hirschfeld, *Beiträge*, 45 ; Horovitz, *KU*, 23 ; Massignon, *Lexique*, 52 ; Wellhausen, *ZDMG*, lxxvii, 633.

<sup>5</sup> Also on the incantation bowls, cf. Montgomery, *Aramaic Incantation Texts*, Glossary, p. 290.

<sup>6</sup> Al-A'shā in Geyer, *Zwei Gedichte*, i, 145 = *Dīwān*, xliii, 59 ; Umayya, xxvi, 1 ; xxx, 10 (ed. Schulthess).



طين (Ṭīn).

iii, 43; v, 110; vi, 2; vii, 11; xvii, 63; xxiii, 12; xxviii, 38; xxxii, 6; xxxvii, 11; xxxviii, 71, 77; li, 33.

Clay.

The Qur'ān uses it particularly for the clay out of which man was created.

Jawharī and others take it to be from طان, but this verb is clearly denominative, and Fraenkel, *Fremdw*, 8, is doubtless correct in thinking it a loan-word from N. Semitic.

We find טינא *clay* in Jewish Aram. but not commonly used. The Syr. ܬܝܢܐ was much more widely used. From some source in the Mesopotamian area the word passed into Iranian, where we find the Phlv. ideogram 𐭮𐭥𐭩 *tīna*, meaning *clay* or *mud* (PPGI, 219; Frahang, *Glossary*, p. 119), and it was probably from the same source that it came as an early borrowing into Arabic, where we find it used in a general sense in the old poetry, e.g. *Hamāsa*, 712, l. 14.

عَالَم (ʿĀlam).

Of very frequent occurrence (but only in the plu. عَالَمِينَ).<sup>1</sup>

The world, the universe.

The form is not Arabic as Fraenkel, *Vocab*, 21, points out, and the attempts of the Muslim authorities to prove that it is genuine Arabic are not very successful.<sup>2</sup> Rāghib, *Mufradāt*, 349, quotes as parallels طابع and خاتم, but these are borrowings from طابع and خاتم respectively (Fraenkel, *Fremdw*, 252 and 193). Another indication that the word is foreign is the plu. form عَالَمِينَ (Fraenkel, *Vocab*, 21).

It is difficult, however, to decide whether the word was borrowed from Jewish or Christian sources.<sup>3</sup> Hirschfeld, *Beiträge*, 37, pleads for

<sup>1</sup> Fischer, *Glossar*, 86, shows that this plu. in the Qur'ān means "mankind".

<sup>2</sup> In S. Arabian, however, we have 𐩦𐩣𐩪 = *mundum* (Rossini, *Glossarium*, 207).

<sup>3</sup> That it was an early borrowing is clear from the fact that 𐩦𐩣𐩪 occurs in a monotheistic S. Arabian inscription published by Mordtmann and Müller in *WZKM*, x, 287; cf. p. 289 therein.

a Jewish origin,<sup>1</sup> and there is much to be said in favour of this. Heb. **עולם** means any duration of time, and in the Rabbinic writings it, like Aram. **עֻלְמָא**, comes to mean *age* or *world*, as e.g. **העולם הזה** "this world" as contrasted with the next **העולם הבא** (Levy, iii, 655). Grünbaum also points out, *ZDMG*, xxxix, 571, that the common Qur'ānic **رب العالمين** is precisely the **רבון העולמים** of the Jewish liturgy. On the other hand, **עלמא** occurs in Palm. and **עלם** in Nab. inscriptions,<sup>2</sup> and the Syr. **ܥܠܡܢ**, which Fraenkel, *Vocab*, 21, suggested as its origin, means both *αῖών* and *κόσμος*, while the expression **ܟܠܥܠܡܝܢ** in the Christian-Palestinian dialect, is, as Schwally notes,<sup>3</sup> a curiously close parallel in form to the Qur'ānic

**للعالمين**.

**عَبْدٌ** ('*Abd*).

Of very frequent occurrence (also other forms, e.g. **عبادة**, etc.).

A worshipper.

The root is common Semitic, cf. Akk. *abdu* <sup>4</sup>; Heb. **עבד**; O.Aram. **עבר**; Syr. **ܥܒܕ**; Phon. **עבר**; Sab. **ܥܒܕ** (and perhaps Eth. **መመ**, Dillmann, *Lex*, 988).

The question of its being a loan-word in Arabic depends on the more fundamental question of the meaning of the root. If its primitive meaning is *to worship*, then the word retains this primitive meaning in Arabic, and all the others are derived meanings. There is reason, however, to doubt whether *worship* is the primitive meaning. In the O.Aram. **עבר** means *to make* or *to do*, and the same meaning is very common in Jewish Aram. and Syr. In Heb. **עָבַד** is *to work*,<sup>5</sup> and so **עֶבֶד** primarily means worker, as Nöldeke has pointed out,<sup>6</sup> and the sense of *to serve* is derived from this.<sup>7</sup> With **עבר** meaning *to*

<sup>1</sup> So de Sacy, *JA*, 1829, p. 161 ff. Pautz, *Offenbarung*, 105, n. 5, and see Sacco, *Credenze*, 28; Ahrens, *Muhammed*, 41, 129; Horovitz, *JPN*, 215.

<sup>2</sup> It occurs with the meaning of *age* or *time* in the Zenjirli inscription.

<sup>3</sup> *Idioticon*, 67, 68 = *ἐἰς τοὺς αἰῶνας*.

<sup>4</sup> Zimmern, *Akkad. Fremdw.*, 47.

<sup>5</sup> Notice particularly the Niph. **נָעַד** *to be tilled*, used of land.

<sup>6</sup> *ZDMG*, xl, 741. He compares the Eth. **ገብረ** *to work* and **ገብር** *a labourer*.

<sup>7</sup> Gerber, *Verba Denominativa*, p. 14.

serve, we get Heb. עֶבֶד; Aram. עֲבִדָּא; Syr. ܥܒܕ; Phon. عَبد; and Akk. *abdu*, all meaning *slave* or *vassal*, like the Ar. عَبْد, Sab. ܥܒܕ. From this it is a simple matter to see how with the developing cults עֶבֶד comes to be a *worshipper*, and עֲבַד to *worship*, i.e. to serve God.

The inscriptions from N. Arabia contain numerous examples of עֶבֶד joined with the name of a divinity, e.g. עֲבַדְדִּישְׂרָא = عبد اللات = عبد مناة = عبد ذى شرى; עֲבַדְלֵעֶזָא = عبد العزى, to quote only from the Sinaitic inscriptions.<sup>1</sup> Also in the S. Arabian inscriptions we find ʿAbd ʿAthtar; ʿAbd Kallal; ʿAbd Shams, etc.<sup>2</sup> It thus seems clear that the sense of *worship*, *worshipper* came to the Arabs from their neighbours in pre-Islamic times,<sup>3</sup> though it is a little doubtful whether we can be so definite as Fischer, *Glossar*, 77, in stating that it is from Jewish עֶבֶד.

عَبْقَرِيّ ('*Abqarī*).

lv, 76.

A kind of rich carpet.

It occurs only in an early Meccan Sūra in a passage describing the delights of Paradise.

The exegetes were quite at a loss to explain the word. Zam. says that it refers to عَبْقَر, a town of the Jinn, which is the home of all wonderful things, and Ṭab., while telling us that عَبْقَرِيّ is the same as

<sup>1</sup> Cook, *Glossary*, 87, 88. For the Safaitic see עֲבַדְנָא: עֲבַדְנָא, etc., in Littmann, *Semitic Inscriptions*, 1904; Ryckmans, *Noms propres*, i, 155, 240, 241, and compare the Phon. examples in Harris' *Glossary*, 128, 129.

<sup>2</sup> Vide Piltner, *Index of South Arabian Names*, for references, and Rossini, *Glossarium*, 201.

<sup>3</sup> It was commonly used in this sense in the old poetry, see Cheikho, *Naṣrāniya*, 172. Ahrens, *Christliches*, 20, would derive عبادة directly from the عֲבַד; cf. Horowitz, *JPN*, 213.

زراپی or دیباج, states that the Arabs called every wonderful thing عبقری.

It seems to be an Iranian word. Addai Sher, 114, suggests that it is the Pers. آب کار, i.e. آب کار, meaning "something splendid", from آب splendour and کار something made. That would be Phlv. سر āb = lustre, splendour<sup>1</sup> (cf. Skt. आभा) and کار kār = labour, affair<sup>2</sup> from Av. کار kār (cf. Skt. कार),<sup>3</sup> so Phlv. سر کار would mean a splendid or gorgeous piece of work. It must be admitted, however, that this derivation seems very artificial.

عَتِيقٌ ('Atīq).

xxii, 30, 34.

Ancient.

It occurs only in a Madinan Sūra in a reference to the Ka'ba البيت

العتيق.

The exegetes had some trouble with the word, though they usually try to derive it from عَتَق, whose meaning, as commonly used in the old poetry, is to be free. The verb occurs in Akk. *etēqu*; Heb. עֲתַק meaning to move, to advance, but the sense of to be old seems purely an Aram. development, and occurs only as an Aramaism in Hebrew.<sup>4</sup>

Aram. עֲתִיק, עֲתִיקָא; Syr. ܥܬܝܩ are quite commonly used, and עֲתַק, in the sense of old, occurs in a Palm. inscription of A.D. 193,<sup>5</sup> but Vollers, *ZDMG*, xlv, 354; li, 315, claims that the root owes this meaning to the Lat. *antiquus*, in which case the word probably came early into Arabic from an Aramaic source.<sup>6</sup>

<sup>1</sup> PPGL, 87, and cf. Horn, *Grundriss*, § 3.

<sup>2</sup> West, *Glossary*, 194, and Horn, *Grundriss*, § 831.

<sup>3</sup> Bartholomae, *AIW*, 444 ff.

<sup>4</sup> BDB, 801.

<sup>5</sup> de Vogüé, *Inscriptions*, No. 6, l. 4, and cf. Lidzbarski, *Handbuch*, 348; Ryckmans, *Noms propres*, i, 172.

<sup>6</sup> It was used in the early poetry, e.g. Al-A'shā (Geyer, *Zwei Gedichte*, i, 18) and *Mufaḍḍaliyāt*, xxvi, 34.

عَدْنُ ('Adn).

ix, 73; xiii, 23; xvi, 33; xviii, 30; xix, 62; xx, 78; xxxv, 30; xxxviii, 50; xl, 8; lxi, 12; xcvi, 7.

Eden.

It is always found in the combination جَنَاتِ عَدْنِ as *Garden of Eden*, and always used eschatologically, never in the sense of the earthly home of Adam and Eve. It is not found in the earliest Sūras, and is commonest in quite late passages. Muḥammad apparently learned the phrase only in its later sense of *Paradise*, and in xxvi, 85, refers to it as جَنَّةُ النَّعِيمِ.

The general theory of the Muslim savants is that it is a genuine Arabic word from عَدَنَ to *abide* or *stay in a place* (*LA*, xvii, 150; *TA*, ix, 274), and Rāghib, *Mufradāt*, 328, says that عَدْنٌ means اسْتَقَرَّ. Some, however, recognized it as a loan-word, as we learn from as-Suyūfī, *Itq.* 323, though the authorities were divided as to whether it was Syriac or Greek.

Obviously جَنَاتِ عَدْنِ represents the Heb. גֶּן עֵדֶן, and as עֵדֶן is properly *delight, pleasure* (the Gk. ἡδονή),<sup>1</sup> the جَنَّةُ النَّعِيمِ of xxvi, 85, is a very fair translation. The Arabic equivalent of גֶּן עֵדֶן, however, is غَدَنٌ, with its derivatives غَدْنٌ and غَدْنَةٌ *delicacy, softness*, which clearly disposes of the theory of the Lexicographers of a derivation from عَدْنِ.

Marracci, *Refutationes*, 315, claimed that the derivation of the Arabic word was directly from the Heb. and this has been accepted by many later writers,<sup>2</sup> though Geiger, 47, admits that it is only in the later Rabbinic writings that גֶּן עֵדֶן means a heavenly abode. It is possible, however, that it came from the Syr. ܥܕܝܢ, which is used not

<sup>1</sup> Cf. עֵדֶן to *be soft*, and the Hiph. to *live delicately, voluptuously*. Syez, *Eigenamen*, 14, however, wants to derive it from Babylonian ēdinu meaning *field* or *steppe*.

<sup>2</sup> De Sacy in *JA*, 1829, vol. iv, pp. 175, 176; Pautz, *Offenbarung*, 215 n.; Sacco, *Credence*, 163.

only of the earthly Eden of Genesis but also of Paradise, and of that blessed state into which Christ brings men during their earthly sojournings.<sup>1</sup> It was from the Syr. that the Arm. *uqlh*<sup>2</sup> was derived, but one must admit with Horovitz, *Paradies*, 7, that the Syriac word was not so commonly used as the Rabbinic עֲרֵב, and the probabilities are thus in favour of a Jewish derivation.

عَرُوبٌ ('*Arūb*).

lvi, 36.

Pleasing.

The word is found only in an early Meccan passage describing the delights of Paradise, where the ever-virgin spouses are عَرُوبًا أَتْرَابًا, which is said to mean that they will be well pleasing to their Lords and of equal age with them.

The difficulty, of course, is to derive it from the Ar. root عَرَب, which does not normally have any meaning which we can connect with عَرُوب in this sense. For this reason Sprenger, *Leben*, ii, 508, n., suggested that it was to be explained from Heb. עֲרֵב, one of the meanings of which is *to be sweet, pleasing*, used, e.g., in Ez. xvi, 37; Cant. ii, 14, very much as in the Qur'ānic passage. So in the Targums עֲרֵיב means *sweet, pleasing* (Levy, *TW*, ii, 240), but the word is not a common one, and it is not easy to suggest how it came to the Arabs. It is commonly used in the old poetry, which would point to an early borrowing.

عَزَرَ ('*Azzara*).

v, 15; vii, 156; xlviii, 9.

To help.

It is used only in late passages in the technical sense of giving aid in religious matters.

Obviously it is not used in the normal sense of *to correct* or *punish*,

<sup>1</sup> Vide Andrae, *Ursprung*, 151.

<sup>2</sup> Hübschmann, *ZDMG*, xlv, 231; *Arm. Gramm*, i, 300. In the old version of Genesis, however, the word used is *hqlh*, which is obviously from the Greek ἑδέμ.

nor can it be a normal development of *عَزَرَ* to *reprove, blame*. The Lexicons are forced to illustrate this Qur'ānic use of the word from the Ḥadīth whose usage is obviously dependent on the Qur'ān itself (*L.A.*, vi, 237).

It thus seems probable that the verb is denominative, formed from a borrowed *עֲזַר* or *עֲזָרָה* meaning *help, succour*, which would have come to Muḥammad from his contact with the Jewish communities.<sup>1</sup> As the Heb. and Phon. *עֲזַר*; Aram. *עדר*; Syr. *ܕܝܕܐ* are cognate with the Ar. *عَدَرَ* to *aid*, it is possible to consider *عزر* as a by-form of *عذر*, just as *عَازَر* occurs, though infrequently, beside *عَدَرَ* in the Palm. inscriptions,<sup>2</sup> but the fact that it is *عَزَرَ* and not *عَزَّرَ* which means *to help* is against this, and in favour of its being a denominative.

*عُزَيْرٌ* (*U'zur*).

ix, 30.

Ezra.

The reference is to the Biblical Ezra,<sup>3</sup> and the name was recognized by the philologists as foreign. al-Jawālīqī, *Mu'arrab*, 105, for example, recognizes it as Hebrew.

The form of the name is difficult to explain. The Heb. is *עֲזָרָה* and none of the Christian forms taken from this help us to explain *عُزَيْرٌ*. Finkel, *MW*, xvi, 306 suggests that it is a misreading for *عَزِيرٌ* from Ps. ii, 7, but this does not seem possible. Majdī Bey in the *Bulletin de la Soc. Khédiriale de Géographie*, viie sér., No. 3 (1908), p. 8, claims that it represents *Osiris*, but this is absurd. Casanova, *JA*, ccv (1924), p. 360, would derive it from *עֲזִיאל* or *עֲזִיאל*, but all the probabilities are that it stands for *עֲזָרָה*, and the form may be due to Muḥammad himself not properly grasping the name,<sup>4</sup> or possibly

<sup>1</sup> So Horowitz, *JPN*, 214.

<sup>2</sup> Lidzbarski, *Handbuch*, 338.

<sup>3</sup> Eud. on the passage tells us that the Jews repudiated with some asperity the statement of the Qur'ān that they called Ezra the Son of God.

<sup>4</sup> See also Horowitz, *KT*, 127, 167; *JPN*, 169; Kunstlinger, *OLZ*, xxxv (1932), 381-3.





Fraenkel, *Vocab*, 23, was doubtless right in taking it to be the Heb. עֲלִיּוֹן, which is used as an appellation of God among both Hebrews and Phœnicians,<sup>1</sup> and as meaning *higher* or *upper* is used of chambers of a house (Ez. xli, 7 ; xlii, 5), and in the Rabbinic writings refers to things heavenly as opposed to things earthly (Levy, *Wörterbuch*, iii, 653).<sup>2</sup>

Grimme, *ZA*, xxvi, 163, wants to connect it with Eth. ፬፩፪, whose participle, he says, means *bunt gefärbte*, and would refer it to the spotted pages of the books. There is little doubt, however, that we must regard it as a borrowing from the Jews.

عماد (ʿImād).

xiii, 2 ; xxxi, 9 ; civ, 9 (sing. عمدة) ; lxxxix, 6.

A column or pole.

The word can hardly be derived from the Arabic verbal root عَمَدَ to afflict, and was apparently borrowed from the Aramaic.

Zimmern, *Akkad. Fremdwr*, 31, goes back to an Akk. *imdu* meaning a support for a house or a wall, from a root *emēdu*, 'md, to stand, which he would consider as having influenced the Canaanitish and Aramaean areas, whence we find Heb. עֲמֹד ; Phon. עמוד pillar, and Aram. עמודא ; Palm. עמודא ; Syr. ܥܡܘܕ pillar. If so it must also have influenced the S. Arabian area, for there we find Sab. 𐩇𐩣𐩪 (D. H. Müller, *Epigraphische Denkmäler aus Abessinien*, 80)<sup>3</sup> and Eth. ማዕድ, also meaning pillar.

From the Aramaic, according to this theory, would have come the Ar. عمود a pillar, and thence the denominative verb عَمَدَ to prop, from which the Qur'ānic عماد would have been derived. In this case it would have been an early borrowing.

<sup>1</sup> Hoffmann, *Phönizische Inschriften*, pp. 48, 50, and Philo Byblius in Eusebius, *Præp. Evang.*, i, 80 (ed. Gainsford), κατὰ τοὺς οὖτος γίνεται τις Ἐλιοῶν καλούμενος Ὑψιστος.

<sup>2</sup> Nöldeke, *Neue Beiträge*, 28, and Horovitz, *JPN*, 215, agree that the origin was Jewish.

<sup>3</sup> Cf. Rossi, *Glossarium*, 209 ; Ryckmans, *Noms propres*, i, 166.

عِمْرَان ('Imrān).

iii, 30, 31 ; lxvi, 12.

'Imrān, the father of Moses, Aaron, and Miriam.

In these passages we have the well-known confusion between Miriam the sister of Moses and Aaron, and Miriam the mother of our Lord, and in spite of the attempts at defence made by Geroock,<sup>1</sup> Sale,<sup>2</sup> and Weil,<sup>3</sup> we have no need to look elsewhere than the עִמְרָן of the O.T. for the ultimate source of the name, though the direct borrowing would seem to have been from the Syr. ܕܡܪܝܡ.

Sycz, *Eigennamen*, 60, would take it as a genuine Arabic name applied to عَمْرٍاء because the name seems to be a formation from

عمر, and used in pre-Islamic times. Ibn Duraid, *Ishṭiqāq*, 314, tells us of an عمران among the Qudā'a, and Ibn Qutaiba, *Ma'ārif*, 223, speaks

of an عمران بن مخزوم at Mecca. D. H. Müller, *WZKM*, i, 25, says the name was known in S. Arabia, and evidence for its existence in N. Arabia is found in a Greek inscription from the Hauran given by Lidzbarski, *Ephemeris*, ii, 331, which reads Αἰθίου Σαλέμου κὲ Ἐμπάνου Βάσσου, as well as the Abū 'Imrān mentioned in Al-A'shā.<sup>4</sup> Horovitz, *KU*, 128, also quotes Littmann's unpublished second volume No. 270 for an occurrence of the name in the Safaite inscriptions (cf. Ryckmans, *Noms propres*, i, 167).

This, however, hardly affects the Qur'ānic name, for though we may agree that there was an early Arabic name of this form, it is surely clear, as both Lidzbarski and Horovitz note, that the Qur'ānic name came to Muḥammad from his Jewish or Christian sources, though in the form it takes he may have been influenced by the Arabic name (Horovitz, *JPN*, 159).

عَنْكَبُوت ('Ankabūt).

xxix, 40.

- Spider.

<sup>1</sup> *Christologie*, pp. 22-8, followed by Sayous, *Jésus-Christ d'après Mahomet*, Paris, 1880, pp. 35, 36.

<sup>2</sup> *Koran*, p. 46, n. 3.

<sup>3</sup> *Muhammad der Prophet*, 1843, p. 195, n.

<sup>4</sup> *Dūrān* (ed. Geyer), xxvii, 18.

The ending **سوت** would suggest that it is of Aram. origin (Geiger, 45), and this is confirmed by the fact that the Heb. is **עֲפָרִישׁ**, where the Heb. **שׁ** would lead us to expect a **ث** in Arabic, as e.g. **فرعش** and **شلع** and **شلع** : **برغوث**, etc.

The form in the Targums is **עֲפָרִיתָא** or **עֲבֹרִיתָא**, as in **קִיין עֲבֹרִיתָא** *spider's web*, and it was probably from some Aram. form that it entered Arabic.<sup>1</sup> The word occurs with *n* already in the N. Arabian inscriptions (Jaussen and Savignac, *Mission*, 25).<sup>2</sup>

**عِيْدٌ** (*Id*).

v, 114.

A festival.

This sole occurrence is in the latest Madinan Sūra in connection with Muḥammad's curious confusion on the Lord's supper.

The Lexicons try to derive it from **عاد**, though as we see from the discussion of al-Azhārī in *LA*, iv, 314, they were somewhat in difficulties over it. Fraenkel, *Freudw.*, 276, pointed out that it has no derivation in Arabic, and it was doubtless borrowed from the Syr. **עִידָא**,<sup>3</sup> though the root is common Semitic, and the Targumic is not impossible as the source. It would have been an early borrowing, for already in the Minaean inscriptions **𐩦𐩣𐩪𐩬** means *festum instituit* (Rossini, *Glossarium*, 205).

**عِيسَى** (*Isā*).

ii, 81, 130, 254; iii, 40, 8, 52, 78; iv, 156-169; v, 50, 82, 109-116; vi, 85; xix, 35; xxxiii, 7; xlii, 11; xliii, 63; lvii, 27; lxi, 6, 14.

Jesus.

The majority of these passages are late. The name is generally

<sup>1</sup> Vide *Bib.*, 747.

<sup>2</sup> Vide Hess, *Die Entzifferung der thamudischen Inschriften*, No. 153.

<sup>3</sup> Cf. Cheikh, *Nasrāniya*, 173; Fischer, *Glossar*, 90.

عيسى بن مريم, and is frequently accompanied by characteristic N.T.

titles, e.g. *روح الله*; *كلمة الله*; *المسيح*.

Many Muslim authorities take the word as Arabic and derive it from *عيس* to be a dingy white, whence *عيس* a reddish whiteness (Lane, sub voc.), or from *عيس* meaning a stallion's urine; so Rāghib, *Mufradāt*, 359 (cf. *LA*, viii, 31). Zam. on iii, 40, however, dismisses these suggestions with some scorn,<sup>1</sup> and there were many who recognized it as a foreign word.<sup>2</sup> al-Jawālīqī, *Mu'arrab*, 105; al-Khafājī, 134, give it as such, and in *LA*, viii, 30 ff., we read that Sībawaih, Ibn Sīda, Jawharī, and az-Zajjāj classed it as *معرب*. Jawharī, *Ṣiḥāḥ*, sub voc., gives it as Syriac, but Baiḍ. on ii, 81, says it is Hebrew.

The name is still a puzzle to scholarship. Some have suggested that it is really Esau *עֵשָׂא*, and was learned by Muḥammad from Jews who called Jesus so out of hatred.<sup>3</sup> There is no evidence, however, that Jews ever referred to Jesus by this name. Others take it as a rhyming formation to correspond with *يحيى* and *موسى*, on the analogy of Hārūn and Qārūn; Hārūt and Mārūt; Yājūj and Mājūj, etc. There may be some truth in this.<sup>4</sup> Derenbourg, *REJ*, xviii, 128, after pointing out how the Tetragrammaton יהוה in Gk. became Ἰησοῦς, suggests that perhaps *يسوع* "lu à la manière occidentale" has produced *عيسى*, but this is hardly likely.

Fraenkel, *WZKM*, iv, 334, 335, suggests that the name *عيسى* may have been so formed from *عيسى* by Christians in Arabia before

<sup>1</sup> Baiḍ. follows Zam. in this. Zwemer, *Moslem Christ*, 34, has quite misunderstood Baiḍ. on this point. Baiḍ. does not argue for a derivation from *أعيس*, but definitely repudiates it. al-'Ukbarī, *Imlā'*, i, 164, says clearly *لا يعرف له اشتقاق*.

<sup>2</sup> See the discussion in Abū Ḥayyūn, *Bahr*, i, 297.

<sup>3</sup> This was suggested by Roediger (Fraenkel, *WZKM*, iv, 334, n.) and by Landauer (Nöldeke, *ZDMG*, xli, 720, n.), and is set forth again by Pautz, *Offenbarung*, 191. The case against it is elaborated by Derenbourg, *REJ*, xviii, 127, and Rudolph, *Abhängigkeit*, 66.

<sup>4</sup> This theory was elaborated by Lowenthal in 1861, cf. *MW*, i, 267-282, and Ahrens, *Christliches*, 25.

Muḥammad. It is not unusual to find Arabic using an initial **ʿ** in words borrowed from Aram.,<sup>1</sup> and the dropping of final **ʿ** is evidenced by the form *Yīsho* of the Manichaean "köktürkisch" fragments<sup>2</sup> from Turfan,<sup>3</sup> and the late Jewish **ישו** for **ישוע** (Levy, *Wörterbuch*, ii. 272). The form *ʿĪsa*, however, does not occur earlier than the

Qur'ān,<sup>4</sup> whereas **يسوع** appears to have been used in personal names at an early period, cf. *Aghānī*, xx, 128.

Till further information comes to hand we shall have to content ourselves with regarding it as some form of "konsonanten permutation"<sup>5</sup> due, maybe, to Muḥammad himself, and perhaps influenced, as Horovitz, *KU*, 128, suggests, by Nestorian pronunciation.

**فَاجِرٌ** (*Fājir*).

lxxi, 28; plu. **فَجَرَةٌ**, lxxx, 42, and **فُجَّارٌ**, xxxviii, 27; lxxxii, 14; lxxxiii, 7.

Wicked.

With this must be taken the verb **فَجَرَ** to *act wickedly*, lxxv, 5, and **فُجُورٌ** *wickedness*, xci, 8.

This set of words, as Ahrens, *Christliches*, 31, notes, has nothing to do with the root **فَجَرَ** to *break forth* or its derivatives. Rather we have here a development from a word borrowed from the Syr. **ܦܝܪܐ** which literally means a *body* or *corpse*, but from which were formed the technical words of Christian theology, **ܦܝܪܐܐܝܐ** *corporalis*, and **ܦܝܪܐܐܝܐܐܝܐ** *corporalitas*, referring to the sinful body, the *flesh* that wars against the spirit. Thus in 2 Pet. i, 13, **ܦܝܪܐܐܝܐܐܝܐ** = *ἐν τούτῳ τῷ σκηνώματι*, and in 1 Cor. iii, 3, **ܦܝܪܐܐܝܐܐܝܐ** = *σωματικός*, and in

<sup>1</sup> Examples in Vollers, *ZDMG*, xlv, 352.

<sup>2</sup> So sometimes in the Iranian and Soghdian Manichaean fragments, see Henning, *Manichaica*, ii, 70, and *Manichaisches Beichtbuch*, 142.

<sup>3</sup> Le Coq in *SBAW*, Berlin, 1909, p. 1053; cf. also the Arm. **Յիշմի**.

<sup>4</sup> But note the monastery in S. Syria, mentioned by Mingana, *Syriac Influence*, 84, which as early as A.D. 571 seems to have borne the name *ʿIsānīya*.

<sup>5</sup> Butner, *WZKM*, xv, 395.

this technical sense it may very well have been in use among the Christian Arabs long before the time of Islam.

### فَاطِرٌ (Fāṭir).

vi, 14; xii, 102; xiv, 11; xxxv, 1; xxxix, 47; xlii, 9.

Creator.

It occurs only in the stereotyped phrase فَاطِرُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ.

The root فَطَرَ is to *cleave* or *split*, and from this we have several forms in the Qur'ān, viz. فَطُورٌ a *fissure*, تَفَطَّرَ to be *rent asunder*, etc. On the other hand, فَطَرَ to *create* (cf. فِطْرَةٌ, xxx, 29), is a denominative from فَاطِر.

The primary sense is common Semitic, cf. Akk. *paṭāru*, to *cleave*; Heb. פָּתַר, Phon. פִּתַּר to *remove*, Syr. ܦܬܪ to *release*, etc. The meaning of *to create*, however, is peculiar to Ethiopic, and as Nöldeke, *Neue Beiträge*, 49, shows, the Ar. فَاطِر is derived from ፈጣሪ though Arabicized in its form.<sup>1</sup>

### فَتَحَ (Fatḥ).

xxvi, 118; xxxii, 28.

Judgment, decision.

The verb فَتَحَ to *open*, with its derivatives, is commonly used and is genuine Arabic, but in these two passages<sup>2</sup> where it has a peculiar technical meaning, Muḥammad seems to be using, as Horovitz, *KU*, 18, n., noted, an Eth. word ፍትሕ, which had become specialized in this sense and is used almost exclusively of legal affairs, e.g. ፈትሕ to *give judgment*; ተፈትሕ *iudicari*; ተፈትሕ *litigare*; ፍትሕ *iudicium*,

<sup>1</sup> That the early authorities felt that the word was foreign is clear from the tradition about Ibn 'Abbās in *LA*, vi, 362, already referred to in our Introduction, p. 7.

<sup>2</sup> Horovitz would add ex. 1, إِذَا جَاءَ نَصْرُ اللَّهِ وَالْفَتْحِ, but as this apparently refers to the conquest of Mecca (Nöldeke-Schwally, i, 219), it would seem to mean *victory* rather than *judgment* in the technical legal sense of the other passages.

and 𐤒𐤕𐤁 which is both *iudicium* and *sententia iudicis*. This sense had already become domiciled in S. Arabia, as we see from the use of 𐩣𐩬𐩪 in the inscriptions (Rossini, *Glossarium*, 221).

فَخَّارٌ (*Fakhkhār*).

lv, 13.

Potter's clay.

The passage refers to the creation of man, and that it means *earthenware* is the general consensus of the authorities (cf. as-Sijistānī, 245; Rāghib, *Mufradāt*, 380).

It is obvious that it cannot be derived from the verbal root 𐤒𐤕𐤁,<sup>1</sup> and Fraenkel, *Vocab*, 22, compared it with 𐤒𐤕𐤁 an earthenware pot. which occurs as a loan-word in the Jewish 𐤒𐤕𐤁.<sup>2</sup> The Syr. 𐤒𐤕𐤁<sup>3</sup> is a word in fairly common use and translates *κεραμεύς* (cf. 𐤒𐤕𐤁 𐤒𐤕𐤁 = γῆ κεραμική), and there can be little doubt that it is the origin of the Arabic word,<sup>4</sup> though Horovitz, *JPN*, 216, withholds judgment as to whether it is of Jewish or Christian origin.

فُرَاتٌ (*Furāt*).

xxv, 55; xxxv, 13; lxxvii, 27.

Sweet river water.

The passages are all Meccan and refer to the sweet river water as opposed to the salt water of the sea, and in the two latter passages the reference is apparently to some cosmological myth.

In any case the word فُرَاتٌ is derived from the river Euphrates (Horovitz, *KU*, 130), which from the Sumerian *Pura-nun*, "great water," appears in Akk. as *Purattu*, or *Purūt*,<sup>5</sup> and in O.Pers. as *Ufrātu*,<sup>6</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Noldeke, *Mand. Gramm.*, 120, n. 2.

<sup>2</sup> Fraenkel, *Fremdw*, 70; but cf. 𐤒𐤕𐤁 in Dan. ii, 41.

<sup>3</sup> This itself may be of Akk. origin, see Zimmern, *Akkad. Fremdw*, 26.

<sup>4</sup> Noldeke, *Neue Beiträge*, 45, n. 2; Vollers, *ZDMG*, li, 324; Fraenkel, *Fremdw*, 257.

<sup>5</sup> Dehtzsch, *Paradies*, 169 ff.

<sup>6</sup> Spiegel, *Die altpersischen Keilinschriften*, p. 211, and cf. Meillet, *Grammaire du vieux Perse*, p. 164.

whence the Gk. *Ἐυφράτης*. From the Akk. come the Heb. פרת and Syr. ܦܪܬ, whence in all probability the Ar. فُرَات, if indeed this was not an early borrowing from Mesopotamia.

فِرْدَوْس (Firdaws).

xviii, 107 ; xxiii, 11.

Paradise.

The authorities are agreed that it means a garden—بستان (Jawharī, *Siḥāḥ*, i, 467 ; *LA*, viii, 43), but they differed considerably as to what sort of a garden it means.<sup>1</sup> There are also divers opinions as to its precise location and significance as referring to the celestial Paradise.

It was early recognized as foreign (Siddiqi, *Studien*, 13, and note Fraenkel's remark, *Fremdw*, 149), though some claimed that it was genuine Arabic derived from فَرْدَسَة meaning *width* or *amplitude*.<sup>2</sup>

Some said it was Nabataean,<sup>3</sup> where the reference is possibly to the פרת of late Jewish legend. 'Ikrima held that it was Ethiopic,<sup>4</sup> and many said it was Syriac,<sup>5</sup> but the favourite theory among the philologists was that it was of Greek origin. as-Suyūṭī, *Itq*, 323; *Muḥḥir*, i, 130, 134, gives this as the prevalent theory, it is given by al-Jawālīqī, 110 ; ath-Tha'ālibī, *Fiqh*, 318 ; and al-Khafājī, 148, and we learn from the Lexicons (cf. *LA*, viii, 44) that it was supported by such authorities as az-Zajjāj, Mujāhid, Ibn Sīda, and al-Kalbī.

Obviously فردوس represents the Gk. *παράδεισος*, and on the ground of the plu. فراديس G. Hoffmann<sup>6</sup> would derive it directly from the Greek. It seems, however, merely a coincidence that this

<sup>1</sup> Lane, *Lex*, 2365 ; and Tab. on xviii, 107.

<sup>2</sup> Vide Qāmūs, sub voc. ; *LA*, viii, 44 ; *TA*, iv, 205. This was the theory of al-Farrā' and it was supposed to be supported by the fact that it occurs as a name for Damascus. The verse of Jarir quoted in Bekri, *Mu'jam*, p. 368, is post-Islamic, however, and doubtless influenced by the Qur'ān.

<sup>3</sup> as-Suddī in al-Jawālīqī, *Mu'arrab*, 110.

<sup>4</sup> Bagh. on xviii, 107.

<sup>5</sup> Qāmūs, sub voc. *TA*, iv, 105, and al-Jawālīqī.

<sup>6</sup> *ZDMG*, xxxii, 761, n. ; Lagarde, *GA*, 76 and 210 ; Pautz, *Offenbarung*, 215, n. ; but see A. Müller in Bezzenberger's *Beiträge*, 280, n.



plu. form (which is not uncommon in borrowed words, e.g. صناديق ; تلاميذ ; خنازير, etc.), is so close in sound to the Greek word, and it is unlikely that it came directly into Arabic from Greek.

The original word is Iranian, the Av. **𐬨𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬎𐬌𐬭𐬀𐬢𐬀𐬭𐬀** *pairidaēza*, which in the plu. means a "circular enclosure",<sup>1</sup> Xenophon introduced the word into Greek, and used it of the parks and gardens of the Persian Kings.<sup>2</sup> e.g. *Anab.* I, ii, 7, etc. After this date it is used fairly frequently, and in the LXX is sometimes used to translate **גן** or **עֵדֶן**. But it was also borrowed into other languages.<sup>3</sup> In late Akk. we find *pardisu*,<sup>4</sup> and in Heb. **פַּרְדֵּס** a *park* or *garden*, also in Aram. the **ܦܪܕܝܣܐ** of the Targums, and Syr. **ܦܪܕܝܣܐ** commonly mean *garden* and are of Iranian origin,<sup>5</sup> like the Arm. **պարտիկ**.<sup>6</sup>

Tisdall, *Sources*, 126, thought that **فردوس** was borrowed from late Heb., but in the sense of *Paradise* it is very rarely used in Heb.<sup>7</sup> Its origin is almost certainly Christian, and probably Syriac, for **ܦܪܕܝܣܐ** was very commonly used for the abode of the Blessed, and could easily have been learned by the Arabs from the Aram. speaking Christians of Mesopotamia or N. Arabia.<sup>8</sup> Vollers, *ZDMG*, I, 646, suggests that possibly the plu. form **فراڤاڤيس** was the form that was borrowed, and **فردوس** later formed from this.

It was a pre-Islamic borrowing, and possibly occurs in the Thamudic inscriptions.<sup>9</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Bartholomae, *AIW*, 865; Haug, *Parsis*, 5. It survives in Mod. Pers. **باغ** *garden* (Horn, *Grundriss*, § 279), and Kurdish **باغ** *garden* (cf. Justi, *Die kurd. Spiranten*, 29).

<sup>2</sup> This makes it the more strange that Liddell and Scott should have considered the word Semitic.

<sup>3</sup> Telegdi, in *JA*, cxxxvi (1935), p. 250.

<sup>4</sup> *ZA*, vi, 290. On the suggested Semitic origin of the Avestic word, see Delitzsch, *Paradies*, 95, 96, and Nöldeke thereon in *ZDMG*, xxxvi, 182.

<sup>5</sup> The Syr. **ܦܪܕܝܣܐ**, besides Arm. **պարտիկ** and Pers. **باغبان** for *gardener*, is conclusive evidence of the Iranian origin, **بان**, being the Phlv. **𐭡𐭣𐭥𐭭** - *pānak*, a *protector*, or *keeper* (Horn, *Grundriss*, § 176; Nyberg, *Glossar*, 169).

<sup>6</sup> Hübschmann, *Arm. Gramm.*, i, 229; Lagarde, *Armenische Studien*, § 1878.

<sup>7</sup> As Horovitz, *Paradies*, 7, notes. Cf. also Schaefer in *Der Islam*, xiii, 326.

<sup>8</sup> Horovitz, *Paradies*, 7; Grünbaum, *ZDMG*, xxxix, 581; Geiger, 48; Fraenkel, *Yocab.*, 25; Sacco, *Credenze*, 163, n.

<sup>9</sup> **פַּרְדֵּס**, cf. Littmann, *Entzifferung*, 43.

فِرْعَوْنُ (*Fir'aun*).

Occurs some seventy-four times, e.g. ii, 46.

Pharaoh.

The Commentators tell us that Fir'aun was the title of the kings of the Amalekites,<sup>1</sup> just as Chosroes and Cæsar were titles of the kings of Persia and Roun (Ṭab. and Baid. on ii, 46). It was thus recognized as a foreign word taken over into Arabic (Sibawaih in Siddiqi, *Studien*, 20, and al-Jawālīqī, *Mu'arrab*, 112).

Hirschfeld, *New Researches*, 13, thinks that it came to Arabic from Hebrew, the form being due to a misreading of פֶּרַעַה as פֶּרַעֹן, but there is no need to descend to such subtleties when

we note that the Christian forms give us the final ن. In Gk. it is Φαραὼν, in Syr. ܦܪܥܐ, and in Eth. ፈርዖን. The probabilities are that it was borrowed from Syriac (Mingana, *Syriac Influence*, 81; Sprenger, *Leben*, i, 66; Horovitz, *JPN*, 169).

There does not seem to be any well authenticated example of the word in pre-Islamic times, for the oft quoted examples from Zuhair and Umayya are spurious.<sup>2</sup> Sprenger has noticed the curious fact that the name does not occur in the Sūra of Joseph where we should naturally expect it, which may indicate that the name was not known to Muḥammad at the time that story was composed, or may be was not used in the sources from which he got the material for the story.

فُرْقَانٌ (*Furqān*).

ii, 50, 181; iii, 2; viii, 29, 42; xxi, 49; xxv, 1.

Discrimination.

In all the passages save viii, 42, it is used as though it means some sort of a Scripture sent from God. Thus "we gave to Moses and Aaron the Furqān and an illumination" (xxi, 49), and "We gave to Moses the Book and the Furqān" (ii, 50), where it would seem to

• <sup>1</sup> As Nöldeke showed in his essay *Über die Amalekiter*, Göttingen, 1864, this name is used by Arabic writers in a very loose way to cover all sorts of peoples of the Near East of whose racial affinities they had no exact knowledge. The term is used indifferently for Philistines, Canaanites, and Egyptians, and Bagh. in his note on ii, 46, tells us that Pharaoh was the ruler of the Amalekite Copts!

<sup>2</sup> Horovitz, *KU*, 130, however, would defend the genuineness of one passage in Umayya.

be the equivalent of Taurah. In iii, 2, it is associated with the Taurah and the Injil, and xxv, 1, and ii, 181, make it practically the equivalent of the Qur'ān, while in viii, 29, we read, "if ye believe God, he will grant you a Furqān and forgive your evil deeds." In viii, 42, however, where the reference is to the Battle of Badr, "the day of the Furqān, the day when the two hosts met," the meaning seems something quite different.

The form of the word would suggest that it was genuine Arabic, a form فُرْقَان from فَرَقَ, and thus it is taken by the Muslim authorities. Tab. on ii, 50, says that Scripture is called Furqān because God فَرَقَ بِهِ بَيْنَ الْحَقِّ وَالْبَاطِلِ, and as referring to Badr it means the day when God discriminated (فَرَقَ) between the good party and the evil (Rāghib, *Mufradāt*, 385). In this latter case it is tempting to think of Jewish influence, for in the account of Saul's victory over the Ammonites in 1 Sam. xi, 13, where the Heb. text reads הַיּוֹם עָשָׂה יְהוָה תְּשׁוּעָה בִּישְׂרָאֵל, in the Targum it reads יוֹם פּוֹרְקָנָא בִּישְׂרָאֵל, where פּוֹרְקָנָא is exactly يوم الفرقان.<sup>1</sup>

The philologists, however, are not unanimous as to its meaning. Some took it to mean نَصْر; Baiḍ. on xxi, 49, tells us that some said it meant فَلَاقَ الْبَحْرَ, and Zam. on viii, 29, collects a number of other meanings. This uncertainty and confusion is difficult to explain if we are dealing with a genuine Arabic word, and is sufficient of itself to suggest that it is a borrowed term.<sup>2</sup>

Arguing from the fact that in the majority of cases it is connected with Scriptures, Hirschfeld, *New Researches*, 68, would derive it from فَرَّقَ, one of the technical terms for the divisions of the

<sup>1</sup> Lidzbarski, *ZN*, i, 92, notes an even closer verbal correspondence with Is. xlix, 8, where for וַיִּשְׁעָה יְשׁוּעָה עֲזֶרְתִּיךָ the Pesh. has מִשְׁמַחַת נְשִׂימָהּ חַיִּיךָ.

<sup>2</sup> This is strengthened by the fact that there are apparently no examples of its use earlier than the Qur'ān. Fleischer, *Kleinere Schriften*, ii, 125 ff., who opposed the theory that it is a foreign word, is compelled to admit that it was probably a coining of Muḥammad himself. See Ahrens, *Christliches*, 31, 32.

text of the Hebrew Scriptures.<sup>1</sup> This, however, is rather difficult, and Margolionth, *Mohammed*, 145 (but see *ERE*, ix, 481; x, 538), while inclining to the explanation from פִּרְקִים, refers it, not to the sections of the Pentateuch, but to a book of Sayings of the Jewish Fathers, which Muḥammad heard of from the Jews, and which he may have thought of as similar to the Taurah and the Injil. This theory is more probable than that of Hirschfeld, and has in its favour the fact that resemblances have been noted between phrases and ideas in the Qur'ān and the well-known פִּרְקֵי אֲבוֹת.<sup>2</sup> It also, however, has its difficulties, and in any case does not explain the use of the word in viii, 42.

Linguistically there is a closer equivalence in the Aram. פִּרְקָן, פִּרְקָן *deliverance* or *redemption*, and Geiger, 56 ff.,<sup>3</sup> suggested this as the source of the Arabic word. He would see the primary meaning in viii, 29—"He will grant you *redemption* and forgive your evil deeds," where the Targumic פִּרְקָנָא would fit exactly (cf. Ps. iii, 9, etc.). Nowhere, however, is פִּרְפָּנָא used of revela-

tion, and Geiger is forced to explain فِرْقَان in the other passages, by assuming that Muḥammad looked upon revelation as a means of deliverance from error.

Geiger's explanation has commended itself to many scholars,<sup>4</sup> but Fraenkel, *Vocab*, 23, in mentioning Geiger's theory, suggested the possibility of a derivation from Syr. פִּרְסָנָא, a suggestion which has been very fruitfully explored by later scholars.<sup>5</sup> Not only is פִּרְסָנָא the common word for *salvation* in the Peshitta and the ecclesiastical writers (*PSm*, 3295), but it is the normal form in the Christian-Palestinian dialect, and has passed into the religious vocabulary of Eth. as ቀርቶ (Nöldeke-Schwally, i, 34) and Armenian as փոփխան.<sup>6</sup> It is of much wider use than the Rabbinic

<sup>1</sup> So Grimme, *Mohammed*, ii, 73, thinks it means sections of a heavenly book and compares the Rabbinic פִּרְקָן, פִּרְקָנָא; but see Rudolph, *Abhängigkeit*, 39.

<sup>2</sup> Rudolph, *Abhängigkeit*, 11; Hirschfeld, *Beiträge*, 58.

<sup>3</sup> So Torrey, *Foundation*, 48.

<sup>4</sup> Ullmann, *Der Koran* (Bielefeld, 1872), p. 5; von Kremer, *Ideen*, 225; Sprenger, *Leben*, ii, 337 ff.; Pautz, *Offenbarung*, 81.

<sup>5</sup> Schwally, *ZDMG*, lii, 135; Knieschke, *Erlösungslehre des Koran* (Berlin, 1910), p. 11 ff. See also Wellhausen, *ZDMG*, lxvii, 633; Massignou, *Lexique*, 52; Mingana, *Syriac Influence*, 85.

<sup>6</sup> Merx, *Chrestomathia Targumica*, 264; Hübschmann, *ZDMG*, xli, 267; *Arn. Gramm.*, i, 318.

פֶּרְקָא, but as little does it refer to revelation, so even if we agree that the borrowing was from Syr. we still have the problem of the double, perhaps triple, meaning of the word in the Qur'ān.

Sprenger thought we might explain this by assuming the influence

of the Ar. root **فَرَق** on the borrowed word.<sup>1</sup> Schwally, however, has suggested that this is not necessary, as the word might well have had this double sense before Muḥammad's time, under the influence of Christian or Jewish Messianic thought,<sup>2</sup> and Lidzbarski, *ZS*, i, 91, points out that in Gnostic circles "Erlösung und Heil besonders durch Offenbarung vermittelt werden".<sup>3</sup> There is the difficulty, however, that there seems to be no evidence of the use of the word in Arabic earlier than the Qur'ān, and Bell, *Origin*, 118 ff., rightly insists that we must associate the use of the word for revelation with Muḥammad himself. He links up the use of the word in the Qur'ān with the story of Moses, and thinks that as in the story of Moses the deliverance was associated with the giving of the Law, so Muḥammad conceived of his Furgān as associated with the revelation of the Qur'ān. Wensinck, *ET*, ii, 120, would also attribute the use of the word in the sense of revelation to Muḥammad himself, but he thinks we have two distinct words used in the Qur'ān, one the Syr. **ܦܪܩܐ** meaning *salvation* or *deliverance*, and the other a genuine Arabic word meaning *distinction*, which Muḥammad used for *revelation* as that which makes a distinction between the true and the false.<sup>4</sup> Finally, Horovitz, *KU*, 77, would make a sort of combination of all these theories, taking the

word as of Syriac origin, but influenced by the root **فَرَق** and also by the Heb. **פֶּרְקָא** (cf. also *JPN*, 216-18).

In any case it seems clear that **فَرَقَان** is a word that Muḥammad himself borrowed to use as a technical term, and to whose meaning

<sup>1</sup> *Lévi*, ii, 339, "Wenn Mohammed Forkan auch aus dem Aramäischen entnommen hat, so schwebte ihm doch die arabische Etymologie vor." See also Rudolph, *Abhängigkeit*, 39; Bell, *Origin*, 118; Noldeke, *Sketches*, 38.

<sup>2</sup> Noldeke-Schwally, i, 34: "in erster Linie und am wahrscheinlichsten unter Christen, in zweiter Linie in messianisch gerichteten jüdischen Kreisen."

<sup>3</sup> He refers, for examples, to Liechtenhan's *Die Offenbarung im Gnosticismus*, p. 123 ff.; but as Rudolph, *Abhängigkeit*, 92, points out, this idea is not confined to Gnostic circles.

<sup>4</sup> Wensinck seems to have been unduly influenced by the theories of the native commentators.

he gave his own interpretation. The source of the borrowing was doubtless the vocabulary of the Aramaic-speaking Christians, whether or not the word was also influenced by Judaism.

فَلَقَ (*Falaq*).

vi, 95, 96; xxvi, 63; cxiii, 1.

To split or cleave.

Three forms occur in the Qur'ān: (i) فَالَقَ, *he who causes to break forth*, vi, 95, 96; (ii) اِنْفَلَقَ *to be split open*, xxvi, 63; (iii) فَلَقَ the dawn, cxiii, 1.

Zimmern, *Akkad. Fremdw.* 12, notes that the Arabic verb is denominative, and would derive it from an Aramaic source. The Akk. *palāqu*, *to slay or kill*, is a denominative from *pīlaqu*, a hatchet which itself may be derived from the Sumerian *balag*. From this Akk. *pīlaqu* were derived on the one hand the Syr. ܦܠܩ and Mand. ܦܠܩܐ, both meaning *hatchet*, and on the other hand the Skt. परशु *hatchet*<sup>1</sup>; Gk. πέλεκυς, *axe*.<sup>2</sup>

Syr. ܦܠܩ is used to translate the Heb. ܦܠܩ in Ps. lxxiv, 6, and would probably have been the origin of the form that was first borrowed and from which all the others have been developed.<sup>3</sup>

فُلْكَ (*Fulk*).

Occurs some twenty-three times, cf. vii, 62.

Ship.

It is used of shipping in general (xxx, 45; xlv, 11), of Noah's Ark (vii, 62; x, 74), and of the ship from which Jonah was cast (xxxvii, 140).

The root فَلَكَ means *to have rounded breasts* (Lane, *Lex*, 2443),

<sup>1</sup> For परशु see Delitzsch, *Prolegomena*, 147, and Ipsen in *Indog. Forschungen*, xli, 177 (Alt-Sumerisch-akkadische Lehnwörter im Indogermanischen).

<sup>2</sup> For πέλεκυς see ZDMG, ix, 874; Kretschmer, *Einleitung*, 105 ff.; Levy, *Fremdwörter*, 178.

<sup>3</sup> In S. Arabian, however, we find 𐩦𐩣𐩪 (Rossini, *Glossarium*, 218), though this may have come from the Aramaic.

and from the same primitive Semitic root we get Akk. *pilakku*; Heb.

פִּלָּקָה : Ar. فَلَكَ, all meaning the whirl of a spindle, and by another line of derivation Ar. فَلَكٌ; Eth. ፈለክ for the celestial hemisphere. So the philologists as a rule endeavour to derive فَلَكٌ from this root, imagining it is so named from its rounded shape.<sup>1</sup>

The philologists, however, were somewhat troubled by the fact that it could be masc., fem., and plu., without change of form (*LA*, xii, 367), and there can be little doubt that the word is a borrowing. Vollers, *ZDMG*, I, 620; II, 300, claims that it is the Gk. ἐφόλκιον, which usually means a small boat towed after a ship,<sup>2</sup> but from the *Periplus Maris Erythraei*, § 16,<sup>3</sup> we gather that as used around the Red Sea it must have meant a vessel of considerable size. The borrowing was probably direct from the Greek, though there is a possibility that it came through an Aram. medium.<sup>4</sup>

فِيل (Fīl).

cv, 1.

Elephant.

The only occurrence of the word is in an early Sūra mentioning the Abyssinian campaign under Abrahā against Mecca. Abrahā's army was known as جيش الفيل, because for the first time in Arab experience, African elephants had been used in an attack. Muḥammad was doubtless using a well-known term when he referred to Abrahā's army as أصحاب الفيل.

The word seems to be of Iranian origin.<sup>5</sup> In Phlv. we find 𐭠𐭣𐭥𐭥;

<sup>1</sup> Rāghib, *Mufradāt*, 393, however, reverses this position, and thinks the celestial sphere was called فَلَكٌ because it was like a boat.

<sup>2</sup> *Vib* Athenaeus, 208 F.

<sup>3</sup> In C. Müller, *Geographi Graeci Minores*, i, 271.

<sup>4</sup> Fraenkel, *Fremde*, 212. Halévy, *ZA*, II, 401, denies the derivation from ἐφόλκιον, claiming that in that case the Arabic word would have been فَلَق.

<sup>5</sup> Hommel, *Säugethiere*, 24.

<sup>6</sup> *PIGL*, 187; West, *Glossary*, 112; *Shikand*, Glossary, 264; Nyberg, *Glossar*, 186, whence in Mod. Pers. it is بیل.

Paz. *pīl*, representing an old Iranian form which was borrowed on the one hand into Skt. *पील*<sup>1</sup> and Arm. *փիլ*<sup>2</sup> and on the other into Akk. *pīru*, *pīlu*<sup>3</sup>; Aram. *פִּירָא*; Syr. *ܦܝܪܐ*.

Some of the philologists endeavoured to find an Arabic derivation for the word,<sup>4</sup> but it is fairly clear that it was a borrowing either directly from Middle Persian, or through the Aram. (Horovitz, *KU*, 98). It occurs in the old poetry and therefore must have been an early borrowing.

Rossini, *JA*, xi<sup>e</sup> sér., vol. xviii, 31, after pointing out the difficulty of believing that elephants could have made the journey between Yemen and Mecca, thinks that oral tradition among the Arabs confused the expedition of Abraha with an earlier one under the chieftain Afilas whose name *AΦ|ΛAC* occurs on coins of the end of the third century A.D. as an Ethiopian conqueror of S. Arabia. On this theory *الفيل* in the Qur'ān would be a corrupted representation of *أفيل*.

*قَارُونُ* (*Qārūn*).

xxviii, 76, 79; xxix, 38; xl, 25.

Korah.

As Geiger, 155, has shown, the Qur'ānic account of Korah is based on the Rabbinic legends, and we might assume that the word is derived from the Heb. *קָרַח*. The dropping of the final guttural, however, makes this a little difficult. The final guttural, as a matter of fact, is missing in the Gk. *Kopé* and Eth. *ቀረ*, but neither of these help us with the Arabic form. Hirschfeld, *New Researches*, 13, n., made the suggestion that *قارون* is due to a misreading of *קרח* as *קרון*, a mistake which is very possible in Hebrew script. It is fairly certain, however, that Muḥammad's information came from oral sources, and it is difficult to believe that anyone sufficiently acquainted with Heb. or Aram. to be able to read him the story would have made such

<sup>1</sup> Vox apud Indos barbara—Vullers, *Lex*, i, 402, as against Hommel, 324 ff., and see Monier Williams, *Sanskrit Dictionary*, p. 630.

<sup>2</sup> Hübschmann, *Arm. Gramm.*, i, 255.

<sup>3</sup> Vullers, *ZDMG*, i, 652; Zimmern, *Akkad. Fremdwr*, 50, thinks the Aram. and Heb. forms were derived from the Akkad.

<sup>4</sup> e.g. Sībawaih in *Ṣiḥāḥ*, sub voc.



a blunder. There is a Mandaeon form **ܩܪܘܢ**<sup>1</sup> (Lidzbarski, *Ginza*, Göttingen, 1925, p. 157), but there can be no certainty that this is connected with **قارون**, and if it is it was probably influenced by the Qur'ānic form. Thus it seems best to look on it as a rhyming formation to parallel **هاورن** (Sycz, *Eigennamen*, 43; Horovitz, *KU*, 131; *JPN*, 163), though whether from the Heb. **קָרַן** or from a Christian form without the guttural, it is impossible to say.<sup>2</sup>

**قُدُس** (*Quḏus*).

ii, 81, 254; v, 109; xvi, 104.

Purity, sanctity.

We also find **القُدّوس** an epithet for God, lix, 23; lxii, 1; **قُدّس** to bless, sanctify, ii, 28; **مُقَدّس** and **مُقَدّسة** holy, sacred, v, 24; xx, 12; lxxix, 16.

The root is common Semitic and would seem to have meant primitively to withdraw, separate,<sup>3</sup> and some of the philologists would derive the meaning of the Qur'ānic words from this sense (cf. Baid. on ii, 28). It has long been recognized, however, that as a technical religious term, this sense is a N. Semitic development, and occurs only as a borrowed sense of the root in S. Semitic.<sup>4</sup> Thus Eth. **ቀደስ** in the sense of holy (i.e. **ቀዳስ**) is a borrowing from Aram., as Nöldeke, *Neue Beiträge*, 35, shows, and there can be little doubt that Fraenkel, *Vocab*, 20; *Fremdw*, 57, is correct in tracing the Arabic word to a similar source. Hirschfeld, *Beiträge*, 39 ff., thinks the Arabic use developed under Jewish influence, but the Qur'ānic use is more satisfactorily explained from Christian Aram.,<sup>5</sup> particularly the

**روح القدس** from **ܪܘܚܐ ܩܕܝܫܐ**; while the form **قُدّوس** may have come from the Eth. **ቀዳስ** (Horovitz, *JPN*, 218).<sup>6</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Brandt, *Mandäische Schriften*, 140, suggested the equivalence with **قارون**.

<sup>2</sup> The foreign origin of the word was recognized by some of the Muslim authorities, cf. Sibawaih in Siddiqi, 20.

<sup>3</sup> Baudissin, *Studien*, ii, 19 ff., and Robertson Smith, *Religion of the Semites*, 150.

<sup>4</sup> Which is fatal to Grimme's theory of S. Arab. origin, *ZA*, xxvi, 166.

<sup>5</sup> Fraenkel, *Vocab*, 24; Pautz, *Offenbarung*, 36; Mingana, *Syriac Influence*, 85, 86.

<sup>6</sup> The **קדוש** = the Holy One, of the incantation texts, however, should be noted. Cf. Montgomery, *Aramaic Incantation Texts*, Glossary, p. 300.

قُرْآن (Qur'ān).

Occurs some seventy times, e.g. ii, 181 ; v, 101 ; vi, 19.

A reading from Scripture.

The root **قراء** in the sense of *proclaim, call, recite*, does not occur in Akkadian nor in S. Semitic as represented by the S. Arabian and Ethiopic, which leads one to suspect that **قَرَأَ** is a borrowing from the Canaanite-Aramaic area.<sup>1</sup> The root is found in Heb. and Phon. but it is most widely used in the Aram. dialects, being found both in the O.Aram. and the Egyptian Aram., and in the Nab. and Palmy. inscriptions, as well as in Jewish Aram. and Syriac.

The verb **قَرَأَ** is used fairly often in the Qur'ān, and with four exceptions, always in reference to Muhammad's own revelation. Of these exceptions in two cases (x, 94 ; xvii, 95), it is used of other Scriptures, and in two cases (xvii, 73 ; lxix, 19), of the Books of Fate, men will have given them on the Day of Judgment. Thus it is clear that the word is used technically in connection with Heavenly Books.<sup>2</sup>

The sense of **قَرَأَ** also is *recite* or *proclaim*, that of *read* only came later.<sup>3</sup>

The usual theory is that **قُرْآن** is a verbal noun from this **قَرَأَ**. It is not found earlier than the Qur'ān, so the earlier group of Western scholars was inclined to think that Muhammad himself formed the word from the borrowed root.<sup>4</sup> There is some difficulty about this, however. In the first place the form is curious, and some of the early philologists, such as Qatāda and Abū 'Ubaida derived it from **قَرَنَ** *to bring together*, basing their argument on lxxv, 17.<sup>5</sup> Others, as-Suyūṭī tells us, were unsatisfied with both these derivations, and said it had no root, being a special name for the Arab's Holy Book, like Taurah

<sup>1</sup> Nöldeke-Schwally, i, 33 ; Wellhausen, *ZDMG*, lxvii, 634 ; Fischer, *Glossar*, 104 b.

<sup>2</sup> Nöldeke-Schwally, i, 82 : "Vielmehr wird **قَرَأَ** im Qorane überall vom murrenden oder leiernden Hersagen heiliger Texte gebraucht."

<sup>3</sup> Vide Hurgonje, *RHR*, xxx, 62, 155 ; Dyroff, in *MVAG*, xxii, 178 ff. ; Nöldeke-Schwally, i, 81 ; and Pedersen, *Der Islam*, v, 113.

<sup>4</sup> Von Kremer, *Ideen*, 224, 225.

<sup>5</sup> Jawhari, sub voc. ; as-Suyūṭī, *Itq*, 118, 119.

for the Jews or Injil for the Christians.<sup>1</sup> It thus looks as though the word is not native, but an importation into the language.

Marracci, 53, looked for a Jewish origin, suggesting that it was formed under the influence of the Heb. **מִקְרָא** in its late sense of *reading*, as in Neh. viii, 8, and frequently in the Rabbinic writings. Geiger, 59, supports this view, and Nöldeke in 1860, though inclining to the view that it was a formation from **قَرَأَ**, yet thought that it was influenced by the use of **מִקְרָא**.<sup>2</sup> The tendency of more recent scholarship, however, has been to derive it from the Syr. **ܡܩܪܐ** which means "the Reading" in the special sense of Scripture lesson. In Syriac writings it is used in the titles for the Church lessons, and the Lectionary itself is called **ܕܠܟܢ ܡܩܪܐ**. This is precisely the sense we need to illustrate the Qur'ānic usage of the word for portions of Scripture, so there can be little doubt that the word came to Muhammad from Christian sources.<sup>3</sup>

**قُرْبَانٌ** (*Qurbān*).

iii, 179 ; v, 30.<sup>4</sup>

A sacrifice, or gift offered to God.

Both passages have reference to O.T. events, the former to the contest between Elijah and the priests of Baal, and the latter to the offerings of Cain and Abel. Both passages are Madinan.

The Muslim authorities take the word as genuine Arabic, a form

**فعلان** from **قرب** to *draw near* (Rāghib, *Mufradāt*, 408). Undoubtedly it is derived from a root **قرب** to *draw near, approach*, but in the sense of *oblation* it is an Aramaic development, and borrowed thence into the other languages. In O.Aram. we find **קרבן** in this sense, and the Targumic **קרבנא**, Syr. **ܡܩܪܒܢܐ** are of very

<sup>1</sup> as-Suyūṭī, *Itq*, 118, and *LA*, i, 124. Note also that Ibn Kathīr read **قُرْآنٌ** not **قُرْآنٌ**.

<sup>2</sup> Torrey, *Foundation*, 48, suggests a Jewish **מִקְרָא**, but such a form is hypothetical.

<sup>3</sup> Horovitz, *Der Islam*, xiii, 66 ff., and *KU*, 74 ; Buhl, *EI*, ii, 1063 ; Wellhausen, *ZDMG*, lxxvii, 634 ; Nöldeke-Schwally, i, 33, 34 ; Mingana, *Syriac Influence*, 88 ; Massignon, *Lexique*, 52 ; Ahrens, *Muhammed*, 133.

<sup>4</sup> In xlvi, 27, it means "favourites of a Prince" and not *sacrifice*.

common use. From the Aram. it was borrowed into Eth. as **ቀርባን** (Nöldeke, *Neue Beiträge*, 37), and the **𐩧𐩢𐩨𐩪** of the S. Arabian inscriptions is doubtless of the same origin.<sup>1</sup>

Hirschfeld, *Beiträge*, 88, would derive the Arabic word from the Hebrew,<sup>2</sup> but Sprenger, *Leben*, i, 108, had already indicated that it was more likely from the Aram. and the probabilities seem to point to its being from the Syriac.<sup>3</sup> It must have been an early borrowing as it occurs in the early literature.

**قِرطَاس** (*Qirtās*).

vi, 7, 91.

Parchment, or papyrus.<sup>4</sup>

In both passages the reference is to the material on which the Divine revelations were written down.

The Muslim authorities make little effort to explain the word. Some recognized it as a foreign word,<sup>5</sup> a fact which indeed is apparent from the uncertainty that existed as to its spelling.<sup>6</sup> It was evidently an early borrowing, for it occurs in the old poetry, and probably came to the Arabs from their more cultured Northern neighbours. Von Kremer suggested that it was from the Gk. **χάρτη**,<sup>7</sup> but Sachau<sup>8</sup> and Fraenkel<sup>9</sup> are nearer the mark in thinking that **χάρτης** is the form behind **قِرطَاس**, especially as this form is found also in the Arm.

**քարտա**,<sup>10</sup> and the Aram. **קרטיסא**.<sup>11</sup>

It is not likely that the word came directly from the Greek, and Fraenkel, *Fremdw*, 245, thought that it came through the Aram. **קרטיסא**<sup>12</sup> meaning a *paper* or *document*, as in Levit. Rabba, § 34.

<sup>1</sup> *ZDMG*, xxx, 672; Rossini, *Glossarium*, 234. The verb **𐩧𐩢𐩨𐩪** means to approach a woman sexually.

<sup>2</sup> So Fraenkel, *Vocab*, 20. Ahrens, *Christliches*, 32, favours a Jewish origin.

<sup>3</sup> Schwally, *Idioticon*, 84; Mingana, *Syriac Influence*, 85; Wensinck, *EL*, ii, 1129. See Cheikh, *Naṣrāniya*, 209, for early examples of the use of the word.

<sup>4</sup> Mingana, *Woodbrooke Studies*, ii, 21.

<sup>5</sup> al-Jawālīqī, *Mu'arrab*, 125; as-Suyūṭī, *Itq*, 323; al-Khafājī, 159.

<sup>6</sup> *LA*, viii, 54, notes **قِرطَاس**; **قِرطَاس**; **قِرطَاس**; **قِرطَاس** and **قِرطَاس**.

<sup>7</sup> *Kulturgeschichte des Orients*, ii, 305.

<sup>8</sup> Notes to the *Mu'arrab*, p. 67.

<sup>9</sup> *Fremdw*, 245, cf. also Vollers, *ZDMG*, l, 617, 624; li, 301.

<sup>10</sup> Hübschmann, *ZDMG*, xlv, 253; Brockelmann, *ZDMG*, xlvii, 11.

<sup>11</sup> Krauss, *Griechische Lehnwörter*, ii, 507 (also **קרטיסא**, *ibid.*, ii, 297).

<sup>12</sup> In *Vocab*, 17, he suggests **קרטיסא**, on which see Levy, *Wörterbuch*, ii, 398.

Mingana, *Syriac Influence*, 89, prefers to derive it through the Syr. ܩܪܝܐ, which occurs beside ܩܪܬܐ, the source of the Eth. ካርታ. It is really impossible to decide, though the fact that

Ṭarafa in his *Mu'allaga*, l. 31, seems to look on قرطاس as something peculiarly Syrian, may count in favour of Mingana's claim.

قَرِيَّة (Qarya).

Occurs some fifty-seven times both in sing. and plu. forms.

A village.

In Heb. קריה is a poetical synonym for עיר a town or city, and it is a question whether it and the related קרת ; Phon. קרת (cf. *Carthage*); Ras Shamra קר, קרת ; and Moab. קר (*Mesha Inscription*, 11, 12, 24) are not really related to the Heb. עיר and derived from the Sumerian *uru*, a state. In any case the Heb. קריה is parallel with the Syr. ܩܪܝܐ a town or village, and from the Syriac came the Arabic قريّة, as Zimmern, *Akk. Fremdw.*, 9, notes. (Cf. Nöldeke, *Beiträge*, 61 ff., and *Neue Beiträge*, 131.)

قُرَيش (Quraish).

cvi, l.

Quraish.

The philologists differ considerably among themselves over the origin of the name of this tribe. The popular etymology was that they were so called from their trading and profiting—من التجارة والتقريش (cf. Zam. on the verse and Ibn Hishām, 60). Others derived it from a verb قَرَّش to gather together, holding that they were so called from their gathering or assembling at Mecca (cf. *LA*, viii, 226; Yāqūt, *Mu'jam*, iv, 79). Another theory derived the name from a tribal ancestor, Quraish b. Makhlad, but as it does not explain this name it does not help us much.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> From a statement in the *Chronicles of Mecca*, ii, 133 (ed. Wüstenfeld), we would gather that some thought the name was formed quite arbitrarily from three letters of the alphabet.

The most satisfactory theory is that which derives the word from قَرَشٌ a *shark*,<sup>1</sup> cf. Zam. on the verse and *LA*, viii, 226. This is scoffed at by Yāqūt, but is accepted by aṭ-Ṭabarī and al-Damīrī,<sup>2</sup> and it may well have been a totemistic tribal name. Nöldeke, *Beiträge*, 87, accepts this قَرَشٌ theory, and links the word with the Aram. ברשא, which occurs in the Talmud, *Baba bathra*, 74<sup>a</sup>, for a kind of fish, which Lewysohn thinks means the *sun-fish*,<sup>3</sup> and would derive from the Pers. خورشید. It is true that Pers. خورس means "something eatable", but خورشید is from the Av. hvāra-xšaetam, meaning *sol-splendidus*,<sup>4</sup> and has apparently nothing to do with fish of any kind. Nöldeke suggests with much more probability that it is a shortened form of the Gk. *καρχarias*,<sup>5</sup> a word which is used for a kind of small shark with pointed teeth, and which Nicander the Colophonian<sup>6</sup> said was used also for a lamia or a squill.

قِسْطٌ (*Qist*).

iii, 16, 20; iv, 126, 134; v, 11, 46; vi, 153; vii, 28; x, 4, 48, 55; xi, 86; xxi, 48; lv, 8; lvii, 25.

Justice, equity.

It would seem on the surface to be a derivative from قَسَطٌ which occurs in iv, 3; lx, 8; xlix, 9, and of which other derivatives are found in ii, 282; xxxiii, 5; lxxii, 14, 15. This قِسْطٌ, however, may be a denominative and as-Suyūṭī, *Itq*, 323; *Mutaw*, 49, tells us

<sup>1</sup> Or *sword-fish* (Margoliouth, *Mohammed*, 9). Ibn Faḳīh (ed. de Goeje, p. 290) describes it as سَيْفٌ عَظِيمٌ مِنَ التَّنِينِ.

<sup>2</sup> Ṭabarī, *Annales*, i, 1104; Damīrī, *Hayawān*, ii, 291 ff.; vide also *Khizana*, i, 98.

<sup>3</sup> *Zoologie der Talmud*, Frankfurt, 1858, p. 271. This is accepted by Levy, *Wörterbuch*, ii, 410, and Goldschmidt, *Der Babylonische Talmud*, vi, 1136; though Jastrow, *Diet. Talmud*, i, 667, gives it as meaning probably the shark.

<sup>4</sup> Bartholomae, *AIW*, 1848; cf. Yasht, x, 118; v, 90.

<sup>5</sup> Cf. also Hess in *ZS*, ii, 220.

<sup>6</sup> In his *Book on Dialects* quoted by Athenaeus, vii, 76.

that some early authorities thought قِسْطٌ was a borrowing from Greek.<sup>1</sup>

The root קִשַׁט is widely used in Aramaic but occurs elsewhere apparently as a loan-word. Thus קִשְׁטָא; קִשְׁטָא, like Syr. ܩܫܬܐ, means *truth, right*<sup>2</sup>; Mand. קִשַׁט is *to be true*, and Palm. קִשַׁט *to succeed*, while in the Christian-Palestinian dialect we find ܩܫܬܐ *true*.<sup>3</sup> The Heb. קִשְׁט is an Aramaizing, as Toy pointed out in his Commentary on Proverbs, and Fraenkel is doubtless correct in taking the Ar. قِسْطٌ as also of Aram., probably of Christian Aram. origin.<sup>4</sup>

قِسْطَاسٌ (Qisṭās).

xvii, 37; xxvi, 182.

A balance.

There was practical agreement among the early authorities that the word means primarily a *balance*, and then metaphorically *justice* (cf. Rāghib, *Mufradāt*, 413; *LA*, viii, 59). It was also very generally recognized as a loan-word. Some considered it as a genuine Arabic

word, a variant of قِسْطٌ,<sup>5</sup> but the weight of the authorities as we see from as-Suyūṭī, *Itq*, 323; *Muzhir*, i, 130; al-Jawālīqī, *Mu'arrab*, 114; ath-Tha'ālabi, *Fiqh*, 318, and as-Sijistānī, 257, was in favour of its being taken as a borrowing from Greek.<sup>6</sup> Its foreign nature is indeed indicated by the variety of spellings we find.<sup>7</sup>

It was evidently an early borrowing, for it occurs in verses of

<sup>1</sup> This may be a reminiscence of the Lat. *iusticia*, though Sprenger, *Leben*, ii, 219, thinks that it may be the Lat. *sexlarius*.

<sup>2</sup> Notice also the כִּשְׁטָא = honesty (with כ), of the incantation texts; cf. Montgomery, *Aramaic Incantation Texts*, Glossary, p. 292.

<sup>3</sup> Schwally, *Idioticon*, 86; Schulthess, *Lex*, 185.

<sup>4</sup> *Fremdw*, 205; Nöldeke, *SBAW*, Berlin (1882), liv, 5, thinks the noun is an Arabicizing of ܩܫܬܐ, but Dvořák, *Fremdw*, 76, 78, would regard it as an Arabic word taken as foreign through its similarity in sound with قِسْطَاسٌ.

<sup>5</sup> See Zimm. on xxvi, 182, and the remarks in *TA*, iv, 218.

<sup>6</sup> See also as-Suyūṭī, *Muzhir*, i, 137; Ibn Qutaiba (*Adab al-Kātib*), 527; al-Khafājī, 150; as-Suyūṭī, *Mutar*, 49.

<sup>7</sup> al-Jawālīqī notes قِسْطَاسٌ; قِسْطَاسٌ; قِسْطَاسٌ; قِسْطَاسٌ; to which we may add from *TA*. قِسْطَاسٌ and قِسْطَاسٌ.

‘Adī b. Zaid, an-Nābigha,<sup>1</sup> and others. The origin of the word, however, is not easy to settle. Sachau in his notes to the *Mu‘arrab*, p. 51, quotes Fleischer as suggesting that it goes back to the Lat. *constans* as used of the *libra*.<sup>2</sup> Fraenkel, *Fremdw*, 282, suggests a hypothetical \*κούστος as a possible origin, and in *WZKM*, vi, 261, would interpret it from ζυγοστασία. Vullers, *Lex*, ii, 725, thought that it was probably a mangling of the Gk. ζεύγος a yoke, and Dvořák, *Fremdw*, 77 ff., would derive it from ξέστης from the Lat. *sextarius* used as a measure of fluid and dry materials.

All these suggestions seem to be under the influence of the theory of the philologists that the word is of Greek origin. It would seem much more hopeful to start from the Aram. ܡܫܟܥܐ; ܡܫܟܥܐ; ܡܫܟܥܐ meaning *measure*, or the Syr. ܡܫܟܥܐ. The final *s* here, however, presents a difficulty, and Vollers, *ZDMG*, I, 633,<sup>3</sup> suggests that it is from the Gk. *δικαστής* *a judge*, which in Syr. is ܡܫܟܥܐ (BB, in *Psm*, 891), and with the ܐ taken as the genitive particle, would give us ܡܫܟܥܐ. This, influenced by the similar

ܩܨܬܐ: also = δικαστής, would give us قسطاس. This is very ingenious and may be true, but Mingana, *Syriac Influence*, 89, thinks it simpler to take it from ܩܨܬܐ representing ξέστης in some form in which the final ܐ had survived.

قِسْرُون (Qissirūn).

v, 85.

Priests.

From the passage it is clear that it refers to Christian teachers, and though one would not care to press the point, its occurrence alongside **رهبان** may indicate that it referred to the ordinary clergy as distinct from the monks.

It was generally considered by the philologists as a genuine Arabic

<sup>1</sup> Fraenkel, *WZKM*, vi, 258, however, thinks the verse attributed to an-Nābigha is under Qur'ānic influence.

<sup>2</sup> On which see Fraenkel, *Fremdw*, 198. It was rejected by Noldeke, but defended by Ginzburg in *Zapiski*, viii, 145 ff.

<sup>3</sup> See also l. 620: li, 301, 323.



word <sup>1</sup> derived from قَسَّ to seek after or pursue a thing, so that a قسيس is so called "because he follows the Book and its precepts", as-Sijistānī, 259. Obviously the word is the Syr. ܩܨܝܣܐ = πρεσβύτερος, as has been generally recognized by Western scholars.<sup>2</sup> This word could hardly fail to be known to any Arab tribes which came into contact with the Christians of the North and East, and as a matter of fact both forms of the word were borrowed into Arabic, قس (cf. Aram. ܩܨܝܣܐ) as قس, and قسيس as قسيس, while the Ḥadīth

لا يغير قسيس من قسيسية shows that they were not unacquainted with the abstract noun قسيسية.

We meet with the word in the early poetry,<sup>3</sup> which shows it must have been an early borrowing, and as a matter of fact it occurs as a borrowing both in Eth. ቀሲስ,<sup>4</sup> and in the S. Arabian inscriptions (e.g. Glaser, 618, 67 — 𐩦𐩣𐩬𐩨𐩢𐩨 𐩦𐩣𐩬𐩨 𐩦𐩣𐩬𐩨),<sup>5</sup> on the ground of which Grunme, *ZA*, xxvi, 162, would take the word to be from a S. Arabian source, though with little likelihood.

قَصْرَ (Qaṣr).

vii, 72; xxii, 44; xxv, 11; lxxvii, 32.

A castle.

The word has no verbal root in Arabic, and was noted by Guidi, *Della Sede*, 579, as a borrowing. Fraenkel, *Vocab*, 14, is doubtless correct in deriving it from Lat. *castrum*, through Gk. κάστρον and Aram. ܩܨܪܐ.<sup>6</sup> The word occurs not infrequently in the early poetry, and is probably to be considered as one of the words which came into Syria and Palestine with the Roman armies of occupation.<sup>7</sup>

<sup>1</sup> But see al-Jawālīqī, *Mu'arrab*, 39.

<sup>2</sup> Geiger, 51; Fleischer, *Kleinere Schriften*, ii, 118; Freytag, *Lex*, sub voc.; Fraenkel, *Vocab*, 24; *Fremdw*, 275; Rudolph, *Abhängigkeit*, 7; Horovitz, *KU*, 64; Mingana, *Syriac Influence*, 85.

<sup>3</sup> Cf. *Aghānī*, xiii, 47, 170; xvi, 45.

<sup>4</sup> Nöldeke, *Neue Beiträge*, 37; Pautz, *Offenbarung*, 136, n.

<sup>5</sup> Cf. on it Praetorius in *ZDMG*, liii, 21; Rossini, *Glossarium*, 233.

<sup>6</sup> That ܩܨܪܐ as used in the Mishnah and Jerusalem Talmud is but a form of ܩܨܪܐ, which like ܩܨܪܐ was derived directly from κάστρον, has been shown by Nöldeke, *ZDMG*, xxix, 423; cf. also Guidi, op. cit., and Krauss, *Griechische Lehnwörter*, ii, 562.

<sup>7</sup> Fraenkel, *Fremdw*, 234; Vollers, *ZDMG*, l, 614; li, 316.

قِط (Qill).

xxxviii, 15.

A judge's sentence.

In general the opinion of the Commentators is that قِط means some sort of writing (cf. Bagh. *in loco*, and Rāghib, *Mufradāt*, 417). Some, however, recognized it as a foreign word, for as-Suyūṭī, *Itq*, 323, quotes authority for its meaning *book* in Nabataean.

Halévy suggested that it was to be derived from Akk. *kithu*, but this is hardly likely. Fraenkel, *Fremdw*, 249, agrees with as-Suyūṭī's authorities in taking it as a loan-word from Aramaic.<sup>1</sup> In the Mishnah מִצָּ means an official document, though later it was specialized in the meaning of "bill of divorce". So מִצָּ and מִצָּ both mean *writing* and *document*, and Levy, *Wörterbuch*, i, 322, suggests they may be originally from Gk. χάρτης. Syr. ܡܝܬܬܐ became specialized in the meaning of *haereditas*, and is not so likely an origin. If a borrowing, it must have been early, for several examples occur in the old poetry.<sup>2</sup>

قَطِرَان (Qaṭirān).

xiv, 51.

Pitch.

This curious word occurs only in a passage descriptive of the torments of the wicked on the Last Day, where the pronunciation of the Readers varied between قَطِرَان; قَطْرَان; and قِطْرَان. This last reading is supported by the early poetry and is doubtless the most primitive.<sup>3</sup>

Zam. tells us that it was an exudation from the Ubhal tree used for smearing mangy camels, but from the discussion in *LA*, vi, 417, we learn that the philologers were somewhat embarrassed over the word, and we have an interesting tradition that Ibn 'Abbās knew not

<sup>1</sup> The ultimate origin is apparently the Sumerian *gida*, whence comes Akk. *gittu*, and the Aram. forms, cf. Zimmern, *Akkad. Fremdw*, 19.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. the verse of Al-A'shā in Jawhari, s.v. قَطَط (where Cheikho, *Naṣrāniya*, 222, thinks that by قَطط al-A'shā means the Gospel); and Mutalammis in Yāqūt, *Mu'jam*, iv, 228.

<sup>3</sup> Vide Tab. on the verse.

what to make of it, and wanted to read <sup>قَطِرٍ</sup>آن<sup>1</sup>, which would make it mean "red-hot brass", and link it with the <sup>قَطِرُ</sup> of xviii, 95, and xxxiv, 11.

The truth seems to be that it is the Aram. <sup>ܩܬܪܢ</sup> ; Syr. <sup>ܩܬܪܢܐ</sup> meaning *pitch*, which though not a very common word is an early one. Some confusion of <sup>ܩܬܪܢܐ</sup> and <sup>ܩܬܪܢܐ</sup> must have occurred when the word was borrowed, but it is interesting that the primitive form <sup>ܩܬܪܢܐ</sup> of the poets preserved exactly the vowelling of the Aram.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>ܩܦܠ</sup> (Qufḥ).

xlvi, 26.

A lock.

Only in the plu. <sup>ܩܦܠܐ</sup>أقفال, where al-Jawālīqī, *Mu'arrab*, 125, says it is a borrowing from Persian.<sup>3</sup>

The verb <sup>ܩܦܠ</sup>قفَل is denominative<sup>4</sup> and the word cannot be derived from an Arabic root. It is probably the Aram. <sup>ܩܦܠܐ</sup>ܩܦܠܐ a *fetter*, or Syr. <sup>ܩܦܠܐ</sup>ܩܦܠܐ, which translates the Gk. *κλειθρον*, and would have been an early borrowing.<sup>5</sup>

<sup>ܩܠܡ</sup> (Qalam).

iii, 39 ; xxxi, 26 ; lxviii, 1 ; xcvi, 4.

Pen, or the reed from which pens were made.

It means a *pen* in all the passages save iii, 39, where it refers to the reeds which were cast to decide who should have care of the maiden Maryam, and where the <sup>ܩܠܡ</sup>أقلام, of course, stands for the *ῥάβδοι* of the *Protev. Jacobi*, ix.<sup>6</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Baiḍ. gives this as the reading of Ya'qūb.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. Fraenkel, *Fremdw.*, 150 ; Zimmern, *Akkad. Fremdw.*, 60.

<sup>3</sup> So as-Suyūṭī, *Itq.*, 323. al-Jawālīqī is probably referring to the Pers. <sup>ܩܦܠܐ</sup>کوپال.

<sup>4</sup> Fraenkel, *Fremdw.*, 16 ; Zimmern, *Akkad. Fremdw.*, 35, gives it from the Aramaic.

<sup>5</sup> Cf. Krauss, *Griechische Lehnwörter*, ii, 517, and *ZDMG*, xxvii, 623.

<sup>6</sup> In Tischendorf, *Evangelia Apocrypha*, 1876, p. 18.

The native authorities take the word from قَلَمٌ *to cut* (cf. *LA*, xv, 392), but this is only folk-etymology, for the word is the Gk. κάλαμος *a reed* and then a *pen*,<sup>1</sup> though coming through some Semitic form. κάλαμος was borrowed into Aram., where we find קולמוס, Syr. ܩܠܡܐ, but it was from the Eth. ቀለም, as Nöldeke, *Neue Beiträge*, 50, has shown, that the word came into Arabic. It was an early borrowing, for it is found both in the old poetry and in the S. Arabian inscriptions (Rossini, *Glossarium*, 232, for 𐩧𐩣𐩪 as *calamus odoratus*).

قميص (Qamīṣ).

xii, 18-28, 93.

Shirt.

It is curious that the word occurs only in the Joseph story.

The authorities usually take it as an Arabic word, though as Suyūṭī, *Muzḥir*, i, 135, quotes al-Aṣma'ī to the effect that some held it was of Persian origin.

It is clear that it cannot have an Arabic derivation, and the underlying word is doubtless the Gk. καμίσιον. This καμίσιον has been taken as a borrowing from Semitic, but, as Boissacq, 403, shows in his note on κάμματος, it is genuine Indo-European. The Gk. καμίσιον passed into Syr. as ܩܡܝܨܐ,<sup>2</sup> and into Eth. as ቀሚዳ, which is used in *Josippon*, 343, for a *tunic* or *shirt*, and is in all probability the source of the Arabic word.<sup>3</sup> It must have been an early borrowing for we find it not infrequently in the old poetry.

قِنْطَار (Qinṭār).

iii, 12, 68; iv, 24.

Qinṭār—a measure.

It was recognized by the philologists as of foreign origin, and though some, like Sībawaih, held to an Arabic origin, Abū 'Ubaida (*LA*, vi,

<sup>1</sup> κάλαμος is a good Indo-European word, as is evident from the Skt. कलम; Norse *halmr*; Slav. *slama*; cf. Boissacq, 397.

<sup>2</sup> See Fraenkel, *Fremde*, 45.

<sup>3</sup> Vollers, *ZDMG*, li, 311, thinks that the Arabic came from the Lat. *camisia*, but this is hardly likely.

432) expressly states that the Arabs did not know the meaning of the word.<sup>1</sup> Some said it was a Berber word (as-Suyūṭī, *Itq*, 323), others that it was Syriac (as-Suddī in *Mukhaṣṣaṣ*, xii, 266), but the majority were in favour of its being Greek (ath-Tha'ālibī, *Fiqh*, 318; as-Suyūṭī, *Muzhīr*, i, 134).

Undoubtedly it is the Gk. *κεντηνάριον*, which represents the Lat. *centenarium*, and passed into Aram. as *ܩܢܬܢܐܪܐ*, Syr. *ܩܢܬܢܐܪܐ*.<sup>2</sup> It was from the Aram., as Fraenkel, *Vocab*, 13; *Fremdw*, 203, shows, that the word came into Arabic, and in all probability from the shortened Syr. form *ܩܢܬܐܪܐ*.<sup>3</sup>

*قِيَامَة* (*Qiyāma*).

Occurs some seventy times, cf. ii, 79.

Resurrection.

It occurs only in the expression *يوم القيامة*, which is a technical eschatological term for the Last Day.

The Muslim authorities naturally relate it to the root *قام* to *stand* or *rise*, but it has been pointed out many times, that as an eschatological term it has been borrowed from Christian Aramaic.<sup>4</sup> In the Edessene Syriac we find *ܩܝܡܐ* commonly used, but it is in the Christian-Palestinian dialect, where it translates *ἀνάστασις* (Schwally, *Idioticon*, 82), that we find *ܩܝܡܐ*, which provides us with exactly the form we want.

*قِيَوْم* (*Qayyūm*).

ii, 256; iii, 1; xx, 110.

Self-subsisting.

It occurs only in the phrase *الحى القيوم* used of Allah.

<sup>1</sup> This is evident from the variety of opinions on its meaning collected by Ibn Sīda in the *Mukhaṣṣaṣ*, xii, 266, and Ibn al-Athīr in *Nihāya*, iii, 313.

<sup>2</sup> Krauss, *Griechische Lehnwörter*, ii, 553. It was from this form that the Arm. *կենդանի* was derived (Hübschmann, *Arm. Gramm*, i, 356).

<sup>3</sup> Mingana, *Syriac Influence*, 89; Vollers, *ZDMG*, li, 316.

<sup>4</sup> Cf. Pautz, *Offenbarung*, 165, n. 1; Mingana, *op. cit.*, 85. Horovitz, *JPN*, 186, notes that the phrase is not Jewish.

The Commentators are unanimous that the meaning is القائم (Tab., Baiḍ., and as-Sijistānī, 250), but they were in difficulties over the form, and there are variants قیام, قیم, and قائم. Their trouble in explaining the form is well illustrated by al-'Ukbarī, *Imlā'*, i, 70, for the only possibility is to take it as on the measure قیمول, and we have reason to suspect all words of this form. It is not strange, therefore, in spite of its obvious connection with قام, to find that some of the authorities took it as a word borrowed from the Syriac.<sup>1</sup>

Hirschfeld, *Beiträge*, 38, would derive it from Hebrew, and certainly ק"ם is used in connection with ח" in Jewish texts of the oldest period,<sup>2</sup> but صملا is also commonly used in the same sense and we cannot absolutely rule out a Syriac origin for the word.

كأس (Ka's).

xxxvii, 44 ; lii, 23 ; lvi, 18 ; lxxvi, 5, 17 ; lxxviii, 34.

Cup.

It is found only in early passages in descriptions of the pleasures of Paradise.

This is not a S. Semitic word, as it is entirely lacking in Eth. and without a root and of uncertain plu. in Arabic. There can thus be little doubt of its Aram. origin.<sup>3</sup>

The Heb. word is כוס, while in the Ras Shamra texts we have כס, and in Aram. כוסא, כסא, and כוזא (cf. Ar. كُوز), and Syr. ܟܫܐ.<sup>4</sup> As the Syr. ܟܫܐ seems to be the source of the Pers.

<sup>1</sup> as-Suyūṭī, *Itg.* 324 ; *Mulaw.* 54.

<sup>2</sup> Fraenkel, *Vocab.* 23 ; Nöldeke-Schwally, i, 184, n.; and see Sprenger, *Leben*, ji, 204, n. It is noteworthy that the best attested variant reading قیام agrees closely in form with ק"ם. See also Horowitz, *JPN*, 219, who, as a matter of fact, would derive the word ܟܫܐ also from the Jewish ק"ם.

<sup>3</sup> Fraenkel, *Fremdw.* 171 ; Zimmern, *Akkad. Fremdw.* 34. D. H. Müller, however, *WZKM*, i, 27, thinks that the medial Hamza proves it to be genuine Arabic.

<sup>4</sup> Cf. also the כס of the Elephantine papyri (Cowley, *Aramaic Papyri*, No. 61).

کاسه<sup>1</sup> we may take it as most probable that the Arabic also was borrowed at an early period<sup>2</sup> from the same source.

كَافُور (Kāfūr).

lxxvi, 5.

Camphor.

The verse is an early one descriptive of the joys of Paradise, where the Commentators were uncertain whether کافور was the name of the fountain from which the Blessed drink, or the material used to temper the drink (cf. Ṭab. and Baiḍ. on the verse).

It is usually taken as an Arabic word (*LA*, vi, 465), but the variety of spellings—کافور, قافور, قَفُور, and قَفُور—would suggest otherwise, and several of the early authorities noted it as a loan-word from Persian.<sup>3</sup>

The ultimate source is probably to be found in the Munda dialects of India, whence it passed into Dravidian, e.g. Tamil கஃபூரம், Malayalam കപ്പൂരം, and into Skt., cf. कपूर.<sup>4</sup> It passed also into Iranian, where we find Phlv. کاپور kāpūr,<sup>5</sup> which gives the Mod. Pers. کافور, and Arm. քափուր,<sup>6</sup> and into Aram. where we find Syr. ܟܥܦܘܪ<sup>7</sup> and Mand. ܟܥܦܘܪ.<sup>8</sup> It is very probable that the Syriac like the Gk. καφουρά is from the Iranian, and Addai Sher, 136, would make the Arabic also a borrowing from the Persians. The probabilities are, however, that it, like the Eth. ከፋር, is to be taken as derived from the Syriac.<sup>9</sup> We find the

<sup>1</sup> Addai Sher, 131. The Persian Lexicons take this to be the source of the Arabic word, cf. Vullers, *Lex*, ii, 769, کاس معرب کاسه است.

<sup>2</sup> It occurs in the early poets, e.g. Al-A'shā and 'Alqama.

<sup>3</sup> as-Suyūṭī, *Iq*, 324; al-Jawālīqī, *Mu'arrab*, 129; al-Khafājī, 170; ath-Tha'ālibī, *Figh*, 318.

<sup>4</sup> For further examples see Laufer, *Sino Iranica*, 591.

<sup>5</sup> Justi, *Glossary to Bundahesh*, 201. The Persian Lexicons, e.g. *BQ*, 691, note that camphor came to them from India.

<sup>6</sup> Hübschmann, *Arm. Gramm.*, i, 257.

<sup>7</sup> Also ܟܥܦܘܪ, ܟܥܦܘܪ, and ܟܥܦܘܪ, *PSm*, 3688, 3689.

<sup>8</sup> Nöldeke, *Mand. Gramm.*, 112.

<sup>9</sup> Fraenkel, *Vocab*, 11; *Fremdw*, 147.

word in the early poetry (e.g. in al-A'shā),<sup>1</sup> but the story told by Balādhuri (ed. de Goeje, 264), that the Arab soldiers who conquered Madā'in found stores of camphor there and took it for salt, would seem to show that the article was not widely known in Arabia.

كَاهِن (Kāhin).

lii, 29 ; lxix, 42.

A soothsayer.

It occurs only in the early Meccan period and in a depreciatory sense, for Muḥammad rejects with some asperity the idea that in giving forth his revelations he was on a level with the كَهَنَة. This shows that the word was pre-Islamic, and it seems that the Arabic كَاهِن was the equivalent of the Gk. μάντις or the Lat. vates, i.e. he was a *Seer* rather than a *Prophet*.<sup>2</sup>

The Muslim authorities naturally take it from كَهَن, but this verb seems denominative. The Heb. word is כֹּהֵן and means *priest*, as in Phon. and in the Ras Shamra tablets, and from the Heb. came the Aram. כְּהֵנָא ; Syr. כܚܝܢ.<sup>3</sup> That the Arabic word also was borrowed directly from the Hebrew is not likely. Pautz, *Offenbarung*, 175, n. 2, has a theory that it came by way of the Eth. ከህን, but like this word itself, and the Arm. քահանայ,<sup>4</sup> it is more likely to have come from the Aram.<sup>5</sup> As a matter of fact it occurs not infrequently in the Sinaitic inscriptions from N. Arabia,<sup>6</sup> where we find כְּהֵנָא and the fem. כְּהֵנָא,<sup>7</sup> and actually in No. 550 כְּהֵן עֻזָּא, i.e. the priest of al-'Uzzā, so that as Nöldeke, *Neue Beiträge*, 36, n., insists, we have clear evidence that it came into use in N. Arabia from some Aram. source long before Islam.

The analogy of the inscriptions would lead us to conclude that

<sup>1</sup> Geyer, *Zwei Gedichte*, i, 61.

<sup>2</sup> *LA*, xvii, 244 ; Wellhausen, *Reste*, 134 ; Goldziher, *Abhandlungen*, i, 18 ff., 107 ff. ; Sprenger, *Leben*, i, 255.

<sup>3</sup> G. B. Gray, *Sacrifice in the Old Testament*, p. 183.

<sup>4</sup> Hübschmann, *Arm. Gramm.*, i, 318 ; *ZDMG*, xlv, 252.

<sup>5</sup> Cheikho, *Naṣrāniya*, 200 ; Mingana, *Syriac Influence*, 85.

<sup>6</sup> Euting, *Sinaitische Inschriften*, Nos. 550, 240, 348, and 223.

<sup>7</sup> Cf. also the Safaite כְּהֵנָא (Ryckmans, *Noms propres*, i, 113).



the primitive sense in Arabic was *priest*, and that of *soothsayer* a later development, in spite of Fischer's claim that *soothsayer* is the original sense.<sup>1</sup>

كِبْرِيَاءَ (*Kibriyā'*).

x, 79; xlv, 36.

Glory.

It is connected in form but not in meaning with the Arabic root

كبر.

The root is common Semitic, cf. Akk. *kabāru*, to become great, Heb. כָּבַד (in Hiph.) to make many; Aram. ܕܒܪ; Syr. ܕܒܪ; Eth. ክብረ to honour, and cf. Sab. ܕܒܪ large and Prince (Hommel, *Südarab. Chrest*, 127; Rossini, *Glossarium*, 167).

The usual theory is that the Qur'ānic word is a development from the Ar. كبر to become great, magnificent, but as it was in Eth. that the root developed prominently the meaning of *gloriosum, illustrum esse*, we may perhaps see in the Eth. ክብረ commonly used as meaning *gloria, honor* (= δόξα), and then *magnificentia, splendor* (Dillmann, *Lex*, 846), the source of the word (cf. Ahrens, *Christliches*, 23; *Muhammad*, 78).

كَتَبَ (*Kataba*).

Of frequent occurrence.

To write.

Besides the verb we should note the derived forms in the Qur'ān—

كِتَاب a book, writing (plu. كُتُب), كَاتِب one who writes, مَكْتُوب written, اِكْتَتَب to cause to be written, and كَاتَب to write a contract of manumission.

The word appears to be a N. Semitic development and found only as a borrowed term in S. Semitic. Heb. כָּתַב; Aram. ܕܒܪ;

<sup>1</sup> *EI*, sub voc. Fischer also claims that the word is Arabic and not a borrowed term, as does Nielsen in *IJA*, i, 245.

Syr. ܠܠܬܒ ; Nab. ܠܠܬܒ, and Phon. ܠܠܬܒ all mean *to write*, and with them Buhl compares Ar. ܠܠܬܒ *to draw or sew together*.<sup>1</sup>

The borrowing was doubtless from Aram.,<sup>2</sup> and Fraenkel, *Fremdw*, 249, thinks that the borrowed word was ܠܠܬܒ, which like Eth. ܠܠܬܒ came from Aram. ܠܠܬܒ ; Syr. ܠܠܬܒ, and that then the verb and other forms developed from this. The borrowing may have taken place at al-Hira, whence the art of writing spread among the Arabs,<sup>3</sup> but as both nominal and verbal forms are common in Nabataean (cf. *RES*, ii, 464 ; iii, 443), it may have been an early borrowing from N. Arabia.

ܠܠܬܒ (*Kursiy*).

ii, 256 ; xxxviii, 33.

Throne.

It has no verbal root, though some have endeavoured to connect it with ܠܠܬܒ (cf. Rāghib, *Mufradāt*, 441), a connection which is hardly possible.

Fraenkel, *Vocab*, 22, noted that it was a borrowing from the Aramaic. In the Zenjirli inscription we find ܠܠܬܒ,<sup>4</sup> which is connected with Akk. *kussū*, Heb. ܠܠܬܒ, and Ras Shamra ܠܠܬܒ, but the commoner form is ܠܠܬܒ,<sup>5</sup> Syr. ܠܠܬܒ or ܠܠܬܒ. This gives us precisely the form we want, but whether the word was from Jewish sources as Hirschfeld, *Beiträge*, 88, claims, or from Christian as Schwally, *ZDMG*, liii, 197, holds, it is quite impossible to decide.<sup>6</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Vide Fleischer in *ZDMG*, xxvii, 427, n. From this we have ܠܠܬܒ *squadron*.

<sup>2</sup> *BDB*, 507 ; D. H. Müller, *WZKM*, i, 29 ; Horovitz, *KU*, 67 ; Fischer, *Glossar*, 112 ; Künstlinger in *Rocznik Orientalistyczny*, iv, 238 ff.

<sup>3</sup> Vide Krenkow in *EL*, ii, 1044.

<sup>4</sup> D. H. Müller, *Inschriften von Sendschirli*, 58, 44 ; cf. Cook, *Glossary*, 66.

<sup>5</sup> Found also on incantation bowls ; cf. Montgomery, *Aramaic Incantation Texts*, Glossary, p. 292.

<sup>6</sup> Cf. Nöldeke, *Mand. Gramm.*, 128 ; Rudolph, *Abhängigkeit*, 12. The word comes ultimately from the Sumerian *guza*, whence Akk. *kussu* ; Zimmern, *Akkad. Fremdw*, 8.

كَفَرَ (*Kafara*).

Used very frequently.

To deny the grace or existence of God : then—to be an unbeliever.

In its various forms it is of common use in the Qur'ān, and the root is undoubtedly Arabic, but as a technical religious term it has been influenced by outside usage.

The primitive sense of كَفَرَ to cover or conceal, corresponds with the Aram. כַּפַּר; Syr. ܕܚܡ, and a derivative from this primitive sense occurs in the Qur'ān, lvii, 19, in the word كُفَّار husbandmen, i.e.

“they who cover the seed”. The form كَفَرَ, however, corresponds with the Heb. כָּפַר, Aram. ܕܚܡ, and means to cover in the sense of

atone.<sup>1</sup> In this sense it is used with عَنْ, and as-Suyūṭī, *Itq*, 324; *Mutaw*,

56, tells us that some early authorities noted this كَفَرَ عَنْ as derived from Hebrew or Nabataean. The commoner use, however, is with

ب, in the sense of to deny the existence or goodness of God, and this use with ب is characteristic of Syriac. The form كَافِر an unbeliever

and كُفْرٌ unbelief, may indeed be independent borrowings from the

Heb. כָּפַר, Syr. ܕܚܡ and ܕܚܡܐ (Ahrens, *Christliches*, 41),

though a כַּפַּר as a proper name seems to occur in the Thamudic

inscriptions (Ryckmans, *Noms propres*, i, 115). The form كَفَّارَة

may, however, be a direct borrowing from the Jews, cf. Horovitz, *JPN*, 220.

Hirschfeld, *Beiträge*, 90; Horovitz, *KU*, 59, and Torrey, *Foundation*, 48, 144, would have the dominant influence on the Arabic in this connection from the Jewish community, and Pautz, *Offenbarung*, 159, n.; Mingana, *Syriac Influence*, 86, stand for a Christian source. Again it is really impossible to decide (cf. Ahrens, *Christliches*, 21).

<sup>1</sup> The S. Arabian 𐩦𐩣𐩪 seems also to have this meaning; cf. Rossini, *Glossarium*, 170.

كَنَزَ (Kanz).

xi, 15; xviii, 81; xxv, 9; xxvi, 58; xxviii, 76.

Treasure.

The denominative verb كَنَزَ *to treasure up* is also found in ix, 34, 35.

Some of the Muslim authorities take it as genuine Arabic and derive it from كَنَزَ, but it was well known to the early philologists that it was a foreign word and it is noted as such by al-Jawālīqī, *Mu'arrab*, 133; ath-Tha'ālibī, *Fiqh*, 317; al-Khafājī, 170, all of whom give it as Persian كنج, meaning, of course, کنج, which BQ, 797, defines as زر و کوهری که در زیر زمین دفن کنند.

That it was originally Iranian is certain. Paz. *ganz*; Phlv. 𐭪𐭥𐭥𐭥 *ganj* means *treasury*,<sup>1</sup> and the word has been widely borrowed, cf. Skt. गज्ज; Arm. Գճճ<sup>2</sup>; Baluchi, *ganj*; Gk. γάζα; Sogd. 𐰽𐰺𐰽, and in the Semitic family, cf. 𐤊𐤍𐤊𐤌 of Esth. iii, 9; Aram. ܓܢܝܐ, ܓܢܝܐ, and ܓܢܐ<sup>3</sup>; Syr. ܓܢܐ and Mand. ܓܢܐ,<sup>4</sup> all meaning *treasury*. The direct borrowing of all these from Middle Persian seems clear from the fact that the Phlv. 𐭪𐭥𐭥𐭥𐭥 *ganjābar*<sup>5</sup> for the *treasurer* is also common to them all, cf. Skt. गज्जवर; Arm. Գճճաւար (Gk. γαζοφύλαξ); Heb. גזבר; Syr. ܓܒܪܐ and Aram. ܓܒܪܐ (cf. Telegdi in JA, cccxxvi (1935), p. 237; Henning in BSOS, ix, 83).

It is most probable that the word came direct from Middle Persian into Arabic,<sup>6</sup> though 𐭪 for 𐭥 might point to Aram. influence on the word. The word must have been borrowed long before Muḥammad's time, though it occurs but rarely in the old poetry.

<sup>1</sup> West, *Glossary*, 274; PPGL, 112; Nyberg, *Glossar*, 77; Herzfeld, *Paikuli*, *Glossary*, 159. Lagarde, *Arm. Stud.*, § 453, thinks that it is an old Median word which passed later into Iranian and thence to India; cf. also his GA, 27.

<sup>2</sup> Hübschmann, *Arm. Gramm.*, i, 126.

<sup>3</sup> Levy, *Wörterbuch*, i, 316, however, thinks that ܓܢܝܐ and ܓܢܐ are from ܓܢܐ to hide.

<sup>4</sup> Nöldeke, *Mand. Gramm.*, 51.

<sup>5</sup> PPGL, 119; Frahang, *Glossary*, 79. It is the Pers. گنجور and Paz. *ganzubar* (Shikand, *Glossary*, 245). Compare also Phlv. *ganjēnak* = barn or storehouse (Šāyast, *Glossary*, 161).

<sup>6</sup> Vollers, *ZDMG*, i, 613, 647.

كُوب (Kūb).

xlili, 71 ; lvi, 18 ; lxxvi, 15 ; lxxxviii, 14.

A goblet.

It occurs only in early Sūras in descriptions of the pleasures of Paradise, and was recognized by some of the early authorities as a Nabataean word (cf. as-Suyūṭī, *Itq*, 319; *Mutaw*, 60).<sup>1</sup> Some, of course,

endeavoured to derive it from كَاب, but this verb is obviously denominative (*TA*, i, 464 ; *LA*, ii, 225).

The word is commonly used in the early poetry, cf. 'Adī b. Zaid, al-A'shā (Geyer, *Zwei Gedichte*, i, 56 = *Dīwān*, ii, 21), 'Abda b. aṭ-Ṭabīb,<sup>2</sup> etc., and seems to have been an early loan-word from Aram., as Horovitz, *Paradies*, 11, has noted, though Aram. כּוּבָא ; Syr. ܕܘܒܐ both seem to be from the Byzantine κοῦπα (Lat. *cupa*, cf. Fraenkel, *Vocab*, 25), from the older Gk. κύμβη.<sup>3</sup>

كَيْل (Kail).

vi, 153 ; vii, 83 ; xii, 59, 65, 88 ; xvii, 37 ; xxvi, 181.

A measure.

The philologers insist that it means a measure of food-stuffs (Rāghib, *Mufaḍḍaliyyāt*, 460), but in the Qur'ān it is used in a quite general sense.

Fraenkel, *Fremdw*, 204, pointed out that it is the Syr. ܕܝܠܐ, which, like the Aram. ܕܝܠܐ, means *measure*. ܕܝܠܐ is seldom used, but ܕܝܠܐ is of very common use and has many derivatives, and was borrowed into Iranian,<sup>4</sup> so that it was the Syriac word that would have passed at an early date into Arabic.

لَات (Lāta).

xxxviii, 2.

There was not.

<sup>1</sup> Vide also Sprenger, *Leben*, ii, 507, n.

<sup>2</sup> In *Mufaḍḍaliyyāt* (ed. Lyall), xxvi, 76.

<sup>3</sup> Levy, *Fremdw*, 151, points out a very probable Semitic origin for κύμβη in the sense of *ship*, but in that under discussion the borrowing seems to be the other way, for as Boissacq, sub voc., points out, it is a true Indo-European word. Vollers, *ZDMG*, li, 316, would derive ܕܝܠܐ from the Italian, but see Nallino therein, p. 534.

<sup>4</sup> Cf. Nöldeke, *GGA*, 1868, ii, 44.

The philologers were in some straits to explain the word as can be seen by consulting the two columns which Lane, *Lex*, 2683, devotes to a summary of their opinions. The three commonest theories were

- (i) that it was لا with the meaning of ليس, to which a fem. ت has been added<sup>1</sup>; (ii) that it was the negative لا with a fem. ending<sup>2</sup>; (iii) that it was another way of writing ليس.<sup>3</sup> Some tried to overcome the difficulty by reading لات حين instead of لات حين, and some, as we learn from as-Suyūṭī, *Itq*, 275; *Mulaw*, 54, admitted that it was a loan-word of Syriac origin.

Aram. ܠܐܝܬ and Syr. ܠܐܝܬ, contracted from ܠܐܝܬܐ and represented by the Ar. ليس, are of very common use, and from some Aram. source the word was borrowed as an ideogram into Middle Persian<sup>4</sup> where we find 𐭪𐭫𐭮𐭲 *lōw*,<sup>4</sup> which was also commonly used and gave rise to 𐭪𐭫𐭮𐭲𐭠 *lōwih*, meaning *non-existence, unreality*.<sup>5</sup> It was thus probably borrowed at an early date into Arabic,<sup>6</sup> though, as it occurs in the early poetry,<sup>7</sup> Barth has argued that it is genuine Arabic.<sup>8</sup>

لَوْح (*Lauh*).

vii, 142, 149, 153; liv, 13; lxxxv, 22.

A board or plank.

There are two distinct uses of the word in the Qur'ān. In liv, 13, it is used for the planks of Noah's ark, and elsewhere for tablets of revelation, in Sūra, vii, for the tablets of Moses, and in lxxxv, 32, for the heavenly archetype of the Qur'ān.

<sup>1</sup> This was the opinion of Sibawaih and Khalil given by Zam. on the verse.

<sup>2</sup> So al-Akhfash in Zam.

<sup>3</sup> See Tab. on the verse, and *LA*, ii, 391. Bagh. says that it was Yemenite.

<sup>4</sup> West, *Glossary*, 141; *PPGL*, 149.

<sup>5</sup> West, *Glossary*, 142.

<sup>6</sup> Mingana, *Syriac Influence*, 93.

<sup>7</sup> Geyer, *Zwei Gedichte*, i, 18 = *Dīwān*, i, 3, and see examples in *ZDMG*, lxvii, 494, and Reckendorf, *Syntuz*.

<sup>8</sup> *ZDMG*, lxvii, 494 ff.; lxviii, 362, 363, and see Bergsträsser, *Negationen im Kur'ān*.

In the related languages we find both these meanings. The Heb. לוח means both the planks of a ship (as in Ez. xxvii, 5), and the stone tablets of the Ten Commandments (Ex. xxiv, 12). Similarly, Aram. ܠܚܬܐ can mean a *table* for food, or, as constantly in the Targums, the *tablets* of the Covenant, so Syr. ܠܘܚܐ is used of a wooden board, e.g. the πίτλος affixed to the Cross, and for the *tablets* of the Covenant. Also the Eth. ለውሐ, though not a common word, is used for the broken boards on which Paul and his companions escaped from shipwreck in Acts xxvii, 44 (ed. Rom.), and also for writing tablets of wood, metal, or stone.

In the early Arabic poetry we find the word used only in the sense of plank, cf. Ṭarafa iv, 12; Imru'ul-Qais, x, 13, and Zuhair, i, 23 (in Ahlwardt's *Divans*),<sup>1</sup> and the Lexicons take this as the primitive meaning. The word may be a loan-word in both senses, but even if a case could be made out for its being a genuine Arabic word in the sense of *plank*, there can be no doubt that as used for the Tables of Revelation it is a borrowing from the older faiths. Hirschfeld, *Beiträge*, 36, would have it derived from the Hebrew, but Horovitz, *KU*, 66; *JPN*, 220, 221, is more likely to be correct<sup>2</sup> in considering it as from the Aram., though whether from Jewish or Christian sources it is difficult to say.

If we can trust the genuineness of a verse of Sarāqa b. 'Auf in *Aghānī*, xv, 138, which refers to Muḥammad's revelations as الوَّاح, we may judge that the word was used in this technical sense among Muḥammad's contemporaries.

لُوط (*Lūt*).

Occurs some twenty-seven times, cf. vi, 86.

Lot.

Always the Biblical Lot, whose name some of the authorities derive from لاط (cf. Rāghib, *Mufradāt*, 472; ath-Tha'labī, *Qīṣaṣ*, 72), but which Jawhārī recognizes as a foreign name.<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Cf. also ash-Shammākh, xvii, 13, in Geyer, *Zwei Gedichte*, i, 136.

<sup>2</sup> Vide also Fraenkel, *Vocab*, 21; Cheikho, *Nasrāniya*, 221.

<sup>3</sup> So al-Jawālīqī, *Mu'arrab*, 134; al-Khafājī, 175.

The name is apparently unknown in pre-Islamic literature, though it must have been known to the circle of Muhammad's audience.<sup>1</sup> From its form one would conclude that it came from the Syr. ܡܠܬܐ rather than the Heb. מלח,<sup>2</sup> a conclusion that is strengthened by the Christian colouring of the Lot story.<sup>3</sup>

مائدة (Mā'idā).

v, 112, 114.

Table.

A late word found only in a late Madinan verse, where the reference is to a table which Jesus brought down for His disciples.

The Muslim authorities take it to be a form مائدة from ماذ (cf. *LA*, iv, 420), though the improbability of their explanations is obvious. It has been demonstrated several times that the passage v, 112-15 is a confusion of the Gospel story of the feeding of the multitude with that of the Lord's Supper.<sup>4</sup> Fraenkel, *Vocab*, 24,<sup>5</sup> pointed out that in all probability the word is the Eth. ማእድ, which among the Abyssinian Christians is used almost technically for the *Lord's Table*, e.g. ማእድ፡ እግዚአብሔር, while Nöldeke's examination of the word in *Neue Beiträge*, 54, has practically put the matter beyond doubt.<sup>6</sup>

Addai Sher, 148, however, has argued in favour of its being taken as a Persian word. Relying on the fact that مأيدة is said by the Lexicons to mean *food* as well as *table*, he wishes to derive it from Pers. ميسده, meaning *farina triticea*.<sup>7</sup> Praetorius also, who in *ZDMG*, lxi, 622 ff., endeavours to prove that Eth. ማእድ and the Amh. ማድ are taken from Arabic, takes مأيدة back to Pers. مین <sup>8</sup> (earlier pro-

<sup>1</sup> Horovitz, *KU*, 136.

<sup>2</sup> But see Sycz, *Eigennamen*, 37.

<sup>3</sup> Vide Künstlinger, "Christliche Herkunft der Kuranischen Lötlegende," in *Rocznik Orientalistyczny* (1931), vii, 281-295.

<sup>4</sup> Nöldeke, *ZDMG*, xii, 700; Bell, *Origin*, 136.

<sup>5</sup> Vide also his *Fremdw*, 83, and Jacob, *Beduinenleben*, 235.

<sup>6</sup> Vide also Wellhausen, *Reste*, 232, n.; Pautz, *Offenbarung*, 255, n.; Vollers, *ZDMG*, li, 294; Cheikho, *Naṣrāniya*, 210.

<sup>7</sup> Vollers, *Lex*, ii, 1252.

<sup>8</sup> Vollers, *Lex*, ii, 1254.



nounced *māz*), through forms *ميد*, *ميد*, and *ميد*. Now there is a Phlv. word *مياز*,<sup>1</sup> meaning a sacred repast of the Parsis, of which the people partake at certain festivals after the recitation of prayers and benedictions for the consecration of the bread, fruit, and wine used therein. It seems, however, very difficult to derive *مائدة* from this, and still more difficult from the forms proposed by Praetorius. Nöldeke rightly objects that the forms *māz* and *māz* which Praetorius quotes from the Mehri and 'Umanī dialects in favour of his theory, are hardly to the point, for these dialects are full of Persian elements of late importation. Praetorius has given no real explanation of the change of *z* to *d*, whereas on the other side may be quoted the Bilin *mūd* and the Beja *mēs* which are correct formations from a stem giving *ማኢድ* in Eth., and thus argue for its originality in that stock.

*مَاعُون* (*Mā'ūn*).

cvii, 7.

Help.

This curious word occurs only in an early Meccan Sūra, though v, 7, is possibly Madinan (cf. Nöldeke-Schwally, i, 93), and the Commentators could make nothing of it. The usual theory is that it is a form *فاعول* from *مَعَن*, though some derived it from *عَانَ*.

Nöldeke, *Neue Beiträge*, 28, shows that it cannot be explained from Arabic material,<sup>2</sup> and that we must look for its origin to some foreign source. Geiger, 58,<sup>3</sup> would derive it from Heb. *מַעוֹן* a *refuge*, which is possible but not without its difficulties. Rhodokanakis, *WZKM*, xxv, p. 67, agrees that it is from Hebrew but coming under the influence of *مَعُونَة* (cf. Aram. *ܡܥܘܢܐ*; Syr. *ܡܥܘܢܐ*), developed the meaning of *benefit*, *help*.<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> West, *Glossary*, 222.

<sup>2</sup> Fleischer, *Kleinere Schriften*, ii, 128 ff., would have it a genuine Arabic word, but as Nöldeke says: "aus dem Arabischen lässt sie sich nicht erklären, wie denn schon die Form auf ein Fremdwort deutet."

<sup>3</sup> So von Kremer, *Ideen*, 226. The word is used by al-A'sha, and Horovitz, *JPN*, 221 ff., thinks Muhammad may have learned the word from this poet.

<sup>4</sup> So Torrey, *Foundation*, 51.

مَالِك (Mālik).

xliii, 77.

Mālik is the angel who has charge over Hell.

The native authorities derived the name from مَلَكَ to *possess, rule over*. This root may have influenced the form, but the source is doubtless the Biblical *Moloch*. The Heb. form is מוֹלֵךְ, and it may possibly have come direct from Heb.,<sup>1</sup> but the Syr. مَلَاح (P<sup>Sm</sup>, 1989) is much more likely.

مِثَاقِي (Mathānī).

xv, 87 ; xxxix, 24.

The word evidently refers to Revelation, for xv, 87, reads : " We have given thee the seven *Mathānī* and the wondrous Qur'ān," while in xxxix, 24, we read : " God has sent down the best of accounts, in agreement with itself, a *Mathānī*, whereat the skins of those who fear their Lord do creep."

at-Ṭabarī's account makes it clear that the exegetes did not understand the meaning of the word. All Muslim explanations go back to some development of the root ثَنَى, but their extreme artificiality creates a suspicion that the word is a borrowed technical term.

Geiger, 58, thought that it was an attempt to reproduce the Hebrew מִשְׁנָה, the collection of oral Tradition which took its place with the Jews beside the Torah. This explanation has been accepted by many later writers,<sup>2</sup> but how are we to explain the *seven* associated with the word ? Sprenger, *Leben*, i, 462 ff.,<sup>3</sup> thought that Muḥammad was here referring to " die sieben Strafliegenden ", which fits very well with the statement in xxxix, 24, but, as Horovitz, *KU*, 26 (cf. *JPN*, 194, 195), points out, it rests on no basis of actual use of the word in any such sense. Nöldeke, *Neue Beiträge*, 26, makes an improvement on Geiger's theory by suggesting that the derivation was from Aram. מִתְנִיחָא,<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Tisdall, *Sources*, 123.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. von Kremer, *Ideen*, 226, 300 ; Pautz, *Offenbarung*, 87, n. ; Mingana, *Syriac Influence*, 87.

<sup>3</sup> D. H. Müller, in his *Propheten*, i, 43, 46, n. 2, also connects it with the word used by Rhodokanakis, *WZKM*, xxv, 66, says that Müller is independent of Sprenger. It has been accepted by Grimme, *Mohammed*, ii, 77.

<sup>4</sup> Nöldeke-Schwally, i, 114 ; Margoliouth, *ERE*, x, 538.

which has the same meaning as מִשְׁנֶה, but is much nearer the Arabic. The puzzle of what Muḥammad meant by the *seven*, however, still remains.<sup>1</sup>

مِثْقَالٌ (Mithqāl).

iv, 44; x, 62; xxi, 48; xxxi, 15; xxxiv, 3, 21; xcix, 7, 8.

A measure of weight—a mithqāl.

Naturally the Muslim authorities take it to be a form مِفْعَال from ثَقَلَ to weigh (cf. Baiḍ. on iv, 44, and *LA*, xiii, 91), but as Fraenkel, *Fremdw*, 202, notes, the primitive meaning of ثَقَلَ is to be hard, and the word مِثْقَال seems to be from Syr. ܡܝܬܩܐ<sup>2</sup>; Aram. מתקלא, the equivalents of the Heb. מִשְׁקָל.<sup>3</sup> It occurs in the old poetry, however, and thus would have been an early borrowing.

مَثَلٌ (Mathal).

Of frequent occurrence, cf. ii, 210; iii, 113; vii, 175.

Parable.

The root is common Semitic, and genuine Arabic forms such as مِثْلٌ likeness, similitude; تَمَثَّلَ to seem like, etc., are used in the Qur'ān. The forms مَثَل and its plu. أَمْثَالٌ, however, where the meaning is that of the O.T. מִשְׁלַּל or N.T. παραβολή, which the Peshitta renders by ܡܫܠܐ, would seem to have come under the influence of Syriac usage.<sup>4</sup>

Hirschfeld, *New Researches*, 83 ff., would trace the influence to Jewish sources, but Mingana, *Syriac Influence*, 85, is probably right in thinking that it was Christian Aramaic.<sup>5</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Casanova, *Mohammed et la fin du monde*, 37, thinks that in xv, 87, it does not refer to the Qur'ān, but means benefits, as though derived from تَنَفَّسَ to double. Mainz in *Der Islam*, xxiii, 300, suggests the Syriac root ܡܬܠ + ܡܬܠ = satiētas, abundantia. See also Künstlinger in *OLZ*, 1937, 596 ff.

<sup>2</sup> Whence also the Arm. ԺԺխալ, though this may be a late borrowing from Arabic. Cf. Hübschmann, *Arm. Gramm.*, i, 271.

<sup>3</sup> Zimmer, *Akkad. Fremdw.*, 23, suggests an ultimate Mesopotamian origin.

<sup>4</sup> Note al-Khafāji, 192.

<sup>5</sup> On the whole question of the Qur'ānic Mathal, see Buhl in *Acta Or.*, ii, 1-11.

المَجُوسُ (*Al-Majūs*).

xxii, 17.

The Magians, or Zoroastrians.

They are mentioned in a late Madinan verse along with Jews, Christians, and Šābians.

The early authorities know that the sun-worshippers are meant, and it was early recognized that it was a foreign word.<sup>1</sup> Ibn Sīda and

others derived the word from مَجِ said to mean كُوش and قَصِير said to mean الاذن, and tell us that it referred to a man كُوش,

so called because of the smallness of his ears, who was the first to preach the Magian faith.<sup>2</sup> Others, however, knew that it was derived from the Iranian *Magush* (*LA*, viii, 99).

It is clearly the O.Pers. *Magush*,<sup>3</sup> with the acc. form of which, *magum*, we can compare the Av. 𐬨𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬭𐬀 *magav* or 𐬨𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬭𐬀 *moγu*,<sup>4</sup> and Phlv. 𐭪𐭫𐭪𐭫𐭪 *mayōl*.<sup>5</sup> From Av. 𐬨𐬀𐬭𐬀 come the Arm.

𐬨𐬀𐬭𐬀,<sup>6</sup> and Heb. מַגִּי, as well as the Mod. Pers. مَغ.<sup>7</sup> In Phlv. we also find a form 𐬨𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬭𐬀 *magōšā*,<sup>8</sup> derived directly from the O.Pers., and this appears in the Aram. ܡܐܓܝܫܐ, Gk. μάγος,<sup>9</sup> Syr. ܡܥܝܫܐ, and the ܡܥܝܫܐ of the Aramaic of the Behistun inscription.<sup>10</sup>

Lagarde, *GA*, 159, would derive مَجُوس from the Gk. μάγος, and

<sup>1</sup> al-Jawālīqī, *Mu'arrab*, 141; as-Suyūṭī, *Itq*, 324; *Mulaw*, 47; al-Khafājī, 182.

<sup>2</sup> *TA*, iv, 245; *LA*, viii, 99.

<sup>3</sup> Vide Meillet, *Grammaire Du Vieux Perse*, p. 148; and note Haug, *Parsis*, 169.

<sup>4</sup> Bartholomae, *AIW*, 1111; Horn, *Grundriss*, 221; Frahang, *Glossary*, 94; Herzfeld, *Paikuli*, *Glossary*, 213.

<sup>5</sup> West, *Glossary*, 223; *PPGL*, 152 and 𐭪𐭫𐭪𐭫𐭪 160; Frahang, *Glossary*, 114. See also *ZDMG*, xlv, 671, for its occurrence on a Sasanian gem.

<sup>6</sup> Hübschmann, *Arm. Gramm.*, i, 195.

<sup>7</sup> Vullers, *Lex*, ii, 1197; *BQ*, 863.

<sup>8</sup> *PPGL*, 152; Frahang, *Glossary*, p. 113. In the Assyrian transcription of the Behistun inscription it is written *magušhu*. Note also the *magūstān* = priestly order. *Paikuli*, *Glossary*, 214.

<sup>9</sup> There is an alternative theory that the Greek is a sing. formed from *Máyoι*, the name of an ancient Median tribe, but we find *Mayoucaioi* in Eusebius.

<sup>10</sup> Cowley, *Aramaic Papyri*, p. 254.

though Vollers, *ZDMG*, li, 303, follows him in this there is little to be said in its favour. The word was well known in pre-Islamic days and occurs in the old poetry,<sup>1</sup> and so may quite well have come direct from Middle Persian, though it is also a possibility that it may have come through the Syr. ܡܕܝܢܐ.<sup>2</sup>

ܡܕܝܢܐ (*Madyan*).

vii, 83; ix, 71; xi, 85, 98; xx, 42; xxii, 43; xxviii, 21, 22, 45; xxix, 35.

Midian.

The references are all to the stories of Moses and Shu'aib, and the place is clearly the Biblical מִדְיָן, but derived through a Christian channel. (Nöldeke, *Ency. Bibl.*, iii, 3081.)

Some of the early authorities endeavoured to derive it from ܡܕܢܐ (*LA*, xvii, 289), but al-Jawālīqī, *Mu'arrab*, 143, is inclined to take it as a foreign borrowing.

The presumption is that it came to Arabic through the Syr. ܡܕܝܢܐ.<sup>3</sup>

ܡܕܝܢܐ (*Madīna*).

vii, 108, 120; ix, 102, 121; xii, 30; xv, 67; xviii, 18, 81; xxvi, 35, 53; xxvii, 49; xxviii, 14, 17, 19; xxxiii, 60; xxxvi, 19; lxiii, 8.

A city.

The popular derivation among the Lexicons is that it is a form ܡܕܝܢܐ from ܡܕܢܐ to settle, though others considered that it was from ܕܢܐ to possess (*LA*, xvii, 288, 289). The great argument in favour of a derivation from ܡܕܢܐ is the plu. ܡܕܢܐ beside ܡܕܢܐ, for, said the philologers (cf. Ibn Barī in *LA*), how could it have such a plu. form if the ܢ were not part of the root?

<sup>1</sup> Vide Horovitz, *KU*, 137.

<sup>2</sup> Mingana, *Syriac Influence*, 95; Ahrens, *Muhammad*, 9.

<sup>3</sup> See the discussion in Horovitz, *KU*, 138; *JPN*, 153, 154, where he would draw a distinction between the Madyan of the early Sūras of the Qur'ān where it means Midian, and the Madyan of later passages where it refers to the Arabian Madyan opposite the Sinai peninsula, the *Modava* of Ptolemy.

The truth is that it is from a root related to **دَان**, but is not an Arabic formation at all, being like the Heb. **מדינה**, a borrowing from the Aram. **ܡܕܝܢܬܐ**, Syr. **ܡܕܝܢܬܐ**.<sup>1</sup> Aram. **ܡܕܝܢܬܐ** means a *province* and then a *city*,<sup>2</sup> and Syr. **ܡܕܝܢܬܐ** is *city*.<sup>3</sup> From Aram. it was borrowed into Middle Persian where we find the ideogram **𐭌𐭕𐭎** *madīna*, meaning a large fortified city (*PPGI*, 150).

**مَرْجَان** (*Marjān*).

lv, 22, 58.

Small pearls.

The word occurs only in a description of Paradise, and was early recognized as borrowed from Persia,<sup>4</sup> but it is certain that it did not come directly from Iranian into Arabic.<sup>5</sup>

We find in Phlv. **ܡܪܝܢܐ** *murvārū*,<sup>6</sup> a *pearl* used, e.g. in the *Gosht-i-Fryānō*, ii, 13, in describing the crowns presented to the daughters of Spitama after death. From Middle Persian the word was borrowed widely, e.g. Gk. *μαργαρίτης*<sup>7</sup>; Aram. **ܡܪܝܢܐ**; Syr. **ܡܪܝܢܐ**, and from some Aram. form<sup>8</sup> it came into Arabic. It would have come at an early date for it is used in the old poetry and was doubtless well known in the pre-Islamic period.

**مُرسى** (*Mursā*).

xi, 43.

Harbour, haven.

<sup>1</sup> Fraenkel, *Fremdw*, 280; Horovitz, *KU*, 137.

<sup>2</sup> It has this meaning in Arabic as early as the Nemāra inscription; cf. *RES*, i, No. 483.

<sup>3</sup> There is some discussion of the meaning of the word by Torrey in *JAOS*, xliii, 230 ff.

<sup>4</sup> al-Jawālīqī, *Mu'arrab*, 144; as-Suyūṭī, *Itq*, 324; *Muhīl*, sub voc., and see Sachau's note to the *Mu'arrab*, p. 65.

<sup>5</sup> *...* 144, and his attempted derivation from **مَرْجَان**.

<sup>6</sup> *Šayast*, Glossary, 163; cf. Horn, *Grundriss*, 218, n.

<sup>7</sup> Also *μαργαρίτης*—*idos*, from which comes the Arm. *մարգարիտ* and the European forms.

<sup>8</sup> Fraenkel, *Fremdw*, 59. The Mand. **ܡܐܪܡܢܐܝܬܐ** would also seem to be from the same source, vide Nöldeke, *Mundart*, 53; Mingana, *Syriac Influence*, 90; Vollers, *ZDMG*, l, 611; li, 303.

With this meaning it is used only in the Noah story, though the same word occurs in vii, 186 ; lxxix, 42, meaning *fixed time*. In this latter sense it is obviously from رَسَا, and the philologists want to derive the مَرَسَى of xi, 43, from this same root.<sup>1</sup>

It seems, however, that we have here a loan-word from Eth. መርሳ a *haven* (Nöldeke, *Neue Beiträge*, 61 ; Bell, *Origin*, 29).

مَرْيَمَ (*Maryam*).

Occurs some thirty-four times, cf. ii, 81.

The name refers always to the mother of Jesus, though in xix, 29 ; iii, 31 ; lxvi, 12, she is confused with Miriam, the sister of Moses and Aaron (*infra*, p. 217).

Some of the philologists took the name to be Arabic, a form مَفْعَل from رَام, meaning to *depart from a place*.<sup>2</sup> Some, however, noted it as a foreign word,<sup>3</sup> and Baiḍ. on iii, 31, goes as far as to say that it is Hebrew. Undoubtedly it does go back to the Heb. מִרְיָם, but the vowelings of the Arabic مَرْيَمَ would point to its having come from a Christian source rather than directly from the Hebrew. The Gk. Μαρίαμ ; Syr. مَرْيَمَ ; Eth. ማርያም are equally possible sources, but the probabilities are in favour of its having come from the Syriac.<sup>4</sup>

There seems no evidence for the occurrence of this form in pre-Islamic times,<sup>5</sup> though the form مَارِيَّة, the name of the Coptic slave girl sent from Egypt to Muḥammad,<sup>6</sup> is found in a verse of al-Ḥārith b. Ḥilliza, iii, 10 (ed. Krenkow, Beirut, 1922).

<sup>1</sup> There was some uncertainty over the reading in this passage, see Zam. and Tab. thereon, and *LA*, xix, 35, 36.

<sup>2</sup> Jawhari, sub voc., *LA*, xv, 152.

<sup>3</sup> al-Jawālīqī, *Mu'arrab*, 140 ; *TA*, viii, 132 ; aḥ-Khafāji, 183.

<sup>4</sup> Mingana, *Syriac Influence*, 82.

<sup>5</sup> See the discussion in Horovitz, *KU*, 138-140 ; *JPN*, 154.

<sup>6</sup> Ibn Hishām, 121 ; *Uṣṣ al-Ghāba*, v, 543, 544, and see Caetani, *Annali*, iii, 828.

مِزَاجٌ (*Mizāj*).

lxxvi, 5, 17; lxxxiii, 27.

Tempering.

Both passages refer to the tempering of the drink of the blessed in Paradise.

The Muslim authorities take it from مِزَجَ to *mix*, but Fraenkel, *Fremdwörter*, 172, points out that مِزَاج is not an Arabic formation, but is the Syr. ܡܝܙܝܬܐ *potus mixtus*, which later became technically used for the eucharistic cup of mixed water and wine. In fact the Syr. ܡܝܙܝܬܐ (cf. Heb. מִזְגֵּה; Aram. ܡܝܙܝܬܐ), while used for mixing in general, became specialized for the mixing of drinks. There can thus be little doubt that it was borrowed in pre-Islamic times as a drinking term.<sup>1</sup> See also under امشاج (*infra*, p. 70).

مَسْجِدٌ (*Masjid*).

Occurs some twenty-eight times, e.g. ii, 139, 144, 145, 187, 192, etc.

A place of worship.

As we have already seen (*infra*, p. 163), the verb سَجَدَ in the technical sense of *worship* has been influenced by Aramaic usage. The form مَسْجِدٌ seems not to have been a formation from this in Arabic, but to have been an independent borrowing from the North.

Nöldeke, *ERE*, i, 666, 667, has drawn attention to this fact of the Aramaic origin of the word. In the Nabataean inscriptions we find מַסְגְּדָא not infrequently meaning "place of worship",<sup>2</sup> as for example in an inscription from Bosra (de Vogüé), p. 106<sup>3</sup>: דְּהַ מַסְגְּדָא דִיעֵבֶד תִּימוּ בֶר וְלִד-אֶל-בַּעַל "This is the place of worship which Taimu, son of Walid el-Ba'al built." The Syr. ܡܫܝܚܐ, however, seems to be a late borrowing from the Arabic, but we find מַסְגְּדָא in the Elephantine papyri.<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Horovitz, *Paradies*, 11; Geyer, *Zwei Gedichte*, i, 87 ff.; Zimmern, *Akkad. Fremdw.*, 40.

<sup>2</sup> Cook, *Glossary*, 75; Duval in *JA*, viii<sup>e</sup> Ser., vol. xv, 482.

<sup>3</sup> *ZDMG*, xxii, 268.

<sup>4</sup> Cowley, *Aramaic Papyri*, p. 148.



In the Qur'ān it is used of the fane at Qubā' (ix, 109), of the Temple at Jerusalem (xvii, 1), of the Church built over the Seven Sleepers (xviii, 20), and other places of worship, so that it is clear that for Muḥammad it meant any place of worship. In the same general sense it is used in the pre-Islamic poetry,<sup>1</sup> and so must have come at an early date from the more settled communities in the North.<sup>2</sup>

مِسْكٌ (*Misk*).

lxxxiii, 26.

Musk.

This sole occurrence is in an early Meccan description of Paradise.

The word was widely used among the Arabs in the pre-Islamic period<sup>3</sup> and was quite commonly recognized as a loan-word from the Persian.<sup>4</sup>

The Phlv. 𐭌𐭎𐭐𐭑 *mushk*<sup>5</sup> seems to have come ultimately from the Skt. मुषक,<sup>6</sup> but it was from the Iranian, not the Indian form, that were borrowed the Arm. մուշկ<sup>7</sup>; Gk. μόσχος: Aram. מושק; Syr. ܡܫܟܐ; Eth. ምስክ. It is more likely to have come direct from Middle Persian into Arabic<sup>8</sup> than through the Syriac, as Mingana, *Syriac Influence*, 88, claims.

مِسْكِينٌ (*Miskīn*).

Of very frequent occurrence, e.g. ii, 77, 172; ix, 60.

Poor.

Note therefrom the formation مَسْكَنَةٌ *poverty, indigence*, ii, 58; iii, 108.

Fraenkel, *Vocab*, 24, pointed out that the Arabic word is from the Syr. ܡܫܟܝܢܐ, though this comes itself ultimately from Akkadian. The *muškēnu* of the Cuneiform inscriptions was interpreted by Littmann

<sup>1</sup> Horovitz, *KU*, 140.

<sup>2</sup> Schwally, *ZDMG*, lii, 134; Lammens, *Sanctuaires*, passim; Von Kremer, *Streifzüge*, ix, n.

<sup>3</sup> Siddiqi, *Studien*, 85; Geyer, *Zwei Gedichte*, i, 99 ff.; ii, 79.

<sup>4</sup> al-Jawālīqī, *Mu'arrab*, 143; ath-Tha'ālibī, *Fiqh*, 318; as-Suṣūṭī, *Itq*, 324; *Muzhir*, i, 136; al-Khafājī, 182; *LA*, xii, 376.

<sup>5</sup> Justi, Glossary to the *Bundahesh*, p. 241.

<sup>7</sup> Hübschmann, *Arm. Gramm*, i, 196.

<sup>6</sup> Vullers, *Lex*, ii, 1185.

<sup>8</sup> Vullers, *ZDMG*, l, 649, 652.

in *ZA*, xvii, 262 ff., as *leper*, but Combe, *Babyloniaca*, iii, 73, 74, showed that it meant the humble classes,<sup>1</sup> and so *poor*. It passed into Heb. as מְסֻכִּין, מְסֻכִּין meaning *poor*, and into Aram. ܡܫܝܚܐ; Syr. ܡܫܝܚܐ with the same meaning, and it was from Aram. that the Ar. مسكين and Eth. ሙሽክ were derived.<sup>2</sup>

مَسِيح (Masīḥ).

iii, 40; iv, 156, 169, 170; v, 19, 76, 79; ix, 30, 31.

Messiah (ὁ Μεσσίας).

It is used only as a title of Jesus, and only in late passages when Muḥammad's knowledge of the teachings of the People of the Book is much advanced.

The Muslim authorities usually take it as an Arabic word from مَسَح to wipe (Tab. on iii, 20). Others said it was from مَسَح to smear or anoint (Rāghib, *Mufradāt*, 484), others derived it from سَاح to travel (*LA*, iii, 431), and some, like Zam. and Baiḍ., rejected these theories and admitted that it was a borrowed word.

Those Muslim philologists who noted it as foreign, claimed that it was Hebrew, and this has been accepted by many Western scholars,<sup>3</sup> though such a derivation is extremely unlikely. Hirschfeld, *Beiträge*, 89, would derive it from Aram. ܡܫܝܚܐ, which is possible, though as it is used in early Arabic particularly with regard to Jesus, we are safer in holding with Fraenkel, *Vocab*, 24,<sup>4</sup> that it is from Syr. ܡܫܝܚܐ especially as this is the source of the Arm. Մեսիս<sup>5</sup>; Eth. ሙሽክ<sup>6</sup>; the Manichaean mšīḫa of the "köktürkisch" fragments<sup>7</sup>; the Pazend

<sup>1</sup> Johns, *Schweich Lectures*, 1912, p. 8, would derive it from *kanu* "to bow down", so that originally it would mean *suppliant*. See, however, Zimmern, *Akkad. Fremdw.*, 47.

<sup>2</sup> Nöldeke, *Neue Beiträge*, 45. ܡܫܝܚܐ (Harris, *Glossary*, 120).

<sup>3</sup> Sayous, *Jesus Christ d'après* . . . 21; Pautz, *Offenbarung*, 193, n. 3.

<sup>4</sup> So Lagarde, *Übersicht*, 94; Margoliouth, *Chrestomathia Baidawiana*, 163; Cheikho, *Naṣrāniya*, 186; Mingana, *Syriac Influence*, 85.

<sup>5</sup> This, however, may be direct from the Greek; cf. Hübschmann, *Arm. Gramm.*, i, 364.

<sup>6</sup> Nöldeke, *Neue Beiträge*, 34.

<sup>7</sup> Le Coq in *SBAW*, Berlin, 1909, p. 1204; Salemann, *Manichaeische Studien*, i, 97.

*mashydê*; Phlv. 𐭮𐭮𐭥 (Shikand, *Glossary*, 258), and the Manichaean Soghdian *mšyh'* (Henning, *Manichäisches Beichtbuch*, 142).

The word was well known in both N. and S. Arabia in pre-Islamic times.<sup>1</sup>

مشكاة (*Mishkāṭ*).

xxiv, 35.

A niche in a wall.

The word was early recognized as foreign (Siddiqi, 13). as-Suyūṭī, *Itq*, 324, gives it as Abyssinian on the authority of Mujaḥid,<sup>2</sup> and al-Jawālīqī, *Mu'arrab*, 135,<sup>3</sup> and al-Kindī, *Risāla*, 85, both know that it is an Abyssinian borrowing. Some, of course, sought to interpret it as an Arabic word from شكا (*LA*, xix, 171, quoting Ibn Jinnī), but their difficulties with the word make it obvious that it is a loan-word.

The philologists were correct in their ascription of its origin, for it is the Eth. መስካት (መሥካት), which is an early word formed from ስካወ (cf. ስርዐ, መርዐ), and quite commonly used.<sup>4</sup>

مِصْرَ (*Miṣr*).

ii, 58; x, 87; xii, 21, 100; xliii, 50.

Egypt.

It occurs only in connection with the stories of Moses and Joseph.

The fact that it is treated as a diptote in the Qur'ān would seem to indicate that it was a foreign name, and this was recognized by some of the exegetes, as we learn from Baiḍ. on ii, 58, who derives it from

مِصْرَانِيم, which obviously is intended to represent the Heb. מצרים.

The Eth. ማሰር = Minaean ማሰር<sup>5</sup> is the only form without the final ending, and so S. Arabia was doubtless the source of the Qur'ānic form (but see Zimmern, *Akkad. Fremdw.*, 91).

<sup>1</sup> Horowitz, *KU*, 129, 130; Ryckmans, *Noms propres*, i, 19; Rossini, *Glossarium*, 179.

<sup>2</sup> See also *Mutaw*, 41; *Muzhir*, i, 130, for other authorities.

<sup>3</sup> Who quotes from Ibn Qutaiba, *vide Adab al-Kātib*, p. 527, and al-Anbarī, *Kitāb al-Aqdād*, p. 272.

<sup>4</sup> Nöldeke, *Neue Beiträge*, 51; Vollers, *ZDMG*, li, 293.

<sup>5</sup> *Vide* Ryckmans, *Noms propres*, i, 348; Rossini, *Glossarium*, 180.

مُصَوِّرٌ (*Muṣawwir*).

lix, 24.

One who fashions.

It is one of the names of God, and its form is undoubtedly Arabic. Lidzbarski, *SBAW*, Berlin, 1916, p. 1218, however, claims that in this technical sense it is a formation from the borrowed Aram. צִוֵּר,<sup>1</sup> which frequently occurs in the Rabbinic writings as a name of God, and is also found in the Palm. inscriptions in the combination עֲבַר צִוֵּרָא (Lidzbarski, *Ephemeris*, ii, 269).

مَعِينٌ (*Ma'in*).

xxiii, 52; xxxvii, 44; lvi, 18; lxvii, 30.

A fountain, or clear flowing water.

It occurs only in early and middle Meccan passages.

The philologists were uncertain whether it was a form فَعِيل from,

مَاعُون to flow, or connected with مَاعُون, or from عَان, so called because of its clearness—cf. Zam. on xxiii, 52, and *LA*, xvii, 179, 298.

The word عَيْن, for a spring of water, is of course common Semitic, but Fraenkel, *Fremdw*, 281, noted that the Qur'ānic مَعِين is the Heb. מַעֲיִן, Syr. ܡܥܝܢ = πηγγή, commonly used for *spring* or a *bubbling fountain*. From one of these sources, probably from the Syriac, it came into Arabic.

مِقْلَادٌ (*Miqḷād*).

xxxix, 63; xlii, 10.

Key.

Only in the plural form مَقَالِيد in the phrase "His are the keys of heaven and earth", where the use of مَفَاتِيح in the similar phrase in vi, 59, proves that it means *keys*, though in these two passages many of the Commentators want it to mean خَزَائِن *storehouses*.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Vide also Hirschfeld, *Beiträge*, 87.

<sup>2</sup> Rāhib, *Mufradāt*, 422, and Baiḍ. on vi, 59.

It was early recognized as a foreign word, and said by the philologists to be of Persian origin.<sup>1</sup> The Pers. کَلِيد to which they refer it is itself a borrowing from the Gk. κλείς, κλείδα (Vullers, *Lex*, ii, 876), which was also borrowed into Aram. אִקְלִידָא; Syr. ܟܠܝܕܐ, ܟܠܝܕܐ or ܟܠܝܕܐ. In spite of Dvořák's vigorous defence of the theory that it passed directly from Persian into Arabic,<sup>2</sup> we are fairly safe in concluding that the Ar. أَقْلِيد is from the Syr. ܟܠܝܕܐ,<sup>3</sup> and the form مَقْلَاد formed therefrom on the analogy of مَفْتَاح, etc.<sup>4</sup>

مِلَّة (Milla).

ii, 114, 124, 129; iii, 89; iv, 124; vi, 162; vii, 86, 87; xii, 37, 38; xiv, 16; xvi, 124; xviii, 19; xxii, 77; xxxviii, 6.

Religion, sect.

It is most commonly found in the phrase مِلَّة اِبْرَاهِيم, but is used for the faith of Jews and Christians (e.g. ii, 114), and for the old heathen beliefs (e.g. xii, 37; xiv, 16).<sup>5</sup> The Muslim authorities take it as an Arabic word but have some difficulty in explaining it.<sup>6</sup>

It has long been recognized as one of those religious terms for which Muḥammad was indebted to the older religions. Sprenger held that it was an Aramaic word which the Jews brought with them to the Hījāz, and Hirschfeld, *Beiträge*, 44, agrees,<sup>7</sup> as does Torrey, *Foundation*, 48. The Aram. מִלָּה, like the late Heb. מִלָּה, means *word*, but could be used figuratively for the religious beliefs of a person. The Syr. ܟܠܝܕܐ, however, is a more likely source, for besides meaning *word*,

<sup>1</sup> al-Jawālīqī, *Mu'arrab*, 139; as-Suyūṭī, *Itq*, 324; *Mutaw*, 46; al-Khafājī, 181.

<sup>2</sup> *Fremdw*, 79 ff.; *Muḥīṭ*, sub voc., wants to derive it directly from Greek.

<sup>3</sup> Fraenkel, *Fremdw*, 15, 16; Mingana, *Syriac Influence*, 88.

<sup>4</sup> Fraenkel, *Fremdw*, 16, thinks that a form with م may have been known in the Aramaic from which the Arabic word was borrowed.

<sup>5</sup> Rāghib, *Mufradāt*, 488, says that مِلَّة can only be used for a religion that was proclaimed by a Prophet. Cf. *LA*, xiv, 154.

<sup>6</sup> See Sprenger, *Leben*, ii, 276, n.

<sup>7</sup> In his *New Researches*, 16, Hirschfeld suggests that in Muḥammad's mind מִלָּה = מִלָּה may have been somewhat confused with מִילָּה *circumcision*, so that מִלָּה representing the doctrine of Abraham, and מִילָּה representing the outward sign of the Abrahamic covenant, being confused together, produced מِلَّة as the دِين of Abraham. This seems, however, a little far-fetched.

ῥῆμα, it is also used to translate λόγος, and is used technically for religion.<sup>1</sup> It is possible, as Horovitz, *KU*, 62, 63, suggests, that the meaning was also influenced by the sense of *way*, which may be derived from the Arabic root itself (cf. Ahrens, *Christliches*, 33).

There seems to be no evidence for the use of *مَلَك* in its Qur'ānic sense in the pre-Islamic period,<sup>2</sup> so it may have been a borrowing of Muḥammad himself, but doubtless was intelligible to his audiences who were more or less acquainted with Jews and Christians.

*مَلَك* (*Malak*).

Of very frequent occurrence. Cf. ii, 28.

Angel.

It also occurs in the form *مَلَك*, with the plu. *مَلَائِكَة*.

The Muslim authorities are unanimous in taking it as Arabic, though they dispute among themselves whether it should be derived from *مَلَك* or *أَلَك* (Rāghib, *Mufradāt*, 19, 490; *LA*, xii, 274, and *Tab.* on ii, 28).

There can be little doubt, however, that the source of the word is the Eth. *መልአክ* with its characteristic plu. *መለአክት*,<sup>3</sup> which is the common Eth. word for ἄγγελος, whether in the sense of *angelus* or *nuntius*, and thus corresponds exactly with Heb. *מלאך*; Phon. *מלאך*; Syr. *ܡܠܐܚ*.<sup>4</sup> It is very possible, however, that Jewish influences also have been at work on the word, for Hirschfeld, *Beiträge*,

46, points out the close correspondence of such phrases as *ملك الموت* (xxxii, 11) with *מלאך המות*,<sup>5</sup> and *ملك الملك* (iii, 25) with *מלכא מלך*. The word would seem to have been borrowed

<sup>1</sup> Nöldeke, *Neue Beiträge*, 25, 26; *Sketches*, 38; Vollers, *ZDMG*, li, 293, 325; Nöldeke-Schwally, i, 20, 146.

<sup>2</sup> Nöldeke-Schwally, i, 146, n., but see Horovitz, *KU*, 62.

<sup>3</sup> Nöldeke, *Neue Beiträge*, 34; Hirschfeld, *Beiträge*, 45; Bell, *Origin*, 52; Dvořák, *Fremdw.*, 64; Rhodokanakis, *WZKM*, xxv, 71; Ahrens, *Muhammad*, 92; Pautz, *Offenbarung*, 69; but see Bittner, *WZKM*, xv, 395.

<sup>4</sup> Mingana, *Syriac Influence*, 85, would derive the Arabic from this Syriac form; cf. also Fischer, *Glossar*, 118.

<sup>5</sup> So Geiger, 60; but we find this also in Eth., cf. *መልአክ* : *ምት*.

into Arabic long before the time of Muḥammad, for the Qur'ān assumes that Arabian audiences are well acquainted with angels and their powers,<sup>1</sup> and the form, indeed, occurs in the N. Arabian inscriptions.<sup>2</sup>

مَلِكٌ (*Malik*).

xii, 72, 76, etc.

A king.

With this must be taken مَالِكٌ in the sense of *Lord*, مَلِكِيٌّ a monarch (liv, 55), and مُلْكٌ *dominion, kingdom*.

The primitive root مَلَكَ to possess, with its derivatives, is common Semitic, and the Muslim savants naturally take the sense of *king, kingdom, etc.*, to be derived from this.

Zimmern, *Akkad. Fremdw.* 7, however, has pointed out that this technical sense of *kingship* first developed in Akkadian, and then was taken over into the Hebrew, Phœnician, and Aramaic dialects, and also into S. Semitic in the Sab. 𐩦𐩣𐩪 and Ar. مَلِكٌ. It may also have been from Mesopotamia that it passed into Middle Persian as 𐭥𐭥𐭥 (Frahang, *Glossary*, 116; Herzfeld, *Paikuli*, *Glossary*, 216).

مَلَكُوتٌ (*Malakūt*).

vi, 75; vii, 184; xxiii, 90; xxxvi, 83.

Kingdom, dominion.

The usual theory of the Muslim philologists is that it is an Arabic word from the root مَلَكَ to possess, though they are a little hazy as to the explanation of the final ت.<sup>3</sup> Some of them, as we learn from as-Suyūṭī, *Itq*, 324, recognized that it was foreign and derived it from Nabataean.

The ٓ ending is almost conclusive evidence of its being from

<sup>1</sup> Sprenger, *Leben*, ii, 18; Eickmann, *Angelologie*, 12; Bell, *Origin*, 52.

<sup>2</sup> Huber, *Journal d'un Voyage en Arabie*, Paris, 1891, No. 89, l. 13.

<sup>3</sup> Rāghib, *Mufradāt*, 489. It is noteworthy that there was a variant reading مَلَكُوت.

Aramaic.<sup>1</sup> Geiger, 60, and Tisdall, *Sources*, 126,<sup>2</sup> would take it from Heb. מלכות, which is commonly used in the Rabbinic writings, but the Aram. מלכותא; Syr. مملكة are more likely, as Fraenkel, *Vocab*, 22, noted,<sup>3</sup> since these have the double sense of βασιλεία and ἡγεμονία precisely as in the Qur'ān, and moreover an Aramaic form was the source of both the Eth. መለከት (Nöldeke, *Neue Beiträge*, 33) and the Phlv. ideogram 𐤌𐤋𐤕𐤐𐤕𐤍𐤕 *malkōtā* (PPGL, 153; Frahang, *Glossary*, p. 116).

Mingana, *Syriac Influence*, 85, would specify a Syriac origin for the word, but it is impossible to decide, though in some respects the Aramaic מלכותא seems to offer closer parallels than the Syr. مملكة. Ahrens, *Muhammad*, 78, points out that Muḥammad had not grasped the idea of the βασιλεία τῶν οὐρανῶν, and treats the word as meaning rather "Herrschaft über den Himmel", i.e. something in the sense of ملك.<sup>4</sup>

مَنْ (Manna).

ii, 54; vii, 160; xx, 82.

Manna.

The Commentators have little idea what is meant. They identify it with ترنجبین, the Persian manna, or صمغ, a gum found on trees whose taste is like honey, or الخبز الرقاق thin bread, or عسل honey, or شراب a syrup, etc. As a rule they take it to be derived from مَنْ to benefit, and say that it was so called because it was sent as provision to the Children of Israel (*LA*, xvii, 306).

The word is used only in connection with the quails, so there can be no doubt that the word came to Muḥammad along with سلوى when he learned the Biblical story. The Hebrew word is מָן which is the source of the Gk. μάμνα and Syr. ܡܢܐ. The Christian forms are

<sup>1</sup> Geiger, 44; Sprenger, *Lebn*, ii, 257, n.

<sup>2</sup> So von Kremer, *Ideen*, 226; Sacco, *Credenze*, 51.

<sup>3</sup> Dvořák, *Fremdw*, 31; Massignon, *Lexique technique*, 52; Horovitz, *JPN*, 222.

<sup>4</sup> Cf. the מלכותא of the incantation texts; Montgomery, *Aramaic Incantation Texts*, Glossary, p. 294.



obviously much nearer to the Arabic than the Hebrew, and as we have already seen that the probabilities are that **سلوى** came from the Syriac, we may conclude that **مَنَّ** is from the same source,<sup>1</sup> especially as the Syriac is the source of the Arm. **մանանայ**.<sup>2</sup>

Apparently there is no evidence of pre-Islamic use of the word,<sup>3</sup> though the story may well have been familiar to Muḥammad's audience.

### **مُنَافِقُونَ** (*Munāfiqūn*).

Occurs some thirty-three times in both masc. and fem. forms.  
Hypocrites.

Naturally the Lexicons seek to derive it from **نفق** with the meaning of **نفذ**, so that the *Munāfiqūn* are those who have departed from the law (Rāghib, *Mufradāt*, 522).

The word, however, has long been recognized as a borrowing from Ethiopic.<sup>4</sup> The form **ናፈቀ** (**ነፈቀ**) has the meaning *hypocritam agere*, which **نفق** has not originally in Arabic, such a form as **نافق**, e.g. in

**نافق في الدين**, being late, if not as Nöldeke, *Neue Beiträge*, 48, thinks, a direct borrowing from **ናፈቀ**. The form **መናፍቅ** = *ἀπειτικός* is of frequent occurrence in the *Didascalia*,<sup>5</sup> and is clearly the source of

**مُنَافِق**, which possibly was borrowed by Muḥammad himself, as there appears no trace of the word in this technical sense in the early literature.<sup>6</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Fraenkel, *Vocab*, 21; Mingana, *Syriac Influence*, 86; Horovitz, *KU*, 17; *JPN*, 222.

<sup>2</sup> Hübschmann, *Arm. Gramm.*, i, 310.

<sup>3</sup> The Commentaries and Lexicons quote a verse from Al-A'shā, but as Lyall remarks in his notes to the *Mufaḍḍaliyāt*, p. 709, it does not occur in the poem as quoted by at-Ṭabarī, *Annales*, i, 987 ff., nor in the *Diwān*, and so is rightly judged by Horovitz, op. cit., as an interpolation based on the Qur'ān.

<sup>4</sup> Wellhausen, *Reste*, 232; Nöldeke, *Neue Beiträge*, 48, 49; Ahrens, *Muhammad*, 165.

<sup>5</sup> Dillmann, *Lex*, 712.

<sup>6</sup> Nöldeke-Schwally, i, 88, n. 5; Ahrens, *Christliches*, 41.

مَنْفُوش (Manfūsh).

ci, 4.

Teased or carded (as wool).

Zimmern, *Akkad. Fremdw.*, 28, takes the Akk. *napāšu*, to card or tease wool, as the origin of the Aram. ܢܦܫ, to tease wool, from which

came the Ar. نَفَش. Cf. also Haupt, in *Beit. Ass.*, v, 471, n.

مِنْهَاج (Minhāj).

v, 52.

Pathway.

Only in a late Madinan verse where the reference is to a "rule of faith" and a "way of life", as was clearly seen by the Commentators.

The philologists naturally took it to be a normal formation from

نَهَج, and this is possible; but Hirschfeld, *Beiträge*, 89, has pointed out (cf. also Horovitz, *JPN*, 225), that in its technical religious sense it corresponds precisely with the Rabbinic מנהג used for religious custom or way of life, and suggests that as used in the Qur'ān, it is a borrowing from the Jews. Schwally, *ZDMG*, liii, 197-8, agrees, and we may admit that there seems at least to be Jewish influence on the use of the word.

مُهَيِّمِينَ (Muhaimin).

v, 52; lix, 23.

That which preserves anything safe.

In v, 52, it is used of that which preserves Scripture safe from alteration, and in lix, 23, as a title of Allah, the Preserver. There is

a variant reading مَهْمِينَ in both passages.

The philologists take it as genuine Arabic, but as Nöldeke, *Neue Beiträge*, 27, points out, we can hardly get the meaning we want from the verb هَمِن. Fraenkel, *Vocab*, 23, noted that it was a borrowing from the Aram. ܡܚܝܡܢ or Syr. ܡܚܝܡܢ.<sup>1</sup> It is difficult to

<sup>1</sup> So Nöldeke, *Neue Beiträge*, 27; Hirschfeld, *Beiträge*, 87; Horovitz, *JPN*, 225.

decide whether it came from Jewish or Christian sources, but the parallels with Syriac are closer.<sup>1</sup>

مَوَاخِيرُ (*Mawākhir*).

xvi, 14; xxxv, 13.

Plu. of مَخِيرَةٌ, ~~that~~ which ploughs the waves with a clashing noise, i.e. a ship.

Zimmern, *Akkad. Fremdñ*, 45, suggests that it was derived from Akk. *elippu māhirtu*, a ship making its way out into a storm. If this is so it would have been an early borrowing direct from Mesopotamia.

مُتَفَكِّكَةٌ (*Mu'tafikka*).

ix, 71; liii, 54; lxix, 9.

That which is overthrown or turned upside down.

All three passages refer to the destruction of Sodom and Gomorrah.

The Muslim authorities take it from أَفَكَ as we see from Rāghib, *Mufradāt*, 18, and the word certainly is Arabic in its form. Sprenger, *Leben*, i, 492, however, claimed that this particular formation is due to the Rabbinic גִּפְּרָה used in the story of Sodom and Gomorrah. This theory is a little difficult, but has been accepted by Hirschfeld, *Beiträge*, 37, and Horovitz, *KU*, 13, 14; *JPN*, 187, and Ahrens, *Christliches*, 41, agree.

مُوسَى (*Mūsā*).

Of very frequent occurrence, e.g. ii, 51, 57; xi, 20.

Moses.

It was very commonly recognized as a foreign name,<sup>2</sup> the usual theory being that it was from an original form מוֹשֶׁה, which some say

<sup>1</sup> So Nöldeke, op. cit., and Mingana, *Syriac Influence*, 88.

<sup>2</sup> al-Jawāliqī, *Mu'arrab*, 135; al-Khafājī, 182; Bagh. on ii, 48, and even Rāghib, *Mufradāt*, 484.

means *water* and *trees* in Hebrew,<sup>1</sup> and others in Coptic,<sup>2</sup> this name being given to Moses because of the place from which he was taken.

It is possible that the name came direct from the Heb. מֹשֶׁה, or as Derenbourg in *REJ*, xviii, 127, suggests, through a form מוֹסִי used among the Arabian Jews. It is much more likely, however, that it came to the Arabs through the Syr. ܡܫܗ<sup>3</sup> or the Eth. ሙሴ, especially as it was from the Syr. that the Pazend *Mushâê*, Phlv. 𐭮𐭥𐭥𐭥 and Arm. Մուսէ were borrowed.

There appears to be no well-attested example of the use of the word earlier than the Qur'ân,<sup>4</sup> so that it may have been an importation of Muḥammad himself, though doubtless well enough known to his audience from their contacts with Jews and Christians.

مِيكَال (Mīkāl).

ii, 92.

Michael.

As an angel he is mentioned with Gabriel in a passage where the Commentators claim that the two are contrasted, Gabriel as the opponent of the Jews and Michael as their protector. He thus occupies in the Qur'ân the place given him in Dan. x, 13, 21, etc., as the Patron of Israel.

The early authorities were a little uncertain as to the spelling of the word, and al-Jawālīqī, 143, notes the forms مِيكَال; مِيكَائِيل; مِيكَال; مِيكَال; مِيكَال. This would suggest that it was a foreign word, and it is given as such by Ibn Qutaiba, *Adab al-Kātib*, 78, and al-Jawālīqī, op. cit.

The word may have come directly from מִיכָאֵל, or more likely from the Syr. ܡܝܚܐܠ or ܡܝܚܐܠ, as it was from Syriac that the form

<sup>1</sup> Rāghib gives the form as مَشُوحَا.

<sup>2</sup> So Tab. on ii, 48; ath-Tha'labī, *Qīṣaṣ*, 118, who tell us that in Coptic *mu* means *water* and *sha* means *trees*. This obviously  
*Antiq.*, II, ix, 6: τὸ γὰρ ὕδωρ ἡὺν οἱ Ἀ, σωθέντας, which fairly well represents the Coptic 𐭮𐭥𐭥𐭥 *water* and 𐭮𐭥𐭥𐭥 *rescued*.

<sup>3</sup> Cf. the form מוֹסִי on a Christian incantation bowl from Nippūr (Montgomery, *Aramaic Incantation Texts*, p. 231).

<sup>4</sup> So Horovitz, *KU*, 143; *JPN*, 156.

in the Persian Manichaean fragments from Turfan was derived.<sup>1</sup> It is difficult to say how well the name was known in pre-Islamic times.<sup>2</sup>

نَبِيّ (Nabīy).

Of very frequent occurrence, e.g. ii, 247; iii, 61; viii, 65.

Prophet.

Usually the word is taken to be from نَبَأَ to bring news (as-Sijistānī, 312), though some thought it was from a meaning of that root to be high.<sup>3</sup>

Fraenkel, *Vocab*, 20, pointed out that the plu. نَبِيُّونَ, beside the more usual نَبِيَاء, would suggest that the word was a foreign borrowing, and that it was taken from the older religions has been generally accepted by modern scholarship.<sup>4</sup> Sprenger, *Leben*, ii, 251, would derive it from the Heb. נָבִיא, and this view has commended itself to many scholars.<sup>5</sup> There are serious objections to it, however, on the ground of form, and as Wright has pointed out,<sup>6</sup> it is the Aram. נְבִיָּא, which by the dropping of the sign for emphatic state, gives us the form we need. Thus there can be little doubt that نَبِي, like Eth. ነቢ (Nöldeke, *Neue Beiträge*, 34), is from the Aram.,<sup>7</sup> and probably from Jewish Aram. rather than from Syr. نَبَا. It was seemingly known to the Arabs long before Muḥammad's day,<sup>8</sup> and occurs, probably of Mani himself, in the Manichaean fragments (Salemman, *Manichaeische Studien*, i, 97).

<sup>1</sup> Müller in *SBAW*, Berlin, 1904, p. 351; Salemann, *Manichaeische Studien*, i, 95.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. Horovitz, *KU*, 143, and Rhodokanakis, *WZKM*, xvii, 282.

<sup>3</sup> Ibn Duraid, *Ishtiqāq*, 273; and see Fraenkel, *Fremdw*, 232, n.

<sup>4</sup> Margoliouth, *Schweich Lectures*, 22, however, thinks that the Hebrew is to be explained from the Arabic, and Casanova, *Mohammed et la Fin du Monde*, 39, n., argues that نَبِي is a proper derivation from نَبَأ, which is absurd, though Fischer, *Glossar*, 131, thinks that this root had an influence on the word. So Ahrens, *Muhammad*, 128.

<sup>5</sup> Von Kremer, *Ideen*, 224; Hirschfeld, *Beiträge*, 42; Rudolph, *Abhängigkeit*, 45; Grimme, *Mohammed*, ii, 75, n. 2; Sacco, *Credenze*, 116.

<sup>6</sup> *Comparative Grammar*, 46.

<sup>7</sup> So Guidi, *Della Sede*, 599; Horovitz, *KU*, 47; *JPN*, 223, seems doubtful whether Heb. or Aram.

<sup>8</sup> Hirschfeld, *Beiträge*, 42.

نَبِيَّةٌ (Nabūwwa).

iii, 73 ; vi, 89 ; xxix, 26 ; xlv, 15 ; lvii, 26.

Prophecy.

The word occurs only in late Meccan passages (but see Ahrens, *Christliches*, 34), and always in connection with the mention of the previous Scriptures with which the Arabs were acquainted. It is thus clearly a technical word, and though it may be a genuine develop-

ment from نَبِيّ, there is some suspicion that it is a direct borrowing from the Jews.

In late Heb. נְבוּאָה is used for *prophecy* (cf. Neh. vi, 12, and 2 Chron. xv, 8), and in one interesting passage (2 Chron. ix, 29) it means a prophetic document. In Jewish Aram. נְבוּאָתָא also means *prophecy*, but apparently does not have the meaning of "prophetic document",<sup>1</sup> nor is the Syr. نَبِيَّةٌ so near to the Arabic as the Hebrew, which would seem to leave us with the conclusion that it was the Hebrew word which gave rise to the Arabic, or at least influenced the development of the form (Horovitz, *JPN*, 224).

نُحَّاسٌ (Nuḥās).

lv, 35.

Brass.

We find the word only in an early Meccan Sūra in a description of future punishment.

There was considerable uncertainty as to the reading of the word, for we find different authorities supporting نُحَّاسٌ ; نُحْسٌ ; and نُحَسٌ,<sup>2</sup> and even those who accepted the usual نُحَّاسٌ were not certain whether it meant *smoke* or *brass*. The philologers also had some difficulty in finding a derivation for the word, and we learn from *LA*, viii, 112, that Ibn Duraid said, "it is genuinely Arabic but I know not its root."

<sup>1</sup> Horovitz, *KU*, 73, says it does, and refers to Bacher's *Die exegetische Terminologie der jüdischen Traditionsliteratur*, ii, 123, but Bacher gives this meaning of "prophetic Abschnitt" only for נְבוּאָה, and does not quote any example of it for נְבוּאָתָא.

<sup>2</sup> Vide Zam. on the passage.

It is, as Fraenkel, *Fremdw*, 152, pointed out, a borrowing, and means *brass*. In Heb. נְחֹשֶׁת and נְחֹשֶׁת occur not infrequently meaning *copper* or *bronze*, and נְחֹשֶׁת with a similar meaning occurs in the Phon. inscriptions.<sup>1</sup> So the Aram. נְחֹשֶׁת of the Targums<sup>2</sup>; Syr. ܢܚܫܐ, and Palmy. ܢܚܫܐ<sup>3</sup> are commonly used, and likewise the Eth. ነሐስ *aes, cuprum*, which one would judge from Dillmann, *Lex*, 633, to be a late word, but which occurs in the old Eth. inscriptions.<sup>4</sup> It is possible also that the old Egyptian *thst* (for *copper*),<sup>5</sup> which is apparently a loan-word in Egyptian, may be of the same origin.

Apparently the word has no origin in Semitic,<sup>6</sup> and so one may judge that it is a borrowing from the pre-Semitic stratum of language. The Arabic word may thus have come directly from this source, but in view of the difficulties the philologists had with the word, we should judge that it was rather a borrowing from the Aramaic.

نَذَرَ (*Nadhr*).

ii, 273; lxxvi, 7; plu. نَذُور xxii, 30.

A vow.

With this is to be taken the denominative verb نَذَرَ ii, 273; iii, 31; xix, 27.

This group of words has nothing to do with the forms of نَذَرَ to warn, so commonly used in the Qur'ān, and which are genuine Arabic.

In the sense of *vow* it is a borrowing from the Judæo-Christian circle<sup>7</sup>; cf. Heb. נִזָּר; Phon. נִזָּר; Syr. ܢܝܙܐ, all from a root נִזָּר which is a parallel form to נִזָּר, to *dedicate, consecrate* (cf. Akk. *nazāru, curse*), and Sab. ܢܝܙܐ (Hommel, *Südarab. Chrest*, 128).<sup>8</sup> It must have been an early borrowing.

<sup>1</sup> Lidzbarski, *Handbuch*, 322; Harris, *Glossary*, 123.

<sup>2</sup> And the נְחֹשֶׁת of the Elephantine papyri (Cowley, *Aramaic Papyri*, p. 299).

<sup>3</sup> Cf. de Vogüé, *Inscriptions*, No. xi, l. 4, and in the Fiscal inscription, *ZDMG*, xlii, 383; cf. also נְחֹשֶׁת in the *Nērab* inscription in Lidzbarski, *Handbuch*, 445.

<sup>4</sup> D. H. Müller, *Epigraphische Denkmäler aus Abessinien*, 1894, p. 52.

<sup>5</sup> W. M. Müller, *Asien und Europa*, 1893, p. 127. See Erman-Grapow, v, 396.

<sup>6</sup> Levy, *Wörterbuch*, iii, 374, suggests a derivation from نَحَس to be hard, but this is hardly likely.

<sup>7</sup> Ahrens, *Christliches*, 34.

<sup>8</sup> See also Rossini, *Glossarium*, 184.

نسخة (Nuskha).

vii, 153.

A copy, or exemplar.

The word occurs only in a late Sūra in reference to the Tables of Stone given to Moses, but the verb formed from it—استنسخ, is used in an earlier passage, xlv, 28, though again the reference is to a heavenly book.

The Muslim authorities take the word as a form فُعْلَةٌ with the meaning of مفعولة from نسخ in the sense to copy, and some (cf. *LA*, iv, 28) would make copy the primitive meaning of the root. A comparison with the cognate languages, however, shows that copy is a secondary meaning of the root, cf. Akk. *nushu* = extract, and Syr. **ܢܫܚܐ** to copy, beside Akk. *nasāhu*, Heb. **נָסַח**; O.Aram. **ܢܫܚ** and the Targumic **נִסַּח**, where the original sense is clearly to remove, tear away (evellere), which original meaning is found in the Qur'ān in ii, 100; xxii, 51, where the word is used, as Hirschfeld, *Beiträge*, 36, points out, precisely as **נִסַּח** is in Deut. xxviii, 63; Ezr. vi, 11.

Hoffmann, *ZDMG*, xxxii, 760, suggested that the Arabic word was from Aram. **ܢܫܚܐ**, but this is used only in late Rabbinic writings and gained the technical sense of "variant reading", e.g. **ܢܫܚܐ ܐܚܪܝܢܐ**. Again in Syr. the only form is **ܢܫܚܐ**, which is also late (*Psm*, 2400), and as Lagarde, *GA*, 196, points out,<sup>1</sup> comes from the Iranian, where Phlv. **𐬨𐬀𐬭𐬀**, *nask*<sup>2</sup>; Av. **𐬨𐬀𐬭𐬀** *naska* means a book of the Avesta. The Iranian word, however, as Spiegel showed in his *Studien über das Zendavesta*,<sup>3</sup> cannot be explained from Indo-European material, and like the Arm. **նիշ**<sup>4</sup> is in all probability an ancient borrowing from some Semitic source in Mesopotamia.

It is, of course, possible that it came to Arabic also from Mesopotamia, but we find **ܢܫܚܐ** in a Nabataean inscription from

<sup>1</sup> Also Vollers, *ZDMG*, l, 649.

<sup>2</sup> *PPGI*, 165, 166; West, *Glossary*, 243; Haug, *Parsia*, 181.

<sup>3</sup> *ZDMG*, ix, 191.

<sup>4</sup> Hübschmann, *Arm. Gramm.*, i, 204, however, compares **նիշ** with the Syr. **ܢܫܚܐ**, though deriving both from an Iranian original. See Lagarde, *GA*, 66, and Zimmern, *Akkad. Fremdw.*, 13, who relates it to the Akk. *nīšu*. Arm. **նիշ**, however, is a late borrowing from Arabic; see *ZDMG*, xlii, 264.



N. Arabia of A.D. 31,<sup>1</sup> where it has precisely this meaning of *copy* which we find for the Akk. *nushu*, and it was doubtless from this technical use of the word in N. Arabia that the word came into use in Arabic (Zimmern, *Akkad. Fremdw.*, 29).

نَصَارَى (*Naṣārā*).

ii, 59, 105, 107, 114, 129, 134 ; iii, 60 ; v, 17, 21, 56, 73, 85 ; ix, 30 ; xxii, 17.

Christians.

This name occurs only in Madinan passages, and except for iii, 50, only in the plu. form.

It is taken by the Muslim authorities as a genuine Arabic formation from نَصْر, derived either from the name of the village نَاصِرَة,<sup>2</sup> which was the native village of Jesus, or from اَنْصَار helpers, the name of the Disciples (cf. Sūra, iii, 45).<sup>3</sup>

Sūra, v, 85, would seem conclusive evidence that the word was in use in pre-Islamic times, and indeed the word occurs not uncommonly in the early poetry. The question of the origin of the name, however, is exceedingly difficult to solve.

The Talmudic name for Christians was נוצרים, a name derived probably from the town of Nazareth, though some would derive it from the name of the sect of *Νασαῖτοι*.<sup>4</sup> It is possible that the Arabs learned this word from the Jews, though as the Jews used it more or less as a term of contempt this is hardly likely. Also we find the Mandaeans calling themselves נוצרתיא,<sup>5</sup> which may be from the *Ναζωπαῖτοι* of the N.T., though, as it is difficult to imagine the Mandaeans wanting to be known as Christians,<sup>6</sup> it may be that this

<sup>1</sup> *CIS*, ii, 209, l. 9 ; Lidzbarski, *Handbuch*, 453 ; Euting, *Nab. Inschr.*, No. 12 ; Cook, *Glossary*, 82, and cf. Horovitz, *JPN*, 224.

<sup>2</sup> Yāqūt, *Mu'jam*, iv, 729 ; Rāghib, *Mufradāt*, 514 ; ath-Tha'labī, *Qīṣaṣ*, 272.

<sup>3</sup> The Commentaries on ii, 59. See Hirschfeld, *Beiträge*, 17, and Sprenger, *Leben*, ii, 533.

<sup>4</sup> Krauss in *JE*, ix, 194.

<sup>5</sup> Lidzbarski, *Mandäische Liturgien*, xvi ff. ; Brandt, *ERE*, viii, 384.

<sup>6</sup> Lidzbarski, *ZS*, i, 233 ; Nöldeke, *ZA*, xxxiii, 74, says : " aber wie die Mandäer zu dem Namen *Nasoraye* gekommen sind, bleibt doch dunkel." Pallis, *Mandaean Studies*, 1926, p. 161, suggests that the Mand. נוצרתיא is simply the Arabic نَصَارَى, which name was assumed by the Mandaeans in Islamic times to escape Muslim persecution, and this is very likely the truth.

also represents the *Νασαπαῖοι* of Epiphanius and Jerome,<sup>1</sup> who were a Judæo-Christian sect related to the Elkesites, and the name may have come to the Arabs from this source.<sup>2</sup>

The most probable origin, however, is the Syr. *ܢܪܡܐ* which represents the *Ναζωπαῖοι* of Acts xxiv, 5, and was a commonly used designation of Christians who lived under Persian suzerainty.<sup>3</sup> As it was from this area that the old Arm. *նազբաղի* was borrowed,<sup>4</sup>

the case is very strong for the Ar. *نَصَارِي* having come from the same source.

### نَمَارِقُ (*Namāriq*).

lxxxviii, 15.

Cushions.

Only in an early *Sūra* in a description of the delights of Paradise. al-Kindī, *Risāla*, 85, noted it as a loan-word from Persian,<sup>5</sup> though it is not given as such by al-Jawālīqī or as-Suyūfī. It occurs not infrequently in the early poetry for the cushion on a camel's back, and must have been an early borrowing.

Lagarde, *Symnicta*, i, 60,<sup>6</sup> pointed out that it is from the Iranian *namr* meaning *soft*. In the old Iranian we find *namrā*,<sup>7</sup> which gives Av. *𐬨𐬀𐬭𐬀* *namra* (Bartholomae, *AIW*, 1042, cf. Skt. *नमरा*), and Phlv. *𐭥𐭭* *narm* (West, *Glossary*, 240; Salemann, *Manichaeische Studien*, i, 101), and from some Middle Persian form *namr* + the suffix *ak*, it passed both into Aram. *ܢܡܪܩܝܢ* and Ar. *نَمْرَق*, for which a plu. *نَمَارِق* was then formed.

<sup>1</sup> Epiphanius, *Panarion*, xxix, and Jerome, *Comment. on Matt.* xii.

<sup>2</sup> Bell, *Origin*, 149; Margoliouth, *ERE*, x, 540, thinks it was Heb.

<sup>3</sup> Horovitz, *KU*, 145, 146. See also Mingana, *Syriac Influence*, 96; Fischer, *Glossar*, 135.

<sup>4</sup> Hübschmann, *ZDMG*, xlv, 245; *Arm. Gramm.*, i, 312.

<sup>5</sup> See also Sprenger, *Leben*, ii, 504, n.

<sup>6</sup> Followed by Fraenkel, *Vocāb*, 8.

<sup>7</sup> This form occurs in *nemr* in the Zaza dialect to-day (Horn, *Grundriss*, No. 1028).

نُوح (Nūh).

Occurs some fifty-three times, e.g. iii, 30 ; iv, 161 ; xi, 34.

Noah.

Some of the Muslim authorities would derive the name from

نَاح to wail,<sup>1</sup> though as al-Jawālīqī, *Mu'arrab*, 144, shows, it was commonly recognized as of non-Arabic origin.<sup>2</sup>

The story of Noah was well known in pre-Islamic days, and was often referred to by the poets, though as a personal name it apparently was not used among the Arabs before Islam.<sup>3</sup>

The form of the Ar. نُوح is in favour of its having come from the Syr. ܢܚܐ rather than directly from the Heb. נֹח.<sup>4</sup>

نُون (Nūn).

xxi, 87.

Fish.

Only in the title ذُو النُون given to Jonah, so that it is the equivalent

of صاحب الحوت in lxviii, 48, whence came the theory النون

الحوت العظيم (Rāghib, *Mufradāt*, 531 ; *LA*, xvii, 320).

It is a N. Semitic word, cf. Akk. *nunu* ; Aram. ܢܢܐ ; Syr. ܢܢܐ, and Phon. and late Heb. נֵן. Guidi, *Della Sede*, 591, recognized that it was a loan-word in Arabic, and there can be little doubt that it was from the Syriac that it entered Arabic, though as the word is used in the early poetry it must have been an early borrowing.<sup>5</sup>

هَارُوتُ وَمَارُوتُ (Hārūt wa Mārūt).

ii, 96.

Hārūt and Mārūt are the two fallen angels at Babylon who teach men Magic.

<sup>1</sup> Vide Goldziher, *ZDMG*, xxiv, 209.

<sup>2</sup> Vide also Jawharī, s.v. لوط.

<sup>3</sup> Horovitz, *KU*, 146.

<sup>4</sup> Margoliouth, *ERE*, x, 540 ; Mingana, *Syriac Influence*, 82.

<sup>5</sup> It possibly occurs as a proper name in the Safaite inscriptions ; cf. Ryckmans, *Noms propres*, i, 138.

The philologers recognized the names as non-Arabic, as is clear from al-Jawālīqī, *Mu'arrab*, 140.<sup>1</sup>

Lagarde, *GA*, 15 and 169, identified them with the Haurvatāt and Amərətāt of the Avesta,<sup>2</sup> who were known in later Persia as Khurdād and Murdād,<sup>3</sup> and from being nature spirits became names of archangels and were revered by the ancient Armenians as gods.

This identification has been generally accepted,<sup>4</sup> though Nestle, *ZDMG*, lv, 692, wants to compare them with Khillit and Millit,<sup>5</sup> and Halévy, *JA*, ix<sup>e</sup> ser., vol. xix, 148 ff., claims that Mārūt is the ᾿Αρμαπος of Enoch vi, 7, which he thinks in the ᾿original text may have read הַרְמַרְוֹת. This, however, is unlikely in itself and is practically put out of the question by the fact that the better reading in that passage of Enoch is Φαρμαρός. It is curious, however, that in the Slavonic Enoch (xxxiii, 11, B), we find appearing the two angel names Orioch and Marioch.<sup>6</sup>

Margoliouth, *ERE*, viii, 252, thought that the form of the names pointed to an Aramaic origin and would look on them as Aramaic personifications of mischief and rebellion, and Wensinck, *EJ*, ii, 273, notes that ܡܚܕܐ is a common Syriac word for power or dominion, so it may be that there has been Aramaic influence on the transmission of the names to Muḥammad.

هَارُونَ (Hārūn).

Occurs some twenty times, e.g. ii, 249 ; iv, 161 ; xxxvii, 114.  
Aaron.

<sup>1</sup> Vide Sachau's notes, p. 63, and al-Khafājī, 183.

<sup>2</sup> It had been earlier recognized ; cf. Boetticher, *Horae aramaicae*, Berlin, 1847, p. 9, and Littmann says that Andreas independently of Lagarde had come to the same conclusion. On the spirits see Darmesteter, *Haurvatad et Ameretad*, 1875.

<sup>3</sup> On this form of the name see Marquart, *Untersuchungen zur Geschichte von Eran*, ii, 214, n. 6.

<sup>4</sup> Littmann in *Andreas Festschrift*, 84 ; Tisdall, *Sources*, 99 ; Rudolph, *Abhängigkeit*, 67, 75 ; Fr. Müller, in *WZKM*, viii, 278. Marquart, *Untersuchungen zur Geschichte von Eran*, Philol. Suppl. x, i, 1905, p. 244, n. 6, suggests Phlv. 𐭪𐭭𐭪𐭭

𐭪𐭭𐭪𐭭, and 𐭪𐭭𐭪𐭭 amurt, which he would derive from O.Pers. *haruvalāh* and *amrtalāh*.

See Herzfeld, *Paikuli*, Glossary, 144.

<sup>5</sup> Burton, *Nights*, x, 130, claimed these as Zoroastrian, but Bergmann, *MGWJ*, xlv, 531, compared them with the Talmudic חֵילֶק וְבִילֶק. Horovitz, *KU*, 148, rightly insists that they could have had no influence on the Qur'ānic forms.

<sup>6</sup> See Littmann, op. cit., 83 ; Horovitz, *KU*, 147 ; *JPN*, 164, 165.

It always refers to the O.T. Aaron, though in xix, 29, where Muḥammad makes his well-known confusion between Miriam the sister of Moses and Mary the mother of Jesus, the exegetes endeavour to show that some other Aaron is meant.

The name was commonly recognized as foreign (*LA*, xvii, 326; al-Jawālīqī, *Mu'arrab*, 151; *TA*, ix, 367), but its origin is not at once apparent. The Hebrew form is אֶהָרֹן, which by interchange of

the first and second letters, would give us הָרֹן, as some have suggested.<sup>1</sup> This interchange, however, is not necessary to explain it, for in the Christian-Palestinian dialect we find that the usual ܐܪܢܐ has become ܐܪܢܐ by dropping the lightly pronounced initial ܐ,<sup>2</sup> and it was doubtless from this source that the word came into Arabic. It seems to have been known and used by the Arabs long before Islam.<sup>3</sup>

هَامَانُ (*Hāmān*).

xxviii, 5, 7, 38; xxix, 38; xl, 25, 38.

Haman.

In the Qur'ān, instead of being concerned in the story of Esther, he figures as a dignitary at the court of Pharaoh in Egypt during the time of Moses.

Many of the early authorities recognized it as a foreign name (al-Jawālīqī, *Mu'arrab*, 153; al-Khafājī, 207). There was an attempt by some of the exegetes to make out that this هَامَان was a different person from the Haman of the Esther story, whom they call هيمون,

as Geiger, 156, notes. There is no doubt, however, that by هَامَان is meant the חַמָּן of Esth. iii,<sup>4</sup> and we may find the source of the confusion in xxix, 38; xl, 25, where he is associated with Korah, for in Rabbinic legends Haman and Korah were bracketed together.

The probabilities are that the word came to the Arabs from Jewish sources.

<sup>1</sup> Syez, *Eigennamen*, 43; but see Horovitz, *JPN*, 161.

<sup>2</sup> Schulthess, *Lex*, 3, and cf. the *Palestinian Syriac Lectionary*, p. 51.

<sup>3</sup> Horovitz, *KU*, 149; *JPN*, 162.

<sup>4</sup> Syez, *Eigennamen*, 41; Horovitz, *KU*, 149; Eisenberg, *EI*, ii, 245.

هَآوِيَّة (Hāwiya).

ci, 6.

The verse is early Meccan, and *Hāwiya* is apparently one of the names of Hell.

The passage reads: "and as for him whose balances are light—*Hāwiya* is his mother. And who shall teach you what that is? It is a raging fire."

The common explanation is that هَآوِيَّة is إِسْمُ النَّارِ, but this obviously depends on the نَارِ حَامِيَّة at the end of the verse, and makes the هَآوِيَّة difficult,<sup>1</sup> so some Commentators said that هَآوِيَّة in this passage means *skull* and that هَآوِيَّة is the participle of هَوَى to fall, the verse meaning that he was to be cast into the abyss (Zam. and ar-Rāzī in loc.).<sup>2</sup> Others, however, insisted that هَآوِيَّة must have its natural sense of *mother*, and هَآوِيَّة must mean *childless*, as in the old poetry هَوَتْ أُمُّهُ means "his mother is bereft of him" (Tab. and LA, xx, 250).

Sprenger, *Leben*, ii, 503, claims that this latter was the only natural explanation of the word, and Fischer in the *Nöldeke Festschrift*, i, 33 ff., makes an elaborate defence of it.<sup>3</sup> If this is correct, then the two later clauses are meaningless, and Fischer takes them as a later interpolation by someone who had no clue to the meaning.<sup>4</sup> This is a tempting solution, but a little difficult, as the concluding clauses are quite characteristic, and as Torrey points out (*Browne Festschrift*, 467),

the curious lengthened form of the pron. in هِيَه which is paralleled by such forms as كِتَابِيَه and سُلْطَانِيَه in lxix, is unlikely to have been the work of a later interpolator.

<sup>1</sup> The usual way out is to make هَآوِيَّة mean مَأْوَاه; cf. Shaikh Zade's super-commentary to Baiḍ, in loc.

<sup>2</sup> BDB, 217, equate هَآوِيَّة meaning *pit of hell* with هَوَاة a *chasma*; cf. Syr. ܠܗܘܐ a *gulf* or *chasm*.

<sup>3</sup> His arguments have been accepted by Goldziher, *Vorlesungen*, 33, and Casanova, *Mohammed et la Fin du Monde*, 153.

<sup>4</sup> He thinks that the هَآوِيَّة was borrowed from lxxxviii, 4.

Torrey's own suggestion is that it is the Heb. **נִזְלָה** *disaster*, occurring in Is. xlvii, 11, and Ez. vii, 26. Torrey thinks that this word would have been very frequently on the lips of the Jews whom Muḥammad met, "every educated Jew had it at his tongue's end. The whole splendid passage in Isaiah may well have been recited to Muḥammad many times, with appropriate paraphrase or comment in his own tongue, for his edification. The few hell-fire passages in the Hebrew Scriptures must have been of especial interest to him, and it would be strange if some teacher had not been found to gratify him in this respect"—p. 471.

There are objections, however, to this theory. Neither of the O.T. passages mentioned above, though they do prophesy destruction, can strictly be called "hell-fire" passages, and the word neither in the Bible nor in the Rabbinic writings seems to have any connection with "hell-fire", as the Qur'ān certainly thinks it has, if we are to admit the authenticity of the whole passage. Moreover this Sūra is very early, much earlier than the time when he had much contact with the Jews, even if we could admit that the word was as constantly on Jewish lips as Torrey supposes. It would seem rather to have been one of those strange words picked up by Muḥammad in his contact with foreigners in Mecca in his early years, and thus more likely of Christian than of Jewish origin. One might venture a suggestion that it is connected with the Eth. **ሐወደ**,<sup>1</sup> which in the form **ሐዋደ** means the fiery red glow of the evening sky (cf. Matt. xvi, 2), and as **ሐው** means *fire* or *burning coal*. This at least gives us the connection with **نار حامية**, and the change of guttural is not difficult in Ethiopic where such changes are common.

**وثن** (*Wathn*).

xxii, 31; xxix, 16, 24.

An idol.

Used only in the plu. **أوثان**, and only in fairly late passages.

The word **هٜٜٜ** occurs in the S. Arabian inscriptions,<sup>2</sup> and as this corresponds with the Eth. **ወተን** (plu. **ሐውተን**)<sup>3</sup> meaning *idol*,

<sup>1</sup> Mainz in *Der Islam*, xxiii, 300, suggests (**ሐውደ**) **ሐውደ**.

<sup>2</sup> *JA*, viie ser., vol. xix, p. 374; Rostini, *Glossarium*, 142.

<sup>3</sup> Cheikho, *Naṣrāniya*, 206, wrongly gives this as **ወሐን**.

we may agree with Fraenkel, *Fremdw*, 273, that the word came from S. Arabia. Margoliouth, *ERE*, vi, 249, however, thinks that it is perhaps connected with the Heb. **יָשַׁן** *old*, which may have been used as a term of abuse.

### وَرْدَةٌ (*Wardā*).

lv, 37.

Rose.

The passage is eschatological and **وردة** means *rose-red*, referring to the colour of the sky, a meaning derived, of course, from the original sense of *rose*.

It was very commonly recognized that it was a loan-word,<sup>1</sup> though it is curious that the philologists make no suggestion as to its origin, for it is obviously a borrowing from Persia. The primitive Indo-European root *\*urdho* means a *spiny tree*, from which comes the Gk. **ρόδον** = *Fródon*, and the Av. **𐬯𐬀𐬭𐬀** *varəda* (Bartholomae, *AIW*, 1369), whence Arm. **վարդ** *rose*,<sup>2</sup> and Phlv. **𐬕𐬀𐬯𐬀** *varta* (*PPGl*, 228).<sup>3</sup> From the Iranian it was borrowed into Semitic,<sup>4</sup> where we find Aram. **ܪܕܐ**, Syr. **ܪܕܐ**,<sup>5</sup> and from the Aram., as Fraenkel, *Vocab*, 11, noted, it passed into Arabic. As a proper name **Οὐάρδα**, **Οὐάρδης** is found in the N. Arabian inscriptions.<sup>6</sup>

### وَزِيرٌ (*Wazīr*).

xx, 30; xxv, 37.

A minister, counsellor.

Both passages refer to Aaron being given to Moses as his *Wazīr*, where the reference is obviously to Ex. iv, 16.

<sup>1</sup> as-Suyūfī, *Itq*, 325; *Muzhir*, i, 137; al-Jawālīqī, *Mu'arrab*, 151; *TA*, ii, 531.

<sup>2</sup> Hübschmann, *Arm. Gramm*, i, 244. So Sogd. *urd* (Henning, *Manichäische Reichthum*, 1937, p. 137) and Parthian *w'r* (Henning, *BSOS*, ix, 88).

<sup>3</sup> Though some suspect the Phlv. form of being a borrowing from Semitic, *vide* Horn, *Grundriss*, 207; Frahang, *Glossary*, 77. Mod. Pers. borrowed back **ورد** from Arabic in Islamic times.

<sup>4</sup> Cf. Telegdi in *JA*, cxxxvi (1935), p. 241.

<sup>5</sup> Cf. also the Mand. **ܪܕܐ**, Nöldeke, *Mand. Gramm.*, 56, and cf. Zimmern, *Akkad. Fremdw.*, 55, for an even earlier borrowing.

<sup>6</sup> W. ... in arabischen Inschriften und Papyri des vord ...



The usual explanation of the word is that it is a form *فَعِيل* from *وزر* to *bear* or *carry*, and thus means one who carries the burdens of the Prince (cf. Rāghib, *Mufradāt*, 542). Lagarde, *Übersicht*, 177, n., however, pointed out that it is an Iranian word, and in his *Arm. Stud.*, § 2155, he derives it from the Phlv. *ویچر* *vičir*, which originally meant a *decree*, *mandate*, *command*, but which later, as in the *Dinkard*, came to mean *judge* or *magistrate*.<sup>1</sup> This word, of course, is good Iranian, being from the Av. *ویچیرا* *vičira* meaning *deciding*,<sup>2</sup> which was borrowed into Arm. as *վիչր*,<sup>3</sup> and is related to the form behind the Mod. Pers. *وچر* or *وچر* *judge*<sup>4</sup>; *کزیر* or *prefect*,<sup>5</sup> and *وزیر*, which is generally regarded as a loan-word from Arabic but which Bartholomae, *AIW*, 1438, rightly takes as a genuine derivative from the older Iranian word.

The borrowing was doubtless direct from the Middle Persian, for the Syr. *ܐܡܝܢܐ* seems to be late and a borrowing from Arabic (*Psm*, 1061).

يَا جُوجُ وَ مَا جُوجُ (*Yājūj wa Mājūj*).

xviii, 93 ; xxi, 96.

Góg and Magog.

Both passages are reflections of Syriac legends concerning Alexander the Great.

It was recognized very commonly that the names were non-Arabic (cf. al-Jawālīqī, *Mu'arrab*, 140, 156 ; al-Khafājī, 215 ; *LA*, iii, 28), and there was some doubt as to whether they should be read with Hamza or without.

The names were apparently well known in pre-Islamic Arabia, and we find references to them in the early poetry, where the statements about them would indicate that knowledge of them came to Arabia

<sup>1</sup> West, *Glossary*, 237. It was a fairly common word, and enters into a number of compounds ; cf. Nyberg, *Glossar*, 242.

<sup>2</sup> Bartholomae, *AIW*, 1438 ; Reichelt, *Avestisches Elementarbuch*, 490.

<sup>3</sup> Hübschmann, *Arm. Gram.*, i, 248 ; Spiegel, *Huzvāresh Grammatik*, Wien, 1856, p. 188.

<sup>4</sup> Vullers, *Lex*, ii, 1411.

<sup>5</sup> Vullers, *Lex*, ii, 1000 ; Horn, *Grundriss*, 242 ; Hübschmann, *Pers. Studien*, 94.

from Christian eschatological writings.<sup>1</sup> The names, of course, were originally Heb. **גג** and **גגג**, which in Syr. are **ܓܓ** and **ܓܓܓ**. In the Syriac Alexander legend **ܓܓ** is generally spelled **ܓܓܓ**,<sup>2</sup> which is a variant reading of the word in the Qur'ān (Nöldeke, *Qorans*, 270). The Mandaean demons Hag and Mag, which Horovitz, *JPN*, 163, quotes, are more likely to be derived from the Qur'ān than the Qur'ānic names from them.<sup>3</sup>

**ܝܥܩܘܬ** (*Yāqūt*).

lv, 58.

Ruby.

It was very generally recognized as a loan-word from Persian.<sup>4</sup> Some Western scholars such as Freytag<sup>5</sup> have accepted this at face value, but the matter is not so simple, for the Modern Pers. **ياقوت** is from the Arabic (Vullers, *Lex*, ii, 1507), and the alternative form **ياکند**, like the Arm. **յակնդ**, is from the Syr. **ܝܥܢܕܐ**.<sup>6</sup>

The ultimate source of the word is the Gk. **ῥάκινθος**, used as a flower name as early as the *Iliad*,<sup>7</sup> and which passed into the Semitic languages, cf. Aram. **ܝܩܝܢܝܐ**<sup>8</sup>; Syr. **ܝܥܢܕܐ**, and into Arm. as **յակնիկ**.<sup>9</sup> It was from Syr. **ܝܥܢܕܐ** that the word passed into Eth. as **የክንዳ**,<sup>10</sup> and with dropping of the weak **ܕ** into Arabic.<sup>11</sup>

It occurs in the old poetry (cf. Geyer, *Zwei Gedichte*, i, 119), and thus must have been an early borrowing.

<sup>1</sup> Nöldeke, *Alexanderroman*, *passim*; Mingana, *Syriac Influence*, 95; Geiger, 74, however, would derive the names from Rabbinic legend. See Horovitz, *KU*, 150.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. Budge's edition of the metrical discourse of Jacob of Serug in *ZA*, vi, 357 ff.

<sup>3</sup> See on them Lidzbarski, *Ginza*, p. 154; Brandt, *Mandäische Schriften*, p. 144.

<sup>4</sup> al-Jawālīqī, *Mu'arrab*, 156; ath-Tha'ālībī, *Fiqh*, 317; as-Suyūṭī, *Itq*, 325; *Mulaw*, 47, 48; al-Khafājī, 216; *TA*, i, 598.

<sup>5</sup> *Lexicon*, sub voc.

<sup>6</sup> Nöldeke in Bessenberger's *Beiträge*, iv, 63; Brockelmann, *ZDMG*, xlvii, 7.

<sup>7</sup> Il, xiv, 348. Boissacq, 996, points out that the word is pre-Hellenic.

<sup>8</sup> For other forms see Krauss, *Griechische Lehnwörter*, ii, 212.

<sup>9</sup> Hübschmann, *Arm. Gramm.* i, 366.

<sup>10</sup> Nöldeke, *Neue Beiträge*, 40.

<sup>11</sup> Fraenkel, *Vocab*, 6; *Fremdw.*, 61; Mingana, *Syriac Influence*, 90; Vullers, *ZDMG*, li, 305. Note also Parthian *y'kund* (Henning, *BSOS*, ix, 89).

يَحْيَى (Yahyā).

iii, 34; vi, 85; xix, 7, 13; xxi, 90.

John the Baptist.

Usually the Muslim authorities derive the name from the Arabic verb of similar form, and say that John was so called because of his quickening virtue, either in quickening the barrenness of his mother, or in quickening the faith of his people.<sup>1</sup> Some felt that they were com-

mitted to an Arabic origin of the name by Sūra xix, 8—لَمْ نَجْعَلْ لَهُ<sup>2</sup> مِثْلًا, which, however, as Marracci pointed out,<sup>3</sup> is merely a misunderstanding of Lk. i, 61, and there were some (e.g. Baid. on iii, 34, and xix, 8)<sup>4</sup> who knew and admitted that it was a foreign name.

We may be sure that the name came into Arabic from some Christian or Christianized source.

Sprenger, *Leben*, ii, 335, thought that perhaps it might have come from the Ṣābians, for in the Mandaean books we find the name in the form 𐬪𐬭𐬵𐬶 (Lidzbarski, *Johannesbuch*, ii, 73), but the probability is that this form is due to Islamic influence.<sup>4</sup>

A more subtle theory is that it is a misreading for يَحْنَى which would be derived from the Syr. ܝܚܢܝ.<sup>5</sup> The primitive script had no vowel points, and ܝܚܢܝ might have been read يَحْنَى as easily as يَحْيَى.<sup>6</sup>

This solution has much in its favour, and might be accepted were it not for the fact that we have epigraphical evidence from N. Arabia that in pre-Islamic times Christians in that area were using a form ܝܚܝܝ, probably derived from the Syriac.<sup>7</sup> Jaussen and Savignac found this

<sup>1</sup> Tab. on iii, 34, and ath-Tha'labī, *Qisas*, 262.

<sup>2</sup> *Refutations*, 435. So Sayous, 27, n.; Palmer, *Qoran*, ii, 27, n.; Pautz, *Offenbarung*, 254.

<sup>3</sup> So al-Khafājī, 215; al-'Ukbarī, *Imlā'*, i, 88. Zam. halts between two opinions.

<sup>4</sup> Noldeke, *JA*, xxx, 159.

<sup>5</sup> Noldeke noted that ܝܚܢܝ, from which ܝܚܢܝ was formed, can occur in a hypochoristic form ܚܢܝ, and as a matter of fact ܚܢܝ or ܚܢܝ does occur in late Jewish names, and Fraenkel, *WZKM*, iv, 337, and Grimme, *Mohammed*, ii, 96, n. 8, have thought that ܚܢܝ could be derived from this. Barth, *Der Islam*, vi, 126, n., and Mingana, *Syriac Influence*, 84, have rightly insisted, however, that the name is of Christian not Jewish origin.

<sup>6</sup> Barth, op. cit.; Casanova, *JA*, 1924, p. 357; Margoliouth, *ERE*, x, 547; Cheikho, *Naṣrāniya*, 189; Torrey, *Foundation*, pp. 50, 51.

<sup>7</sup> But see Lidzbarski, *Johannesbuch*, ii, 73, and Rhodokanakis, *WZKM*, xvii, 283.

form **𐤒𐤒** in a graffito at Al-'Alā,<sup>1</sup> and it is possibly found again in another inscription from the same area.<sup>2</sup> It would thus seem that Muḥammad was using a form of the name already naturalized among the northern Arabs, though there appears to be no trace of the name in the early literature.

**يَعْقُوبُ** (*Ya'qūb*).

ii, 126-134; iii, 78; iv, 161; vi, 84; xi, 74; xii, 6, 38, 68; xix, 6, 50; xxi, 72; xxix, 26; xxxviii, 45.

Jacob.

He is never mentioned save in connection with some other member of the Patriarchal group.

There were some who considered it as Arabic derived from **عقب**, but in general it was recognized as a foreign word, cf. al-Jawālīqī, 155; Zam. on xix, 57; Baiḍ. on ii, 29; as-Suyūṭī, *Muzhir*, i, 138, 140; al-Khaḥāji, 215. Apparently it was known among the Arabs in pre-Islamic days.<sup>3</sup>

It may have come from the Heb. **עֲקֵב**, though the fact that Muḥammad has got his relationship somewhat mixed<sup>4</sup> might argue that he got the name from Christian sources, probably from the Syr. **ܝܥܩܘܒ**,<sup>5</sup> which was the source of the name in the Manichaean fragments (Salemann, *Manichäische Studien*, i, 86).

**يَاغُوثُ** (*Yaghūth*).

lxxi, 23.

Yaghuth.

It is said to have been an idol in the form of a lion, worshipped among the people of Jurash and the Banū Madhhij.<sup>6</sup> It would thus

<sup>1</sup> *Mission archéologique*, ii, 228. For the form **𐤒𐤒** see Euting, *Sin. Inschr.*, No. 585; *CIS*, ii, 1026.

<sup>2</sup> Lidzbarski, *Ephemeris*, iii, 296, and cf. Horovitz, *KU*, 151, for an inscription from Harrān. It is **𐤒𐤒** from **𐤒𐤒** occurs in the Elephantine papyri (cf. Cowley, *Arama* . . . at the reading is not sure.

<sup>3</sup> Cheikhō, *Naṣrāniya*, 234; Horovitz, *KU*, 153. Horovitz plays with the idea that it may have been a genuine old Arab name. Cf. *JPN*, 152.

<sup>4</sup> xi, 74, on which see Hurgronje, *Verspreide Geschriften*, i, 24.

<sup>5</sup> Mingana, *Syriac Influence*, 82.

<sup>6</sup> Ibn al-Kalbī, *Kitāb al-Aṣnām*, p. 10; Wellhausen, *Reste*, 19 ff.; Ryckmans, *Noms propres*, i, 16.

appear to be of S. Arabian origin, and this is confirmed by the fact that we find חס-יעָה in the Thamudic inscriptions,<sup>1</sup> and Ἰαοῦθος in Safaite<sup>2</sup> and Thamudic.<sup>3</sup>

The name would seem to mean *helper* (Yāqūt, *Mu'jam*, iv, 1022), and the S. Arabian 𐩦𐩣𐩪 means to *help* (cf. Ar. غاث; Heb. עָוַשׁ; Rossini, *Glossarium*, 215).

يَقْطِين (Yaqṭīn).

xxxvii, 146.

A gourd.

The word occurs in the Jonah story for the gourd tree which Allah caused to grow up over the Prophet. The reference is obviously to the Biblical story in Jonah iv, 6-11, and يَقْطِين seems to be an attempt to reproduce the קִקְיוֹן of the Hebrew story.<sup>4</sup> The word was apparently heard during an oral recitation of the story, and then reproduced from memory in this garbled form.

يَقِين (Yaqīn).

iv, 156; xv, 99; xxvii, 22; lvi, 95; lxix, 51; lxxiv, 48; cii, 5, 7.

Certain.

The simple verb يَقِين does not occur in the Qur'ān, but we find يَقْنُ

ii, 3; v, 55, etc.; اسْتَيْقِنَ xxvii, 14; lxxiv, 31, and the participles

يَقِين and مستيقن besides موقن.

At first sight it seems clearly to be a borrowing, for there is no Semitic √ יָקַן, and yet we find both يَقِين and the verbal forms therefrom used in the oldest poetry, so it must have come into the language

<sup>1</sup> D. H. Müller, *Epigraphische Denkmäler aus Arabien*, p. 19; Littmann, *Entzifferung*, 27, 32. It is possible that we have a parallel to the name in the Edomite proper name עָוַשׁ in Gen. xxxvi, 18.

<sup>2</sup> Dussaud et Macler, *Voyage archéol. au Safā*, p. 77; Wuthnow, *Die semitischen Menschnennamen*, p. 56.

<sup>3</sup> Ryckmans, *Noms propres*, i, 174; Hess, *Entzifferung*, Nos. 46, 67.

<sup>4</sup> So Torrey, *Foundation*, 52.

at an early date. The prevalent theory is that it is derived from Gk. *εἰκών* through the Aramaic.<sup>1</sup> *εἰκών* means *image, likeness, similitude*, and from *εἰκόνα* were borrowed the Aram. יְקֹנָא;<sup>2</sup> Syr. ܝܩܢܐ meaning *image, picture*. From ܝܩܢܐ was formed a verb ܝܩܢܐ to *depict, describe*, whence ܝܩܢܐ and ܝܩܢܐ mean *characteristic*. From some dialectal form of ܝܩܢܐ the word must have passed into Arabic.

يَمِّ (Yamm).

vii, 132; xx, 39, 81, 97; xxviii, 6, 40; li, 40.

Sea, flood, river.

It is used only in the Moses story, and refers sometimes to the Nile, sometimes to the sea. It was early recognized as foreign (Siddiqi, *Studien*, 13),<sup>3</sup> though the early authorities were uncertain of its origin. al-Jawālīqī, *Mu'arrab*, 156, says it is Syriac, which was also the opinion of Ibn Qutaiba,<sup>4</sup> according to as-Suyūṭī, *Itq*, 326. as-Suyūṭī, however, also tells us that Ibn al-Jawzī said it was Hebrew and Shaidala that it was Coptic.<sup>5</sup>

It apparently came to Arabic from Syriac ܝܡܐ, as Fraenkel, *Vocab*, 21, saw,<sup>6</sup> though it may possibly have come into Arabic from some primitive non-Semitic source. The word clearly is not Semitic, for Heb. יָם; Phon. ים; Aram. ܝܡܐ; and Ras Shamra ܝܡ cannot be explained from Semitic material, and the word is a loan-word in Egyptian *jm*; Coptic ܝܡܐ, ܝܡܐ, or ܝܡܐ, and in Akk. *jamu*. As the word occurs in the old poetry and was an early borrowing we cannot be absolutely sure that it was not primitive, having come into Arabic, as into the other Semitic languages, from some autochthonous source.

يَهُود (Yahūd).

ii, 107, 114; iii, 60; v, 21, 56, 69, 85; ix, 30.

The Jews.

<sup>1</sup> Fraenkel, *Fremdw*, 273; Vollers, *ZDMG*, I, 617; li, 305, who depend, however, on a suggestion of Nöldeke.

<sup>2</sup> Beside the much more common יְקֹנָא from *εἰκόνα*.

<sup>3</sup> Cf. as-Suyūṭī, *Muzhir*, i, 130, and *LA*, xvi, 134.

<sup>4</sup> *Adab al-Kātib*, 527.

<sup>5</sup> *Mutaw*, 55, 57.

<sup>6</sup> So Fraenkel, *Fremdw*, 231, quoting Nöldeke, and cf. Guidi, *Delle Sede*, 373.

We also find the form **هود** in ii, 105, 129, 134, and the denominative verb **هاد**, ii, 59; iv, 48, etc.

The philologists recognized it as a foreign word, though they were uncertain whether to derive it from Hebrew<sup>1</sup> or Persian.<sup>2</sup> It is curious that anyone should have sought for a Persian origin, and yet Addai Sher, 158, accepts the theory, claiming that **هوداً**, **يهود**, **هاد**, with the meaning of **رجع الى الحق** is from the Pers. **هوده**. It is true that in *Šāyast-ne-šāyast*, vi, 7, we find Phlv. **𐭮𐭥𐭥** *Yahūt*,<sup>3</sup> and in Avestic the form **𐬨𐬀𐬭𐬀** *Yahūd*, but these, like the *šaχūd* of the Christian Soghdian texts (cf. Jansen's "Wörterverzeichnis" to F. W. K. Müller's *Soghdische Texte*, p. 93), are obviously derived from the Aramaic.

Hirschfeld, *New Researches*, 27, thinks that Muḥammad's use of the verb **هاد** shows that he got the word from Jewish Aramaic sources,<sup>4</sup> and not understanding it perfectly, gave it an Arabic etymology by connecting it with the root **هاد** to *repent*, which is the reason for the form **هود** beside **يهود**. The fatal objection to this theory, however, is that we find the form **يهودى** in the old poetry,<sup>5</sup> so that it would have been well known in Arabia before Muḥammad's day. Horovitz points out that in the Qur'ān **يهود** always means the Jews of Muḥammad's day, the Jews of antiquity being referred to as Banū Isrā'īl.

The word **𐤅𐤍𐤕** occurs in the S. Arabian inscriptions (Glaser, 394/5),<sup>6</sup> and Grimme, *ZA*, xxvi, 161, suggests that it came to the Ḥijāz from the South, which is very possible, though the ultimate origin, of course, will be the Jewish **יהודה**.

<sup>1</sup> al-Jawāliqī, *Mu'arrab*, 157; as-Suyūṭī, *Itq*, 326; al-Khaḫāḫī, 216.

<sup>2</sup> as-Suyūṭī, *Mutaw*, 47.

<sup>3</sup> Salemann, *Manichaeische Studien*, i, 87, and the Paz. *Zuhud* in Shikand, *Glossary*. Cf. also Henning, *Manichaica*, iii, 66.

<sup>4</sup> So also p. 104; *Beiträge*, 15 ff.; Pautz, *Offenbarung*, 121; Grünbaum, *ZDMG*, xl, 285; Horovitz, *KU*, 154; Geiger, 113.

<sup>5</sup> Imru'l-Qais, xl, 7 (Ahlwardt, *Dirans*, p. 141), and see Margoliouth, *Schweich Lectures*, 79.

<sup>6</sup> See Ryckmans, *Noms propres*, i, 231, 299.

يُوسُفُ (Yūsuf).

Occurs twenty-two times in Sūra xii, elsewhere only in vi, 84, and xl, 36.

Joseph.

The early authorities differed as to whether it was an Arabic word derived from أُسْف or a borrowing from Hebrew (ath-Tha'labī, *Qīṣaṣ*, 75). Zam. on xii, 4, in his usual vigorous style combats the theory of an Arabic origin, and al-Jawālīqī, *Mu'arrab*, 155, also notes it as foreign.<sup>1</sup>

Geiger, 141, and Sycz, *Eigennamen*, 26, 27, would take it as a direct borrowing from the Heb. יוֹסֵף, but the Syr. ܝܘܨܬܐ or Eth. ዮሴፍ might equally well have been the source. Grimme, *ZA*, xxvi, 166, on the ground that in N. Arabia we should expect a form *Yūsif* rather than *Yūsuf*, would have the name derived from S. Arabia. If the Muslim legends about Dhū Nawās can be trusted, the name يوسف would have been known in S. Arabia, for they tell us that his name was يوسف.

بن شرحبيل. The name, however, appears to have been known also in the N., for we find a Yūsuf b. 'Abdallah b. Salām in *Uṣd al Ghāba*, v, 132.<sup>2</sup> One suspects that the name came from Jewish sources rather than Christian.

يُونُسُ (Yūnus).

iv, 161; vi, 86; x, 98; xxxvii, 139.

Jonah.

He is also referred to as ذُو النُّونِ صَاحِبُ الْحَوَى in lxviii, 48, and as ذُو النُّونِ in xxi, 87.

Some early authorities endeavoured to derive it from آنس, but Zam. on xii, 4, vigorously combats the view that the variant readings يُونُسُ and يُونِسُ given by Jawharī, s.v. آنس, provide any ground for such a derivation, and al-Jawālīqī, *Mu'arrab*, 155; al-Khafājī, 215, give it as foreign.

<sup>1</sup> So al-Khafājī, 213, and see Sprenger, *Leben*, ii, 336.

<sup>2</sup> Horovitz, *KU*, 154.



The form of the word is conclusive evidence that it came to Muḥammad from Christian sources.<sup>1</sup> The Heb. יוֹנָתָן becomes 'Ιωνᾶς in the LXX and N.T., and Sprenger would derive the Arabic form directly from the Greek.<sup>2</sup> This is hardly likely, however, from what we know of the passage of Biblical names into Arabic, and as a matter of

fact we find the final *س* both in the Eth. ዮናስ and in the Christian-Palestinian ܝܢܐ,<sup>3</sup> which occurs regularly for the Edessene ܝܢܐ or ܝܢܐ. Grimme, *ZA*, xxvi, 166, thinks that in N. Arabia we would expect a form *Yūnas* and that *Yūnūs* is due to S. Arabian influence, but there is as little to this as to his similar theory of *Yūsif* and *Yūsuf*. The fact that the Arm. Յովնան is from Syr.,<sup>4</sup> though from the classical dialect, would lead us to conclude that the Qur'ānic form also came from Syriac.

The name was possibly known among the pre-Islamic Arabs, though the examples collected from the literature are doubtful.<sup>5</sup>

<sup>1</sup> This is admitted even by Hirschfeld, *Beiträge*, 56. See also Sycz, *Eigennamen*, 48; Horovitz, *KU*, 155; Mingana, *Syriac Influence*, 83; Rudolph, *Abhängigkeit*, 47.

<sup>2</sup> *Leben*, ii, 32, and Margoliouth, *ERE*, x, 540.

<sup>3</sup> Schulthess, *Lex*, 82; *Christ. Palast. Fragments* (1905), p. 122.

<sup>4</sup> Hübschmann, *Arm. Gramm.*, i, 295.

<sup>5</sup> Passages in Cheikho, *Nasrāniya*, 234, 275, 276; and see Horovitz, *KU*, 155; *JPN*, 170.

## ADDENDA

- p. 32, line 3.—Unless the Nabataean اړيا is intended to represent the Aram. אריא; Syr. ܐܪܝܐ (cf. Heb. אריה : ארי : Eth. አርያ).
- p. 94, line 8.—Akk. *u-dun-tum*. Rather *atūnu* from Sumerian *udūna* : cf. Brockelmann, *Lexicon Syriacum*, 55 b.
- p. 121, line 7.—It is possible that the Heb. חורם, Aram. ܡܚܡܐ, ܡܚܡܐ are borrowed words, and an Egyptian origin has been suggested (*ZDMG*, xliv, 685 ; xlv, 117).
- p. 123, line 5.—ܡܢܝܢ. *PSm.* 751 gives this as the form in Mandæan: the normal Syriac form is ܡܢܝܢ (*PSm.* 696).
- p. 179, line 9.—ܢܢܠ. The *nūn* must have been pronounced originally in this word, as it is from ܢܢܠ. See on it Fraenkel, *Fremdw.* 133.
- p. 186, n. 1.—Both the noun and the verb are found in this technical sense in the old poetry : cf. al-A'shā, *Diwān* (ed. Geyer), lxvi, 9.

# INDICES

## Sumerian

*balag* 229  
*gida* 241  
*guza* 249  
*Pura-mu* 222  
*udūna* 297  
*uru* 236

## Elamitish

*dēn* 132

## Akkadian

*abdu* 209, 210  
*agarru* 49  
*agru* 49  
*annu* 112  
*Atraḥasis* 52  
*atānu* 297  
*Bab-ilu* 74  
*banū* 83  
*barū* 76  
*bišru* 79  
*bussuru* 80  
*danu* 132  
*dariku* 130  
*dē(i)nu* 132  
*edīnu* 212  
*emēdu* 216  
*etēqu* 211  
*gannatu* 104  
*gittu* 241  
*ḥabl* 107  
*ḥakamu* 111  
*ḥamu* 293  
*imdu* 216  
*kabāru* 248  
*kannu* 265  
*kīthu* 241  
*kussū* 249  
*Maḡnušu* 259  
*maḡirtu* 274  
*munziqu* 64  
*muškenu* 264  
*napāšu* 273  
*našāḫu* 279  
*nazāru* 278

*nišu* 279  
*numu* 282  
*nushu* 279, 280  
*palāqu* 220  
*pardīsu* 224  
*pašāru* 92  
*pašāru* 221  
*pīlakku* 230  
*pīlaqu* 229  
*pīlu* 231  
*pīru* 231  
*Purāt* 222  
*Purattu* 222  
*Saba'* 160  
*Sab'a* 160  
*sadinnu* 180  
*sāḫiru* 166  
*sapannu* 172  
*sudinnu* 180  
*sūqu* 183  
*suru* 201  
*šalmu* 199  
*šāḫītu* 147  
*šabāru* 89  
*šakānu* 173  
*šālāmu* 62  
*šalāḫu* 176  
*šaršarratu* 176  
*šatāru* 170  
*šawiru* 180  
*še'u* 158  
*šewiru* 180  
*šikaru* 37, 172  
*šubultu* 179  
*taiāru* 95  
*tamgaru* 90  
*takmaru* 90  
*tinūru* 94  
*titu* 97  
*tubugāti* 205  
*tubugtu* 205  
*ṭabbū'u* 204  
*ṭebītu* 88  
*ṭebū* 204  
*ṭimbu'u* 205  
*uduntum* 94, 297  
*ummatu* 69  
*zakū* 162  
*zibānītu* 148  
*zidītu* 147

## Hebrew

אב 43  
אבב 43  
אברהם 45, 46  
אדם 50, 51  
אדרכון 130  
אהל 127  
אהרון 284  
אזה 72  
אוונליון 71  
אות 72, 73, 184  
אורחי 55  
איוב 73  
איסק 55  
אלה 66  
אלהים 67  
אליה 68  
אליהו 68  
אלילים 81  
אליעזר 55  
אלישע 69  
אלעזר 55  
אמה 69  
אסחק 60  
ארון 88  
אריה, ארי 297  
ארם 53  
בבל 74  
בהמה 85  
בהר 78  
בור 99  
בוש 84  
ביצה 86  
בלע 34  
בנאה 83  
בנין 84  
בעיר 82  
ברא 76  
בריא 76  
בריאה 76  
ברך 75  
ברכה 75  
בשר 79, 80

בשרה 80  
גבריאֵל 100  
גהנם 105  
גוג 288  
גובר 251  
גט 241  
גיהנם 105  
גלה 91  
גלות 98  
גלית 97, 98  
גן עדן 104, 212, 224  
גנה 104  
גנוים 123, 251  
דוד, דוד 128  
דחק 131  
דין 132, 133  
דרכמן 130  
דרס 129  
דרש 52, 129  
האמן 70  
הוה 285, 286  
המן 284  
הפך 274  
התבשר 80  
זור 156  
זכה 135, 152  
זית 157  
זמרה 149  
זרא 156  
חבל 107  
חבר 50  
חוב 117  
חור 120  
חותם 121, 297  
חזיר 126  
חח 110  
חטא 110, 123  
חטה 110  
חי 245  
חכם 111  
חכמה 111  
חלקה 124  
חמר 125

- חן 112  
 חנוך 51  
 חניאל 112  
 חנד 50  
 חנן 112  
 חנף 115  
 חסן 110, 123  
 חר מרות 283  
 חרם 37  
 טבע 204  
 טבעת 205  
 טהר 205  
 טעה 203  
 יהודי 204  
 יהוה 219  
 יוחאי 290  
 יוחי 290  
 יוחנן 290  
 יונה 296  
 יוסף 64, 295  
 ים 293  
 ים יעקב 64, 291  
 יצחק 60  
 ישר 220  
 ישוע 220  
 ישחק 60  
 ישמעאל 64  
 ישן 287  
 ישראל 61, 64  
 כבר 248  
 כהן 247  
 כוס 245  
 כושי 18  
 כסא 249  
 כפר 250  
 כשיל 229  
 כתב 248  
 לוח 254  
 לוט 255  
 מג 259  
 מגוג 289  
 מדין 260  
 מדינה 261  
 מהל 36  
 מזג 70, 263  
 מזמור 25, 149  
 מיכאל 275  
 מילה 268  
 מלאך 269  
 מלה 268  
 מלך 257  
 מלכות 271  
 מן 271  
 מסך 70  
 מסכין 265  
 מסכן 265  
 מעון 256  
 מעין 267  
 מצחק 193  
 מצרים 266  
 מקרא 234  
 מרים 262  
 משה 275  
 משל 258  
 משנה 257, 258  
 משקל 258  
 נבואה 277  
 נביא 276  
 נדר 278  
 נון 282  
 נור 278  
 נח 282  
 נחלשה 278  
 נחשת 278  
 נסח 279  
 נעבד 209  
 סגד 163  
 סדין 180  
 סדרה 181, 182  
 סהר 159  
 סור 201  
 סיני 185  
 ספינה 172  
 ספן 172  
 ספר 149, 171  
 עבד 209, 210  
 עבדה 210  
 עדן 212  
 עזריאל 214  
 עולם 209  
 עוש 292  
 עזזאל 214  
 עזר 214  
 צורא 214  
 צורה 214  
 עיר 236  
 עכביש 218  
 עליון 216  
 עם הארץ 50, 85  
 עמוד 216  
 עמרם 217  
 ערב 213  
 עשו 219  
 עתק 211  
 פחר 222  
 פטר 36, 221  
 פלג 55  
 פלך 230  
 פסל 99  
 פורס 223, 224  
 פרעה 225  
 פרעש 218  
 פרקים 181, 226, 227, 228  
 פרת 223  
 פשר 92  
 צדיק 195  
 צדקה 194  
 צום 202  
 צור 201, 207  
 צחק 55  
 צידה 147  
 צלה 198  
 צלם 190  
 צמיד 180  
 קים 245  
 קיקיון 292  
 קרה 231, 232  
 קריה 236  
 קרת 236  
 קשט 238  
 ראה נא 136  
 ראנו 136  
 רמון 145  
 רע 136  
 רגק 143  
 שטן 46, 47, 190  
 שכין 173  
 שלו 177  
 שרה 181  
 שרך 185  
 שאול 204  
 שבא 160  
 שבט 57  
 שביל 162  
 שבלת 179  
 שבר 89  
 שבת 161  
 שוב 87  
 שוט 182  
 שוק 183  
 שכינה 174  
 שכן 173  
 שכר 37, 172  
 שלג 218  
 שלום 175  
 שלט 176  
 שלם 62  
 שלמה 178  
 שלשת 176  
 שם יה 184  
 שמרני 159  
 שעה 158  
 שרה 180  
 תאנה 96  
 תבה 88  
 תורה 96  
 תחת 33  
 תיבה 88  
 תגור 94  
 תרח 54, 53  
 Phoenician  
 אגן 104  
 אדם 50  
 אלם 67  
 אם 40  
 את 72  
 ברא 76  
 ברך 75  
 ק 104  
 דרכמם 130  
 זכא 135, 152  
 זת 157  
 חנמלקרת 112  
 חלק 125  
 חן 112  
 סבע 205  
 ים 293  
 כהן 247

- כתב 249  
 מלאך 269  
 מסכן 265  
 מספנת 172  
 נדר 278  
 נון 282  
 נחשת 278  
 עבד 209, 210  
 עזר 214  
 עמד 216  
 פטר 221  
 צדק 194  
 צלם 199  
 קרת 236  
 רב 137  
 שכן 173  
 שלם 62  
 שטט 195  
 תין 96
- Ras Shamra**  
 בשר 80  
 גן 104  
 זת 157  
 חכם 111  
 חטא 124  
 חנור 126  
 טהר 205  
 ים 293  
 כהן 247  
 כס 245  
 כסא 249  
 קר, קרת 236  
 רב 137  
 שלם 175
- Moabitish**  
 קר 236
- Aramaic**  
 אגירא 49  
 אגר 49  
 אימא, אומה 69  
 אומתא 69  
 אוונגליון 71
- אוריתא 96  
 אולש 61  
 איבא 43  
 איקונין 293  
 אלה 66  
 אמלושא 259  
 אנבא 43  
 אסטרטיא 196  
 אסרטיא 196  
 איסרטיא 196  
 אקלידא 268  
 ארווה 138  
 אריא 297  
 את 73  
 אתא 73, 184  
 אתונא 94  
 בבא 74  
 בהת 84  
 בהית 84  
 בור 85, 86  
 בורא 86  
 בורגין 79  
 בורגן 79  
 בוריא 76  
 בניינא 84  
 ביעה 86  
 בלע 34  
 בנאיתא 84  
 בנייתא 84  
 בנין 84  
 ברא 76  
 בריאה 76  
 ברייא 76  
 ברייה 76  
 ברך 75  
 ברכא 75  
 גבא 99  
 גבינא 101  
 גובא 99  
 גונדא 105  
 גזא 251  
 גוברא 251  
 גיטא 241  
 גט 241  
 גינברא 154  
 גלא 91  
 גלותא 98  
 גנא 104
- גדא 105  
 גנו 251  
 גנזא 123, 251  
 גניזא 251  
 גתא 104  
 דחק 131, 160  
 דינא 132, 133  
 דינר 134  
 דכא 135, 152  
 דכי 135  
 דרכום 130  
 דרס 129  
 הימין 70  
 ורדא 287  
 זוגיתא 150  
 זוג 155  
 זוגא 155  
 זוגנס 155  
 זודא 147  
 זחוריתא 150  
 זיוג 155  
 זיווג 155  
 זיתא 157  
 זכא 152  
 זכות 153  
 זכותא 153  
 זכי 152  
 זנבילא 154  
 חבלא 107  
 חוב 117  
 חובא 117  
 חולקא 124  
 חור 116, 120  
 חזירא 126, 179  
 חילק ובילק 283  
 חניא 112  
 חיסנא 110  
 חכים 111  
 חכם 111  
 חכמה 111  
 חכמתא 111  
 חמרא 125  
 חנא 112  
 חנן 112  
 חסן 110  
 חזד 109  
 חרדל 122  
 חרף 160
- חתימה 121  
 חתמא 297  
 טבע 204  
 טהר 205  
 טופנא 207  
 טורא 207  
 טיהרא 205  
 טינא 208  
 טצא 203  
 טעות 203  
 טעותא 203  
 יהיא 290, 291  
 יחיר 291  
 ימא 293  
 יקונא 293  
 יקינטון 289  
 ישו 220  
 כבר 248  
 כהנא 247  
 כהנתא 247  
 כובא 252  
 כוזא 245  
 כוסא 245  
 כורסיא 249  
 כושטא 238  
 כיילא 252  
 כס 245  
 כסא 245  
 כפר 250  
 כרדו 106  
 כרטיסא 235  
 כרסא 249  
 כרשא 237  
 כתב 248  
 כתבא 249  
 לוחא 254  
 לית 253  
 מאנא 256  
 מגוש 259  
 מגל 179, 297  
 מדינתא 261  
 מהימנא 273  
 מהל 36  
 מוס 275  
 מושק 264  
 מזג 263  
 מזגא 70

מימרא 69  
מלא 268  
מלכותא 271  
מלכיא 269  
מנחמא 273  
מסגדא 263  
מסכינא 265  
מרגניתא 261  
מרחמן 141  
משיחא 265  
מתקלא 258  
מתניתא 257  
נבואתא 277  
נביא 276  
נונא 282  
נוסחא 279  
נוצרים 280  
נחש 278  
נחשא 278  
נמרקין 281  
נסח 279  
נפס 273  
סגד 163  
סגדא 163  
סגידא 163  
סדינא 180  
סחרא 187  
סחרא 166  
סחרתא 159  
סטנא 190  
סטרטיוט 196  
סיהרא 187  
סכא 266  
סליו 177  
סלמא 177  
סמאל 158  
ספינא 172  
ספינא 172  
ספן 172  
ספר 171  
ספרא 171  
סרביל 168  
סרבלא 168  
סרדיט 196  
סרטיא 196  
עבד 209  
עבדא 210  
עדר 212, 213, 214

עוון גליון 71  
עטרן 242  
עידא 218  
עכביתא 218  
עכוביתא 218  
עלמא 209  
עמודא 216  
עריב 213  
עתיק 211  
עתיקא 211  
פורגנא 227, 228  
פחרא 222  
סילא 231  
פרדיסא 224  
פרסא 77  
פרסה 77  
פרקא 227  
פרקן 227  
פשר 92  
פשרא 92  
צבא 191, 192  
צבע 191, 192  
צדיקא 195  
צום 202  
צוץ 267  
צורא 201  
צורתא 201  
צלוחא 198  
צליבא 197  
צלמא 199  
צלמתא 199  
צריה 196  
קדוש 232  
קולמוס 243  
קוסטא 239  
קופלא 242  
קים 245  
קיסטא 239  
קגטינר 244  
קסטא 239  
קסטרא 240  
קפור 179  
קצרא 240  
קרבן 234  
קרנא 234  
קרדו 106, 107  
קרדון 106  
קרטיסא 235

קשא 240  
קשוט 238  
קשט 238  
קשטא 238  
רב 137  
רבב 136  
רבון 138  
רבי 137, 138  
רבן 137, 138  
רגזא 139  
רגם 140  
רומנא 145  
רחיק 142  
רחמנא 141  
רימונא 145  
רקם 144  
רלין 177  
שבח 161  
שבילא 162  
שבחתא 179  
שבתא 161  
שהר 187  
שובטא 58  
שוטא 182  
שולטנא 176  
שולטנות 176  
שוקא 183  
שורה 181  
שחת 165  
שטרא 56, 57, 170  
שירה 180  
שיתף 186  
שכרא 172  
שלט 176  
שלטן 176  
שלים 62  
שלם 63  
שלמא 175  
שלמלת 63  
שלשללתא 176  
שעא 158  
שעה 158  
שעתא 158  
שרגא 166  
תבר 89  
תנארא 90, 91  
תגרא 90, 91  
תוב 87

תחת 33  
תיבא 88  
תיבותא 88  
תינא 96  
תינתא 96  
תנורא 94  
תנא 94

Syriac

ܐܒ 43  
ܐܡܬܐ 60  
ܐܡܬܐ 45  
ܐܡܬܐ 289  
ܐܡܬܐ 49  
ܐܡܬܐ 49  
ܐܡܬܐ 284  
ܐܡܬܐ 69  
ܐܡܬܐ 71  
ܐܡܬܐ 61  
ܐܡܬܐ 45  
ܐܡܬܐ 73  
ܐܡܬܐ 60  
ܐܡܬܐ 61  
ܐܡܬܐ 61, 64  
ܐܡܬܐ 48  
ܐܡܬܐ 66  
ܐܡܬܐ 68  
ܐܡܬܐ 68  
ܐܡܬܐ 69  
ܐܡܬܐ 40  
ܐܡܬܐ etc. 52  
ܐܡܬܐ 16, 59  
ܐܡܬܐ 56  
ܐܡܬܐ 106  
ܐܡܬܐ 60



|            |             |            |             |
|------------|-------------|------------|-------------|
| ḥm 40      | ḥm 256      | ḥm 258     | ḥm 266      |
| ḥm 296     | ḥm 61       | ḥm 276     | ḥm 173      |
| ḥm 296     | ḥm 289      | ḥm 277     | ḥm 177, 178 |
| ḥm 296     | ḥm 250, 260 | ḥm 278     | ḥm 172      |
| ḥm 64, 295 | ḥm 179      | ḥm 40      | ḥm 172      |
| ḥm 293     | ḥm 260      | ḥm 282     | ḥm 50, 171  |
| ḥm 293     | ḥm 132, 261 | ḥm 282     | ḥm 185      |
| ḥm 64, 291 | ḥm 273      | ḥm 279     | ḥm 218      |
| ḥm 48      | ḥm 275      | ḥm 278     | ḥm 209, 210 |
| ḥm 289     | ḥm 264      | ḥm 279     | ḥm 212      |
| ḥm 280     | ḥm 70, 263  | ḥm 22      | ḥm 214      |
| ḥm 293     | ḥm 149      | ḥm 279     | ḥm 242      |
| ḥm 219     | ḥm 149      | ḥm 40      | ḥm 209      |
| ḥm 246     | ḥm 275      | ḥm 281     | ḥm 216      |
| ḥm 248     | ḥm 275      | ḥm 179     | ḥm 217      |
| ḥm 247     | ḥm 293      | ḥm 258     | ḥm 211      |
| ḥm 252     | ḥm 293      | ḥm 80      | ḥm 220      |
| ḥm 249     | ḥm 268      | ḥm 71, 182 | ḥm 220      |
| ḥm 252     | ḥm 269      | ḥm 163     | ḥm 220      |
| ḥm 245     | ḥm 271      | ḥm 163     | ḥm 227, 228 |
| ḥm 250     | ḥm 40, 268  | ḥm 163     | ḥm 222      |
| ḥm 250     | ḥm 271      | ḥm 163     | ḥm 36, 221  |
| ḥm 250     | ḥm 263      | ḥm 187     | ḥm 231      |
| ḥm 106     | ḥm 264, 265 | ḥm 187     | ḥm 55       |
| ḥm 236     | ḥm 267      | ḥm 182     | ḥm 229      |
| ḥm 249     | ḥm 192      | ḥm 159     | ḥm * 172    |
| ḥm 249     | ḥm 192      | ḥm 190     | ḥm 224      |
| ḥm 249     | ḥm 261      | ḥm 163     | ḥm 224      |
| ḥm 254     | ḥm 283      | ḥm 184     | ḥm 77       |
| ḥm 255     | ḥm 282      | ḥm 185     | ḥm 223      |
| ḥm 253     | ḥm 265      | ḥm 185     | ḥm 223      |
| ḥm 257     | ḥm 258      | ḥm 191     | ḥm 92       |



צִסְטֵי 192  
 צִסְטֵי 192  
 צִסְטֵי 192  
 צִסְטֵי 194  
 צִסְטֵי 202  
 צִסְטֵי 201  
 צִסְטֵי 201  
 צִסְטֵי 198  
 צִסְטֵי 197  
 צִסְטֵי 199  
 צִסְטֵי 246  
 צִסְטֵי 97  
 צִסְטֵי 232  
 צִסְטֵי 268  
 צִסְטֵי 243  
 צִסְטֵי 242  
 צִסְטֵי 179  
 צִסְטֵי 246  
 צִסְטֵי 234  
 צִסְטֵי 238  
 צִסְטֵי 244  
 צִסְטֵי 244, 245  
 צִסְטֵי 268  
 צִסְטֵי 243  
 צִסְטֵי 244  
 צִסְטֵי 244  
 צִסְטֵי 239  
 צִסְטֵי 240  
 צִסְטֵי 246  
 צִסְטֵי 106, 107  
 צִסְטֵי 236  
 צִסְטֵי 234

צִסְטֵי 236  
 צִסְטֵי 240  
 צִסְטֵי 238  
 צִסְטֵי 240  
 צִסְטֵי 240  
 צִסְטֵי 97  
 צִסְטֵי 139  
 צִסְטֵי 138  
 צִסְטֵי 138  
 צִסְטֵי 140  
 צִסְטֵי 147  
 צִסְטֵי 147  
 צִסְטֵי 139  
 צִסְטֵי 143  
 צִסְטֵי 40  
 צִסְטֵי 40, 232  
 צִסְטֵי 147  
 צִסְטֵי 147  
 צִסְטֵי 147  
 צִסְטֵי 144  
 צִסְטֵי 142  
 צִסְטֵי 141  
 צִסְטֵי 143  
 צִסְטֵי 144  
 צִסְטֵי 180  
 צִסְטֵי 160  
 צִסְטֵי 161  
 צִסְטֵי 58  
 צִסְטֵי 162  
 צִסְטֵי 179  
 צִסְטֵי 161

צִסְטֵי 161  
 צִסְטֵי 58  
 צִסְטֵי 182  
 צִסְטֵי 165  
 צִסְטֵי 177  
 צִסְטֵי 183  
 צִסְטֵי 56, 57, 170  
 צִסְטֵי 176  
 צִסְטֵי 174  
 צִסְטֵי 173  
 צִסְטֵי 37, 172  
 צִסְטֵי 172  
 צִסְטֵי 176  
 צִסְטֵי 40  
 צִסְטֵי 178  
 צִסְטֵי 62  
 צִסְטֵי 175  
 צִסְטֵי 159  
 צִסְטֵי 40, 158  
 צִסְטֵי 169  
 צִסְטֵי 166, 167  
 צִסְטֵי 90  
 צִסְטֵי 96  
 צִסְטֵי 87  
 צִסְטֵי 89  
 צִסְטֵי 90  
 צִסְטֵי 87  
 צִסְטֵי 33  
 צִסְטֵי 87  
 צִסְטֵי 87  
 צִסְטֵי 96  
 צִסְטֵי 94

צִסְטֵי 258  
 צִסְטֵי 94  
 צִסְטֵי 162  
 צִסְטֵי 96

## Mandæan

אֶרְתָּא 73  
 אֶלְאֶהָא 66  
 בְּרָאֶהִים 45  
 גְּאֻזְאָנָא 123  
 גֻּנְדָּא 105  
 גֻּפְאָרָא 246  
 גֻּזָּא 297  
 גֻּזִּיָּא 251  
 דִּינָא 132  
 וְאֶרְדָּא 287  
 זֶאכְרִיָּא 151  
 טֻפְאֻנִיָּא 207  
 יֶאֱהִיָּא 290  
 כְּרוֹן 232  
 מֶאֱטָרָאֲתָא 65  
 מֶאֱרֻנְאִיָּאֲתָא 261  
 נֶאֱצֻרְאִיָּא 280  
 סִיכִינָא 173  
 סִכִּינָא 173  
 סְרֶאֱדֻקָּא 168  
 פִּילְקָא 229  
 צִבָּא 192  
 קֶשֶׁט 238  
 רֻבְאָן 139  
 רוּחָא 40  
 רֻמְאָנָא 145  
 שׁוּמְבִילְתָּא 179  
 שְׁכִינְאֲתָא 174  
 תֶּאֱיָאֲבָא 95  
 תֶּאֱנָא 94  
 תֶּנְאָרָא 91

## Nabatean

אֻפְרֹסֹס 17  
 אֶלְת 27  
 אֶסְרֶתְנָא 17  
 הֶבְלֹו 27  
 הֶפְרֶכִּיָּה 17

כהנא 247  
כתב 249  
מסגדא 263  
מנותו 27  
נסחת 279  
סקלטיקא 17  
עלם 209  
צלמתא, צלמא 199  
צנם 199  
שטר 170  
שלטנן 176  
שלם 175

## Palmyrene

ברִיךְ 75  
דינר 134  
זור 147  
יברך 75  
נחשא 278  
סלמא 177  
ספרא 171  
עבדצירא 267  
עדר 214  
עזר 214  
עלמא 209  
עמודא 216  
עתק 211  
קשט 238  
שוק 183  
שטר 170

## Safaite

Αχμ 111  
איב 73  
אמת 69  
אפסר 92  
חכם 111  
חנאל 112  
Ἰασθος 292  
יסמעל 64  
כֶּסֶף 292  
כהנת 247  
סלם 175  
ספר 171  
עבדאס 210

עבדגד 210  
צנמת 199  
רם 147  
תוב 95

## Thamudic

Ἰασθος 292  
יֶסֶף 292  
כפר 250  
פרדס 224

## S. Arabian

ΠΑΡΑ 108  
Υ1Η 66  
ΛΥ1Η 67  
οΠΧΥ1Η 89  
)ΠΑΗ 57, 170  
ΑΠ 84  
ΥΛΠ 83  
1Π 81  
ΧΠ 86  
ΗΠ 76  
ΑΠ 75  
)Π 79  
Λ)Π 80  
οΧΠ 89  
ΠΩ 99  
ΧΥΠ 102  
ΥΠ 132  
ΥΓΩ 286  
ΦΑΥΥΦ 109  
ΠΩΨ 117  
ΦΑΨ 111  
ΥΨ 112  
ΦΥΨ 114  
ΧΗΠΥ 123

ΦΥΥ 127  
)ΧΥΥ 126  
ΦΧΥ 121  
)ΥΠ 205  
ΠΥΠ 206  
ΦΥΥ 294  
1ΗΦΑΥ 64  
1Η)ΧΥ 61  
)ΠΑ 248  
)ΦΑ 250  
ΑΗΠΥΦ 84  
Ζ1Φ 270  
)ΦΦ 266  
)ΠΥ 278  
ΑΠΑ 160  
ΨΠΑ 162  
)ΠΑ 57, 170  
Φ1Α 62, 175  
ΦΥΑ 218  
ΦΠ 209, 210  
Φ1 208  
ΛΦ1 208  
ΦΦ 216  
ΓΩΠ 292  
Φ1Φ 229  
ΨΧΦ 222  
ΦΦ 195  
)Φ 201  
ΦΨ 193  
ΧΦΨ 193  
Ω1Π 199  
ΧΩ1Π 198  
Φ1Π 199  
ΨΠ 197

ΧΨ)Π 197  
Φ1Φ 243  
Π)Φ 235  
ΗΠ)Φ 235  
ΦΑΑΦ 240  
Π) 136  
1ΗΠ) 137  
Π1ΗΧΠ) 137  
ΦΨ) 142  
ΛΥΦ) 141  
)ΥΖ 187  
Α)Ζ 186  
ΛΦΑΧ 71  
1ΗοΠΧ 89  
Π)ΑοΠΧ 89  
)ΠΧ 80  
Υ1οΧ 67  
)ΠΓ 89  
ΠΩΓ 87

## Ethiopic

ለውሕ 254  
ሐረ 35  
ሐረመ 37  
ሐረውያ 126  
ሐበለ 107  
ሐንዘር 126  
ሐንዘር 126  
ሐንጸ 110  
ሐናፊ 115  
ሐው 286  
ሐዋርያ 116  
ሐወየ 286  
ሐዋይ 286

- ሕዝብ 108  
 መልእክ 269  
 መለኮት 271  
 መሥኮት 266  
 መርሶ 262  
 ማርያም 262  
 ሙሴ 275  
 መሲሕ 265  
 ምስር 266  
 ምስክ 264  
 መስካት 266  
 ምስኪን 265  
 መናፍቅ 272  
 ማእምን 70  
 ማእድ 255, 256  
 ምዕራፍ 65  
 መዝሙር 149  
 ምድራስ 129  
 መጽሐፍ 193  
 ሣህር 187  
 ሠለጠ 126  
 ሥልጣን 177  
 ሠነዩ 37  
 ሠይጣን 140, 190  
 ርሕቀ 142  
 ርማያ 147  
 ሮማን 145  
 ረቅ 143  
 ረቂቅ 143  
 ረቢ 136  
 ረብሐ 138  
 ርባሕ 138  
 ርቡሕ 138  
 ረብሐዊ 138  
 ረባባ 136
- ረባን 136  
 ረቡኒ 138  
 ረገመ 140  
 ርጉም 140  
 ሰላም 175  
 ሰሎሞን 178  
 ሰሊብ 197  
 ሰለጠ 176  
 ሰብል 179  
 ሰበሐ 162  
 ሰበረ 90  
 ሰበእ 160  
 ሲና 185  
 ስንስል 176  
 ሰክረ 37, 172  
 ሶክር 37  
 ሰከወ 266  
 ሰውጥ 182  
 ሰዐት 158  
 ሰዓት 158  
 ሰይጣን 48, 190  
 ሰገደ 163  
 ሰፈረ 171  
 ቃል 40  
 ቀለም 243  
 ቀሚስ 243  
 ቆሬ 231  
 ቍርባን 235  
 ቀሲስ 240  
 ቀደስ 232  
 ቅዱስ 232  
 ብሀመ 85  
 በልዐ 34  
 በርሀ 78  
 ብርሃን 78
- በረከ 75  
 በረከት 75  
 በሰረ 80  
 በሶር 79  
 ብስራት 80  
 በቅል 82  
 በጠለ 81  
 ታሕተ 33  
 ተሳለመ 175  
 ተበስረ 80  
 ታቦት 88  
 ተብዐ 89  
 ተን 94  
 ተደዩን 133  
 ተጣሀረ 205  
 ተጽልበ 197  
 ተፈትሐ 221  
 ተፋትሐ 221  
 ኅለቄ 124  
 ኅብስት 121  
 ኅበዘ 121  
 ኅባዘ 121  
 ኅንዚር 126  
 ኅይመት 127  
 ኅጥኦ 123  
 ኅጢአት 124  
 ናሕስ 278  
 ነቢይ 276  
 ነፈቀ 272  
 ናፈቀ 272  
 ኢልሳዕ 69  
 ኢልያስ 68  
 ኢሕዛብ 108  
 ኢምን 70  
 ኢርዌ 297
- እስማኤል 64  
 እስራኤል 61  
 እስዋጥ 182  
 አሰድ 35  
 አብልዐ 34  
 አብርሃም 45  
 አብሰረ 80  
 አብሳሪ 80  
 እቶን 94  
 አንበሳ 35  
 አንድርያስ 52  
 አውታን 286  
 አዕረፈ 65  
 አጥሀረ 205  
 ካህን 247  
 ክርታስ 236  
 ክብረ 248  
 ክብር 248  
 ክታብ 249  
 ክፉር 246  
 ወተን 286  
 ወንጌል 72  
 ዐለዩ 216  
 ዐምድ 216  
 ዕረፍት 65  
 ዐበጠ 209  
 ዐንበሳ 35  
 ዘርቤት 161  
 ዘውግ 155  
 ዘይት 157  
 ዘይቶን 157  
 ይሐር 35  
 ይሐር 35  
 ይስማኤል 64  
 ዮሴፍ 295

ዮናስ 296  
 ያክንት 289  
 ደረረ 37  
 ደረሰ 129  
 ድርሰት 129  
 ድርሶን 129  
 ዲናር 135  
 ዳዊት 128  
 ዲያብሎስ 48  
 ደዩ 133  
 ደይን 133  
 ገሀነም 106  
 ገሃነም 106  
 ገልበበ 102  
 ገልባብ 102  
 ገለየ 91  
 ገብረ 209  
 ገብር 209  
 ግብት 100  
 ገነት 104  
 ጋኔን 48  
 ጠምፀ 204  
 ጠወፀ 203  
 ጣዖት 203  
 ጸሎት 198  
 ጸለወ 198  
 ጸመ 202  
 ጸማዕት 200  
 ጸሐፈ 193  
 ጸርሕ 196  
 ጸብሐ 191  
 ጸንጉን 165  
 ጸንጉን 165  
 ጸዋዕ 200  
 ጸደቅ 195

ፈለክ 230  
 ፍርቃን 227  
 ፈርዖን 225  
 ፍትሕ 221, 222  
 ፈትሐ 221  
 ፍትሐት 221  
 ፈጠረ 36, 221  
 ፈጣሪ 221

## Amharic

ዳኛ 133  
 ማድ 255  
 በቅሎ 82  
 በቀሎ 82

## Tigrina

በቅሊ 82  
 ደይና 133

## Mehri

mīz 256

## Tigré

ሕብዘት 122  
 በቅል 82

## ‘Umani

māz 256

## Bilin

mīd 256

## Beja

mēs 256

## Judæo-Tunisian

ḡmṣ 200

## Bishari

mirdim 186

## Elamitish

dēn 132

## Judæo-Persian

ḡm 183

ḡmṣ 168

## Egyptian

ḡbṣ.t 88

mḡk 70

ḡkr 173

ḡḡṣ.t 278

ḡm 293

## Coptic

εἰο.α 293

ἰα.α 293

ἰο.α 293

ⲕⲟϥⲛⲥ 70

ⲕⲱⲟϥ 275

ⲟϥⲛⲥ 275

ⲓϥⲁⲛⲥ 40

ⲛⲥⲉⲓⲧ 157

ⲛⲟⲉⲓⲧ 157

ⲛⲱⲓⲧ 157

## Sanskrit

अथर्वन् 54

अप 47

आभा 211

कर्पूर 240

कार 211

कलम 243

कीश 123

गञ्ज 123, 251

गञ्जवर 251

दीनार 134

नमरा 281

परशु 229

पीन् 231

मुषक 264

रोच् 143

रोम 147

रोद 146

विनाश 103

वृन्दा 105

शृङ्गवेर 154

खविर 59

खर 119

सूक्त 119

सुमन् 119

## Pali

siṅgivera 154

## Tamil

கர்ப்புரம் 246

இன்கி 154

## Malayalam

ഇന്നി 154

കർപൂരം 246

## Sinhalese

කර්පූර 154

## Georgian

ბერძენი 157

## Baluchi

ganj 251

## Old Persian

amrtatāh 283  
 āpi 47  
 haruvalah 283  
 magum 259  
 magush 259  
 namra 281  
 rauča 143  
 ravita 146  
 sraša 167, 168  
 Ufrātu 222  
 zūra 156

## Avestic

سج 47  
 سجدس 164  
 سج 47  
 سدس 54  
 سدلس 215  
 سج 146  
 وس 211  
 سدس 94  
 سدس 130  
 وسس 132  
 سدلس 224  
 سدس 281  
 سدس 279  
 سدس 259  
 سج 259

سج 259

سجس 294

سدس 287

سدس 155

سدس 288

سدس 143

سدس 145

سدس 146

سدس 146

سدس 59

سدس 156

سدس 169

سدس 119

سدس 119

سدس 119

سدس 119

سدس 120

سدس - سج 120

سج 237

## Pazand

ādur 50  
 āfrīdan 215  
 edīnī 132  
 ganz 251  
 ganzubar 251  
 gunāh 103  
 gunāhī 103  
 gunāhkār 103  
 gunāhkārī 103

gunāh-sāmānīhā 103  
 hamgunāh 103  
 mashyāē 266  
 Mūshāē 275  
 pīl 231  
 rōd 146  
 rošī 142  
 vazurg 137  
 Zukud 294  
 zur 156

## Pahlavi

āβ 47  
 ābkār 211  
 āfrītan 215  
 amurt 283  
 Arūm 147  
 ātur 54, 55  
 avīuax 103  
 avistak 60  
 bararā 80  
 dahā 153  
 dēn 132  
 dēnā 133  
 dēnāk 132  
 dēnān 132  
 dēnar 134  
 dram 130  
 draxm 130  
 furistāk 15  
 frasang 77  
 frasangān 77  
 ganj 251  
 ganjapār 251  
 ganjēnak 251  
 gīl 164  
 gund 105  
 hamdēn 132  
 hamgunāh 103  
 harōt 283  
 humat 119  
 hurūst 119, 120  
 huvaršī 119  
 huxī 119  
 xvar 119  
 kāpūr 246  
 kār 211  
 lōl 253  
 loīlīh 253  
 madīna 261  
 magoi 259  
 magošū 259  
 magustan 259  
 malka 270  
 malkōta 271  
 mashhīh 266  
 mōg 259  
 murvārī 261  
 naušai 275  
 naušak 264  
 myazd 256  
 narm 281  
 nask 279  
 pānak 224  
 pīl 230  
 pīr 230  
 rabbā 136, 137  
 rahīk 142  
 rextan 47  
 roš 142  
 rošīk 142, 143  
 rōd 146  
 rōmana 145  
 rōramna 145  
 rōl 146  
 sakīna 173  
 sang 164  
 singapēr 154  
 šēr 32  
 šīdān 190  
 šōka 183  
 staβar 59  
 staurak 59  
 srāl 196  
 srāīlan 167  
 stūrē 170  
 tanmūr 94  
 tīn 97  
 tīna 208  
 vartā 287  
 vidēr 288  
 vinās 103  
 vināskūr 103  
 vinaskūrih 103  
 Yahūt 294  
 zarrēn 151  
 zēt 157  
 zrīh 169  
 zūbān 148  
 zūr 156  
 zūrgukāsih 156

## Parthian

w'r 287  
 y'kwnd 289

## Persian

|                   |             |
|-------------------|-------------|
| آب 47             | دثار 133    |
| آبریز 46          | دین 132     |
| آبکار 211         | دینار 134   |
| آذر 55            | رزق 143     |
| آفرید 215         | رود 146     |
| آفریدن 215        | روز 143     |
| آبستا 60          | روزی 143    |
| آپسان 172         | ریختن 47    |
| استبر 53          | ریز 146     |
| استبره 10, 58, 59 | زبان 148    |
| استبرک 59         | زرآب 151    |
| استوار 59         | زره 169     |
| اسطبر 59          | زور 156     |
| افستا 60          | زیربا 151   |
| انگلیون 72        | زیور 150    |
| اورند 53          | ستر 59      |
| اورنگ 53          | سجّل 163    |
| بان 224           | سرایرده 167 |
| بهمان 85          | سراچه 167   |
| بالیز 224         | سرادر 167   |
| پالیزبان 224      | سراطاق 167  |
| پرده 167          | سرای 167    |
| پرزک 77           | سرواله 168  |
| پروهان 78         | سنگ 164     |
| پیل 230           | سندوقس 179  |
| تابوت 88          | شل 168      |
| ترنجبین 271       | شلوار 108   |
| چراغ 166, 167     | شنکلیل 154  |
| چلیبا 197         | شیر 32      |
| خور 119           | فرسنگ 77    |
| خورش 237          | فرشته 15    |
| خورشید 237        | کار 211     |
| درم 130           | کاسه 246    |
| درهم 130          | کافور 246   |
|                   | کره 15      |

|              |                |
|--------------|----------------|
| کلید 268     | զղդք 155       |
| کوبال 242    | զուք 156       |
| گزیت 102     | զրաբան 156     |
| گریز 288     | զրահք 169      |
| گل 164       | զրկանք 156     |
| گناه 103     | ըստարակ 16, 59 |
| گنج 123, 251 | թանգար 90      |
| گنجور 251    | թանկար 90      |
| گوزینه 15    | թափուտ 88      |
| مغ 259       | թոնիր 94       |
| میده 256     | թոնրատուն 94   |
| ميز 256      | լամիր 125      |
| هوده 294     | ծոն 202        |
| وجر 288      | կիր 164        |
| وچر 288      | կենդինար 244   |
| ورد 287      | կորդւք 106     |
| وزیر 288     | հաղք 108       |
| یاقوت 280    | հրեշտակ 15     |
| یاکند 289    | հում 147       |
|              | հում 147       |
|              | ձէթ 157        |

## Armenian

|              |              |
|--------------|--------------|
| Արբահամ 45   | ձրագ 187     |
| աղին 213     | մանանայ 272  |
| բուրդին 79   | մարգարիտ 261 |
| գաղութ 98    | մթխալ 258    |
| դանձ 251     | Սեփայ 265    |
| դանձաւոր 251 | մոգ 259      |
| դահեն 106    | Սուշէ 275    |
| գոմ 99       | մուշկ 264    |
| գունդ 105    | յակինթ 289   |
| դեն 132      | յակունդ 289  |
| դենար 134    | էոֆան 296    |
| դրամ 130     | նաճրացի 281  |
| եղեմ 213     | նիշ 279      |

ἑνωσις 279

ζωολογία 162

ζωοποιός 176

ζωολογία 183

πρωτογενής 224

πρωτογενής 224

πρωτογενής 138

πρωτογενής 143

πρωτογενής 190

πρωτογενής 164

πρωτογενής 171

πρωτογενής 168

πρωτογενής 168

πρωτογενής 59

πρωτογενής 154

πρωτογενής 287

πρωτογενής 288

πρωτογενής 103

πρωτογενής 231

πρωτογενής 227

πρωτογενής 247

πρωτογενής 235

πρωτογενής 246

## Greek

ἀγγελία 49

ἀγγαρεύειν 49

ἀγγελος 49

ἀγγελος 269

ἀγνοία 38

ἀγορά 183

Ἄθαρ 49, 50

Ἀθιόψ 18

αἵρεσις 108

ἀρετικὸς 272

αἰών 209

ἀμάρτημα 103

ἀνάστασις 244

Ἀνδρέας 52

Ἀξιωμύται 18

ἀπόστολος 40, 116

Ἄρμαρος 283

ἀτμός 94

αὐλή 168

βασιλεία 271

γάβα 251

γαζοφύλαξ 251

γεέννα 106

γγιγίβερσις 154

γλυπτὰ 99

γλώφω 99

Γορδουαία 106

γνώσις 40

γραμματεὺς 50, 171

γύψος 99

δαρειακός 130

Δαυείδ 128

δεκάχαλκον 133

δῆμος 108

δηνάριον 133, 134

διάβολος 47, 48, 190

διαφωνάς 48

δικαστής 48, 239

δίκαιος 195

δόξα 248

δρῶσσομαι 130

δραχμή 129, 130

δυσσετερία 48

Ἐδέμ 213

Ἐξρας 52

ἐθεμελιώτε 61

εἰδωλὰ 203

εἰκότιον 293

εἰκὼν 293

ἐκλεκτός 22

ἐλεημοσύνη 194

Ἑλσα 69

Ἑλισαίε 69

Ἑλισαίος 69

ἐξουσία 176

ἐπαρχία 17

ἐπιτοφραγίσμα 121

Ἑσδρας 52

Ἑσμαήλος 64

ἐναγγέλιον 71, 80

ἐνφύριος 17

Εὐδράτης 223

ἐφόλκιον 17, 236

ζεύγνυμι 155

ζεύγος 154, 155, 239

ζιγγίβερσις 154

ζυγοστασία 239

ζύγωσις 155

ἡγεμονία 271

ἡδονή 212

Ἡλείας 68

Ἡλίας 68

ἡμέρα 40

Θάρα 54

Θάβρα 54

Θεμέλιον 61

Θεόδωρος 52

θίβη 88

Ἰσαάκ 60

Ἰσμαήλ 64

Ἰσραήλ 61

Ἰστορία 56

Ἰώβ 73

Ἰωνᾶς 296

κάλαμος 243

καμίσιον 243

κάμματος 243

κανδηλάπτῃς 18

κανὼν 181

καρχαρίας 237

κάστρον 240

κατακλυσμός 207

καφουρά 246

κεκτηνάριον 244

κεραμεὺς 222

κεραμική 222

κιβωτός 88

κλείθρον 242

κλεις 268

κλίβανος 94

Κορέ 231

κόσμος 209

κοῦπα 252

κύμβη 252

λάος 108

λευκός 120

λογοθέτης 18

λόγος 40, 269

μάγος 259

Μαγουσαῖοι 259

μακάριος 206

μακαρισμός 206

μάννα 271

μάντες 247

μαργαρίς 261

μαργαρίτης 261

Μαρίαμ 262

μάρτυρ 187

Μασθαθαῖοι 192

μάστιξ 182

μάταια 81

μεμβράναι 143

μέρος 125

Μεσσίας 265

μετανοῶν 87

Μοδίανα 260

μοῖρα 124

μόσχος 264

μυριάδες 139

μυρίοι 139

Ναβαταῖοι 27

Ναζωραῖοι 280, 281

Νασαραῖοι 280, 281

νομικός 171

νόμισμα 205

νόμος 96

ξέστης 239

ὄδος 183

οἰκτίριον 141

Ὀμηρίται 18

οὐάρδα 287

οὐάρδης 287

παλάτιον 83

παραβολή 258

παράδεισος 223

παρασάγγης 77

πέλεκυς 229

πέτρα 207

πηγή 267

πλήθος 191

Ποιμάνδρης 52

προσβύτερος 240

προσευχή 198

προσκυνέω 163

πύργος 78, 79

ράβδοι 242

ράββουνεί 138

ράββυνεί 138

ρήμα 269

ρόδον 287

ρύσις 146

ρύτος 146

Ῥώμη 146

Σαβά 100

Σάββατον 160

Σαλώμων 178

σάνδυς 180

σαράβαλλα 169

Σατάν 190

Σατάνας 187

Σεβουαῖοι 192

σέβω 163

Σείριος 186

σήμα 184

σημεῖον 73, 184

σιγγίλλον 163

σίκερα 37, 173

Σινᾶ 185

σῖναπι 122

σινδών 180

σκηνή 127, 173

σταυρός 59

σπιχάριον 18  
 στοά 168  
 στράτα 196  
 στρατηγός 17  
 στρατιώτης 196  
 συγκλητικός 17  
 συκίνη 173  
 σφραγίς 121, 205  
 σωματικός 220  
 σωτηρία 63  
 τεθεμελίωτο 61  
 τίτλος 254  
 τροφαί 143  
 τυφών 207  
 διάκωντος 289  
 Φαραών 225  
 Φαρμακός 283  
 φίαλη 182  
 φυλαί 108  
 φυλή 58  
 χάρτη 235  
 χάρτης 235, 241  
 χειρόγραφον 57  
 χλαμύς 150  
 ώρα 40

**Soghdian**

šaxūd 294  
 γηε 251  
 mšyḥ 266  
 s't'nḥ 190

**Ossetian**

ciryw 167  
 zel'i 157  
 st'ur 59

**Kurdish**

لرز 224  
 gunāh 103  
 جوند 105

**Turfan**

hrrm 147  
 Yisho 220  
 Gabrā'il 100

**Old Turkish**

anglion 72  
 Bawil 75  
 mšixā 285  
 Yiso 220

**Latin**

antiquus 211  
 burgus 78  
 camisia 243  
 constans 239  
 cupa 252  
 denarius 133, 134  
 ginger 154  
 iungere 155  
 palatium 83  
 Roma 146  
 sextarius 239  
 sigillum 163  
 strata 196  
 vates 247

**Afghan**

tanārah 95

**Turkish**

تنور 95

**Turki**

tanur 95

**Norse**

halmr 243

**Slavonic**

slama 243

**Edomitish**

יערש 292





## GAEKWAD'S ORIENTAL SERIES.

### I. RECENT PUBLICATIONS.

Rs. A.

- |  |      |
|--|------|
| 72. <b>Rājadharma-Kaustubha</b> : an elaborate Smṛti work on Rājadharma, Rājanīti and the requirements of kings, by Anantadeva : edited by the late Mahamahopadhyaya Kamala Krishna Smṛtitirtha, 1935 .. .. .                            | 10-0 |
| 74. <b>Portuguese Vocables in Asiatic Languages</b> : translated into English from Portuguese by Prof. A. X. Soares, M.A., LL.B., Baroda College, Baroda, 1936 .. .. .   | 12-0 |
| 75. <b>Nāyakarātna</b> : a commentary on the Nyāyaratnamālā of Pārthasārathi Miśra by Rāmānuja of the Prābhākara School : edited by K. S. Ramaswami Sastri of the Oriental Institute, Baroda, 1937 .. .. .                               | 4-8  |
| 76. <b>A Descriptive Catalogue of MSS. in the Jain Bhandars at Pattan</b> : edited from the notes of the late Mr. C. D. Dalal, M.A., by L. B. Gandhi, 2 vols., vol. I, 1937 .. .. .  | 8-0  |
| 78. <b>Gaṇitatilaka</b> : of Śrīpati with the commentary of Simhaatilaka, a non-Jain work on Arithmetic with a Jain commentary : edited by H. R. Kapadia, M.A., 1937 .. .. .   | 4-0  |
| 79. <b>The Foreign Vocabulary of the Quran</b> : showing the extent of borrowed words in the sacred text : compiled by Professor Arthur Jeffery of the School of Oriental Studies, Cairo, 1938 .. .. .                                   | 12-0 |
| 80. <b>Tattvasaṅgraha</b> : of Śāntaraksita with the commentary of Kamalaśīla : translated into English by Mahamahopadhyaya Dr. Ganganath Jha, 3 vols., vol. I, 1937 .. .. .   | 17-0 |
| 81. <b>Harṇsa-vilāsa</b> : of Harṇsa Miṭṭhu : forms an elaborate defence of the various mystic practices and worship : edited by Swami Tribikrama Tirtha and Mahamahopadhyaya Hathibhai Shastri, 1937 .. .. .                            | 5-8  |
| 82. <b>Sūktimuktāvali</b> : a well-known Sanskrit work on Anthology, of Jalhana, a contemporary of King Kṛṣṇa of the Northern Yādava Dynasty (A.D. 1247) : edited by Pandit E. Krishnamacharya, Sanskrit Pāṭhaśālā, Vadtal, 1938 .. .. . | 11-0 |

### II. BOOKS IN THE PRESS.

1. **Nāṭyaśāstra** : edited by M. Rāṇakrishna Kavi, 4 vols., vol. III.
2. **Mānasollāsa** or Abhilāṣitārthacintāmaṇi, edited by G. K. Shrigondekar, M.A., 3 vols., vol. II.
3. **Alaṃkāramahodadhī** : a famous work on Sanskrit Poetics composed by Narendraprabha Sūri at the request of Minister Vastupāla in A.D. 1226 : edited by Lalchandra B. Gandhi of the Oriental Institute, Baroda.
4. **Dvādaśāranayacakra** : an ancient polemical treatise giving a résumé of the different philosophical systems

- with a refutation of the same from the Jain standpoint by Mallavādi Suri with a commentary by Simhasuri Gani: edited by Muni Caturvijayaji.
5. **Kṛtyakalpataru** : of Laksmidhara, minister of King Govindachandra of Kanauj; edited by Principal K. V. Rangaswami Aiyangar, Hindu University, Benares.
  6. **Br̥haspati Smṛti**, being a reconstructed text of the now lost work of Br̥haspati: edited by Principal K. V. Rangaswami Aiyangar, Hindu University, Benares.
  7. **A Descriptive Catalogue of MSS. in the Oriental Institute Baroda** : compiled by K. S. Ramaswami Sastri, Sr̥auta, Pandit, Oriental Institute Baroda, 12 vols., vol. II (Śr̥auta, Dharma, and Gṛhya Sūtras).
  8. **Mādhavānala-Kāmakandalā** : a romance in old Western Rajasthani by Gaṇapati, a Kāyastha from Anod: edited by M. R. Majumdar, M.A., LL.B.
  9. **Tattvopaplava** : a masterly criticism of the opinions of the philosophical Schools by Jayarāsi: edited by Pandit S. N. Das, of the Benares Hindu University.
  10. **Anekantajayapataka** : of Haribhadra Suri (c. A.D. 1120) with his own commentary and Tīppanaka by Munichandra the Guru of Vādideva Sūri: edited by H. R. Kapadia, M.A.
  11. **Parama-Saṁhita** : an authoritative work on the Pāñcharātra system; edited by Dewan Bahadur S. Krishnaswami Aiyangar, of Madras.

### III. BOOKS UNDER PREPARATION.

1. **Prajñāpāramitās** : commentaries on the Prajñāpāramitā, a Buddhist philosophical work: edited by Prof. Giuseppe Tucci, 2 vols., vol. II.
2. **Śaktisaṅgama Tantra** : comprising four books on Kālī, Tārā, Sundarī, and Chhinnamastā: edited by B. Bhattacharyya, Ph.D., 4 vols., vols. II-IV.
3. **Nāṭyadarpaṇa** : introduction in Sanskrit giving an account of the antiquity and usefulness of the Indian drama, the different theories on Rasa, and an examination of the problems raised by the text, by L. B. Gandhi, 2 vols., vol. II.
4. **Gurjararāsāvali** : a collection of several old Gujarati Rāsas; edited by Messrs. B. K. Thakore, M. D. Desai, and M. C. Modi.
5. **Tarkabhāṣā** : a work on Buddhist Logic, by Mokṣākara Gupta of the Jagaddala monastery: edited with a Sanskrit commentary by Pandit Embar Krishnama-charya of Vadtal.
6. **A Descriptive Catalogue of MSS. in the Oriental Institute, Baroda** : compiled by the Library staff, 12 vols., vol. III (Smṛti MSS.).



891.2008 S.O.S

Title

Series

Quinn - foreign vowels

✓

Q. 100 - 100 - 100  
Islam

D.G.A. 80.  
CENTRAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL LIBRARY  
NEW DELHI  
Borrowers record.

492.75/Jef-796